This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 06924410 5

T. L. Woodward.
Oct. 20 '8

AN

# INTRODUCTION

TO THE STUDY OF THE

# ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,

COMPRISING

AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR, SELECTIONS FOR READING, WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY

STEPHEN H. CARPENTER,

*Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin, and Author of "English of the XIVth Century."*

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN AND HEATH.

1880.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
523785
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 19.1 L

Entered according to the act of Congress, in the year 1876,
BY STEPHEN H. CARPENTER,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

ATWOOD & CULVER,
STEREOTYPERS,
MADISON, WIS.

PRESS OF
JOHN WILSON AND SON,
CAMBRIDGE.

# PREFACE.

THIS book has been prepared to serve as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon; it makes no claim to originality, but only aims to present in an elementary form the well-understood principles of Anglo-Saxon grammar. It is designed rather to prepare the way for more advanced works on the subject, like those of Dr. March, than to supersede or come into competition with them. From its great age, its wonderful continuity of development, and the opportunity afforded for illustration by kindred dialects, the Anglo-Saxon offers a tempting field to the student of Comparative Philology, and one which will amply repay any toil that may be bestowed upon it; but in order that the student may advantageously cultivate this field, a certain amount of preparation is indispensable; which preparation it is the aim of this book to afford.

The extracts for reading have been selected so as to gradually increase in difficulty. Beginning with ideas which are familiar, the student passes to those which are less readily apprehended, and then to selections which require more labor on his part. Anglo-Saxon poetry is, as a rule, quite difficult, and I have endeavored to lead

up to these difficulties gradually, by giving both the prose and the poetic version of Boethius's Metres, thus acquainting the student with the poetic form without the difficult labor of translating wholly unfamiliar passages. In making these selections I have been somewhat restricted by the elementary character of the book, but I have endeavored to admit nothing devoid of interest.

Hoping that this work may be of service in facilitating the study of Anglo-Saxon, and may increase our estimate of the value of the inheritance which we have in our mother-tongue, the author leaves his work with the public, saying with King Alfred, "And nu bit and halsað ælcne þara þe þás bóc rædan lyste, þæt he him ne wíte gif he hit rihtlícor ongite þonne he mihte; for þam þe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his ærnettan sprecan þæt he sprecð and dón þæt he déð."

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN,
MARCH, 1875.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.


GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . . 1

SELECTIONS FOR READING—

SERMON ON THE MOUNT . . . . . 49

REIGN OF KING ALFRED . . . . . 56

CHARACTER OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR . . 67

NARRATIVES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN . . 72

CONVERSION OF THE SAXONS . . . . . 78

CONVERSION OF THE NORTH ANGLES . . . . 87

ACCOUNT OF THE POET CAEDMON . . . . . 99

ON THE BEGINNING OF CREATION . . . . 105

ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN . . . . . 112

FROM ALFRED'S METRES OF BOETHIUS . 120

DESCRIPTION OF PARADISE . . . . . 134

THE CREATION . . . . . 137

SATAN'S REBELLION AND PUNISHMENT . . . 140

THE FLOOD . . . . . 145

THE ESCAPE OF THE ISRAELITES . . . . . 151

EXPLANATORY NOTES . . . . . 163

VOCABULARY . . . . . 173

# GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION.

## SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

1. The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters, as follows: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, R, S, T, U, W, X, Y, and Đ, ð, Þ, þ, representing the two sounds of th, as heard in *thine*, *thin*.

2. An accent is found in A.-S. mss., generally placed over the long vowels, but too capriciously to indicate any law; it is used in this work to denote a long vowel.

3. The Vowels were probably sounded thus:—

a as in *what*.
æ as in *fat*.
á like *aw* in *straw*, passing nearly to long *o*, as in *note*.
ǽ like *a* in *fate*.
au like ow in *now*.
e as in *met*.
é as in *mete* (as cwén, *queen*, Gothic kwino).
e before a vowel not forming a diphthong (breaking) like consonantal *y* (j).
eo like German œ.
eó like *ee* in *seen* (seón to see).
ea as in *swear*.
eá like á preceded by ĕ.
i as in *dim*.

í as in *dime* (sometimes as in *machine*, (so heora, hiora).

i before a vowel like consonantal *y* (j) (so *iest* for east).

iw like *ew* in *new*.

o as in *whole*.

ó like *oo* in *foot*.

u as in *full*.

ú as in *fool*.

y and ý like French u, coalescing finally with i, í.

NOTE 1. The simple vowels are a, i, u; a strengthens to æ (á), ó, breaks to ea, and weakens to æ, o, e; i strengthens to í, á (æ), breaks to eo, weakens to e; u strengthens to eó (ú), eá (ó), weakens to o. y is i-umlaut of u. Ea and eo seldom coalesce into perfect diphthongs.

NOTE 2. "Radical short *a* can only stand before a single consonant and *st*, *sc*, when this consonant, or these letters are again followed in the inflection by a, o, u, in nouns, a, o, u, e, in adjectives, a, o, u, ia, in verbs;" in other cases, æ is used instead of a; before *m*, *n*, a may change to *o*, as *man*, *mon;* before *l* and *r*, followed by another consonant, *a* may change to *ea*.

4. The Consonants have generally their present sounds, but the following peculiarities are to be noted: c is always sounded like *k;* cw like *qu;* ð like th in *thine*, and þ like th as in *thin*, but these characters are used quite interchangeably: g at beginning of words is generally hard, but is sometimes soft as in the pronouns ge, git,—at the end like German soft *g*, almost passing into *y*, as dæg, *day;* h at beginning of words, a strong aspirate,—at end, a guttural, like German ch; *h* sometimes stands for final *g*, as burh, *gen.* burge; hw like *wh*.

## ETYMOLOGY.

5. The Parts of Speech are the Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction and Interjection.

### NOUNS.

#### *Declension.*

6. Nouns vary in form, to denote the relations of Gender, Number and Case. There are three genders, Masculine, Feminine and Neuter; three numbers, Singular, Dual (two) and Plural; six cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative and Instrumental.

Note. The gender in A.-S. is grammatical, and is not determined by the sex of the object.

7. Nouns have two numbers, singular and plural; only pronouns have the dual, used to denote two taken together.

8. The Cases are used to denote the following relations:

*Nom.* subject of a sentence.
*Gen.* modern possessive, or denoting the relation expressed by the preposition *of*.
*Dat.* denoting the relation usually expressed by prepositions *to* or *for*.
*Acc.* modern objective.
*Voc.* used in A[illegible] rm [illegible] inative.
*Inst.* denot[illegible] l [illegible] essed by

[illegible] e Nomina-

9. There are four Declensions of Anglo-Saxon Nouns, distinguished by the ending of the Genitive singular—

| | |
|---|---|
| The first ends in *es* | the second in *e* |
| The third in *a* | the fourth in *an* |

NOTE. The fourth declension is called weak; the others, strong.

10. In the first declension are found only masculine and neuter nouns; in the second, only feminines; in the third, masculine and feminine; in the fourth, masculine and feminine.

NOTE. The first, second, and third decl. comprise the vowel stems (a (ia), i, u); the fourth, the consonant stems; in this declension are found four neuters, eáge, eáre, lunge, clywe.

11. The following is a

*Summary of Case Endings:*

| | DECL. I | | DECL. II. | | DECL. III. | | DECL. IV. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | *Mas.* | *Neut.* | *Fem.* | | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Mas.* | *Fem.* |
| N. & V. | —, e | —, e | u, | — | u, | — | a, | e |
| Gen. | es | es | e | e | a | a | an | |
| Dat. | e | e | e | e | ā, u | ā, — | an | |
| Acc. | —, e | —, e | u, e | e, — | u | — | an | |
| Inst. | e | e | e | e | a | a, — | an | |
| *Plural.* | | | | | | | | |
| N. A. V. | as | —, u | a, e | e, a | u, o, a | ā | an | |
| Gen. | ā | ā | ā | ena | ā, ena | ā | ena | |
| D. & I. | um | um | um | | um | | um | |

NOTE. The dative plural sometimes ends in *on*, *un*, or *an*. In late A.S. the *a* of the gen. pl. sometimes weakens to *e*, as hú fela lande [landa] (p. 69), *of how many lands;* and finally drops, as seofon fót [fóta] mæl (p. 68), *a portion of seven feet.*

*First Declension. Gen. Sing.* es.

12. Masculines.

| | 1. Stól, *stool.* | | 2. Dæg, *day.* | | 3. Bere, *barley.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | stól | stól-as | dæg | dag-as | bere | ber-as |
| G. | stól-es | stól-a | dæg-es | dag-a | bere-s | ber-a |
| D. | stól-e | stól-um | dæg-e | dag-um | bere | ber-um |
| A. | stól | stól-as | dæg | dag-as | bere | ber-as |
| I. | stol-e | stól-um | dæg-e | dag-um | ber-e | ber-um |

| | 4. Byre, *son.* | | 5. Fót, *foot.* | | 6. Beáh, *ring.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | byre | byre (as) | fót | fét | beáh | beág-as |
| G. | byr-es | byr-a | fót-es | fót-a | beág-es | beág-a |
| D. | byr-e | byr-um | fét | fót-um | beág-e | beág-um |
| A. | byre | byre (as) | fót | fét | beáh | beág-as |
| I. | byr-e | byr-um | fót-e | fót-um | beág-e | beág-um |

Note. Fét is for fét-e.

13. Neuters.

| | 7. Word, *word.* | | 8. Fæt, *vat.* | | 9. Ríce, *kingdom.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | word | word | fæt | fat-u | ríce | ríc-u |
| G. | word-es | word-a | fæt-es | fat-a | ríc-es | ríc-a |
| D. | word-e | word-um | fæt-e | fat-um | ríc-e | ríc-um |
| A. | word | word | fæt | fat-u | ríce | ríc-u |
| I. | word-e | word-um | fæt-e | fat-um | ríc-e | ríc-um |

Note 1. Like stól are declined masc. monosyllables, derivatives in l, m, n, r, ing, els, að, óð, oð, eð, od, ot, et, — h, oc, uc, — u(o). Derivatives in eð and els often drop *as* in the nom. and acc. pl.; as, hæleð for hæleðas, fætels for fætelsas. Like dæg are declined hwæl, mæg, pæð, stæf, etc. Like bere are declined bryne, cese, cwede, ele, ege, ende, esne, hæle; derivatives in ere, words compounded with scipe. Like býre are inflected words used

only in the plural, as Dene, *Danes;* words compounded with ware, as Cantware, Kent-men, though these latter sometimes form the acc. pl. in *as*. Like fót are declined tóð, man. Like word are declined neuter monosyllables ; derivatives in — h, el, ol, en. er, or. ur, od, ed, et, ot, eld. Like fæt are declined hæc, bæð, fæc, fæs, glæs, etc.

NOTE 2. Byre and fót are from stems in i ; nouns like Bere are from strengthened stems in ia; other stems in first decl. end in a.

NOTE 3. Feoh, *cattle*, takes gen. feós, dat. feó, acc. feoh, pl. wanting.

NOTE 4. Some nouns take a or u in nom. and acc. pl., as deofol pl., deofla, deoflu; cíld, cíldra, cíldru.

NOTE 5. Words ending in an unaccented short vowel are frequently syncopated, as engel, gen. engles ; tácen, tácnes ; tungol, tungles ; segen, segnes.

NOTE 6. Metathesis takes place in the plural of some nouns ending in sc, as fisc, a fish, pl. fixas (ficsas).

NOTE 7. Some nouns in eó take ý in the pl., as feónd, pl. fýnd.

NOTE 8. Some neuters like lim, brim, hlið, take eo in plural — (u-umlaut) as, leomu, etc.

## *Second Declension. Gen. Sing.* e.

### 14. FEMININES.

| | 1. Gifu, *gift.* | | 2. Dǽd, *deed.* | | 3. Duru, *door.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | gif-u | gif-a (e) | dǽd | dǽd-a | duru | dur-a |
| G. | gif-e | gif-a (ena) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | dur-e | dur-a |
| D. | gif-e | gif-um | dǽd-e | dǽd-um | dur-a (e) | duru-m |
| A. | gif-u (e) | gif-a (e) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | duru (e) | dur-a |

NOTE. Nouns like gifu are from stems in ā ; like dǽd from stems in i; duru has stem in u.

## 15. Anomalous Nouns. Second Decl.

| Singular. | | | Plural. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | |
| bóc | bóce | béc | béc | boca | bócum | *book* |
| bróc | bróce | bréc | bréc | bróca | brócum | *breeches* |
| burh | burge | byrig | byrig | burga | burgum | *burg* |
| cú | cús | cý | cý | cúna | cúm | *cow* |
| gós | góse | gés | gés | gósa | gósum | *goose* |
| lús | lúse | lýs | lýs | lúsa | lúsum | *louse.* |
| mús | múse | mýs | mýs | músa | músum | *mouse* |
| turf | turfe | tyrf | tyrf | turfa | turfum | *turf* |

Note 1. Like gifu and denu, decline all feminines in *u;* derivatives in l, n, r, s, nes, nys, ung, ing, etc. Words in ung sometimes take the dative singl. in a, and the nom. and acc. pl. in as. Like dǽd are declined monosyllables; derivatives in oc, n, en, es, ð.

Note 2. To this declension belong nouns in *o* indeclinable in the singular, as brædo, *breadth;* the plurals are rare.

## *Third Declension. Gen. Sing.* a.

### 16. Masculine. Feminine.

| | 1. Sunu, *son.* | | 2. Wudu, *wood.* | | 3. Hand, *hand.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| G. | sun-a | sun-a (ena) | wud-a (es) | wud-a (ena) | hand-a | hand-a |
| D. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | hand-a (hand) | hand-um |
| A. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| I. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | | |

Note. This declension is very irregular, showing a constant tendency to merge into the others; stems all in u.

only in the plural, as Dene, *Danes;* words compounded with ware, as Cantware, Kent-men, though these latter sometimes form the acc. pl. in *as*. Like fót are declined tóð, man. Like word are declined neuter monosyllables ; derivatives in — h, el, ol, en. er, or. ur, od, ed, et, ot, eld. Like fæt are declined hæc, bæð, fæc, fæs, glæs, etc.

NOTE 2. Byre and fót are from stems in i ; nouns like Bere are from strengthened stems in ia; other stems in first decl. end in a.

NOTE 3. Feoh, *cattle*, takes gen. feós, dat. feó, acc. feoh, pl. wanting.

NOTE 4. Some nouns take a or u in nom. and acc. pl., as deofol pl., deofla, deoflu; cíld, cíldra, cíldru.

NOTE 5. Words ending in an unaccented short vowel are frequently syncopated, as engel, gen. engles ; tácen, tácnes ; tungol, tungles ; segen, segnes.

NOTE 6. Metathesis takes place in the plural of some nouns ending in sc, as fisc, a fish, pl. fixas (ficsas).

NOTE 7. Some nouns in eó take ý in the pl., as feónd, pl. fýnd.

NOTE 8. Some neuters like lim, brim, hlið, take eo in plural — (u-umlaut) as, leomu, etc.

## *Second Declension. Gen. Sing.* e.

### 14. FEMININES.

| | 1. Gifu, *gift.* | | 2. Dǽd, *deed.* | | 3. Duru, *door.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | gif-u | gif-a (e) | dǽd | dǽd-a | duru | dur-a |
| G. | gif-e | gif-a (ena) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | dur-e | dur-a |
| D. | gif-e | gif-um | dǽd-e | dǽd-um | dur-a (e) | duru-m |
| A. | gif-u (e) | gif-a (e) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | duru (e) | dur-a |

NOTE. Nouns like gifu are from stems in ā ; like [illegible] stems in i; duru has stem in u.

## 15. Anomalous Nouns. Second Decl.

| Singular. | | | Plural. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | |
| bóc | bóce | béc | béc | boca | bócum | *book* |
| bróc | bróce | bréc | bréc | bróca | brócum | *breeches* |
| burh | burge | byrig | byrig | burga | burgum | *burg* |
| cú | cús | cý | cý | cúna | cúm | *cow* |
| gós | góse | gés | gés | gósa | gósum | *goose* |
| lús | lúse | lýs | lýs | lúsa | lúsum | *louse.* |
| mús | múse | mýs | mýs | músa | músum | *mouse* |
| turf | turfe | tyrf | tyrf | turfa | turfum | *turf* |

Note 1. Like gifu and denu, decline all feminines in *u;* derivatives in l, n, r, s, nes, nys, ung, ing, etc. Words in ung sometimes take the dative singl. in a, and the nom. and acc. pl. in as. Like dǽd are declined monosyllables; derivatives in oc, n, en, es, ð.

Note 2. To this declension belong nouns in *o* indeclinable in the singular, as brædo, *breadth;* the plurals are rare.

## *Third Declension. Gen. Sing.* a.

### 16. Masculine. Feminine.

| | 1. Sunu, *son.* | | 2. Wudu, *wood.* | | 3. Hand, *hand.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| G. | sun-a | sun-a (ena) | wud-a (es) | wud-a (ena) | hand-a | hand-a |
| D. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | hand-a (hand) | hand-um |
| A. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| I. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | | |

Note. This declension is very irregular, showing a constant tendency to merge into the others; stems all in u.

only in the plural, as Dene, *Danes;* words compounded with ware, as Cantware, Kent-men, though these latter sometimes form the acc. pl. in *as*. Like fót are declined tóð, man. Like word are declined neuter monosyllables; derivatives in —h, el, ol, en. er, or. ur, od, ed, et, ot, eld. Like fæt are declined bæc, bæð, fæc, fæs, glæs, etc.

NOTE 2. Byre and fót are from stems in i; nouns like Bere are from strengthened stems in ia; other stems in first decl. end in a.

NOTE 3. Feoh, *cattle*, takes gen. feós, dat. feó, acc. feoh, pl. wanting.

NOTE 4. Some nouns take a or u in nom. and acc. pl., as deofol pl., deofla, deoflu; cíld, cíldra, cíldru.

NOTE 5. Words ending in an unaccented short vowel are frequently syncopated, as engel, gen. engles; tácen, tácnes; tungol, tungles; segen, segnes.

NOTE 6. Metathesis takes place in the plural of some nouns ending in sc, as fisc, a fish, pl. fixas (ficsas).

NOTE 7. Some nouns in eó take ý in the pl., as feónd, pl. fýnd.

NOTE 8. Some neuters like lim, brim, hlið, take eo in plural — (u-umlaut) as, leomu, etc.

## *Second Declension. Gen. Sing.* e.

### 14. FEMININES.

| | 1. Gifu, *gift.* | | 2. Dǽd, *deed.* | | 3. Duru, *door.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | gif-u | gif-a (e) | dǽd | dǽd-a | duru | dur-a |
| G. | gif-e | gif-a (ena) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | dur-e | dur-a |
| D. | gif-e | gif-um | dǽd-e | dǽd-um | dur-a (e) | duru-m |
| A. | gif-u (e) | gif-a (e) | dǽd-e | dǽd-a | duru (e) | dur-a |

NOTE. Nouns like gifu are from stems in á; like dǽd from stems in i; duru has stem in u.

## 15. Anomalous Nouns. Second Decl.

| Singular. | | | Plural. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | |
| bóc | bóce | béc | béc | boca | bócum | *book* |
| bróc | bróce | bréc | bréc | bróca | brócum | *breeches* |
| burh | burge | byrig | byrig | burga | burgum | *burg* |
| cú | cús | cý | cý | cúna | cúm | *cow* |
| gós | góse | gés | gés | gósa | gósum | *goose* |
| lús | lúse | lýs | lýs | lúsa | lúsum | *louse.* |
| mús | múse | mýs | mýs | músa | músum | *mouse* |
| turf | turfe | tyrf | tyrf | turfa | turfum | *turf* |

Note 1. Like gifu and denu, decline all feminines in *u;* derivatives in l, n, r, s, nes, nys, ung, ing, etc. Words in ung sometimes take the dative singl. in a, and the nom. and acc. pl. in as. Like dǽd are declined monosyllables; derivatives in oc, n, en, es, ð.

Note 2. To this declension belong nouns in *o* indeclinable in the singular, as brædo, *breadth;* the plurals are rare.

## *Third Declension. Gen. Sing.* a.

### 16. Masculine. Feminine.

| | 1. Sunu, *son.* | | 2. Wudu, *wood.* | | 3. Hand, *hand.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
| N. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| G. | sun-a | sun-a (ena) | wud-a (es) | wud-a (ena) | hand-a | hand-a |
| D. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | hand-a (hand) | hand-um |
| A. | sunu | sun-a | wudu | wud-as | hand | hand-a |
| I. | sun-a | sunu-m | wud-a | wudu-m | | |

Note. This declension is very irregular, showing a constant tendency to merge into the others; stems all in u.

### 17. ANOMALOUS NOUNS. THIRD DECL.

| SINGULAR. | | | PLURAL. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* |
| sumor | sumores | sumora | sumoras | sumora | sumorum |
| winter | wintres | wintra | winter | wintra | wintrum |
| feld | feldes | felda | feldas | felda | feldum |

## *Fourth Declension. Gen. Sing.* an.

### 18. MASC. FEM. NEUT.

1. Hunta, *hunter.* Tunge, *tongue.* Eáge, *eye.*

| | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Sing.* | *Pl.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | hunt-a | hunt-an | tunge | tung-an | eáge | eág-an |
| G. | hunt-an | hunt-ena | tung-an | tung-ena | eág-an | eág-ena |
| D. I. | hunt-an | hunt-um | tung-an | tung-um | eág-an | eág-um |
| A. | hunt-an | hunt-an | tung-an | tung-an | eág-e | eág-an |

NOTE 1. Compare this Declension with the definite declension of adjectives.

NOTE 2. To this declension belong certain monosyllabic roots, as clife, clufe, derivatives in l, n, r, s, ig, w, all adding a or e in the nominative.

### 19. ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

| SINGULAR. | | | PLURAL. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* | *N. A.* | *Gen.* | *Dat.* |
| fæder | fæder (es) | fæder | fæderas | fædera | fæderum |
| bróðor | bróðor | bréðer | bróðru (a) | bróðra | bróðrum |
| módor | módor | méder | módra (u) | módra | módrum |
| dóhter | dóhtor | déhter | dóhtra | dóhtra | dóhtrum |
| sweostor | sweostor | sweostor | sweostra | sweostra (ena) | sweostrum |
| scó (eó) | scós (eós) | scó (eó) | scós (eós) (sceón) | sceóna | scóum |
| sé | (sés) sé | sé | sés | (séa) | sém |
| eá | (eás) eá | eá | eá (eás) | eá | eám |
| æ (law) | æ | æ | | [plural wanting] | |
| beó | bean | — | beón | beóna | beóum |

## ADJECTIVES.

20. In Anglo-Saxon, as in German, Adjectives have two forms of Declension: the Definite form, used when the noun modified by the adjective is limited by some definitive word, as a demonstrative or possessive pronoun; the Indefinite form used in all other cases.

21. The forms of the Definite Declension are the same as in the Fourth Declension of Nouns. The inflection of the Adjective in the Indefinite Declension, as in the other Teutonic languages, resembles the pronominal rather than the substantive forms.

### 22. Definite Declension.

Se gôda, *the good.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | gôd-a | gôd-e | gôd-e | gôd-an |
| G. | gôd-an | gôd-an | gôd-an | gôd-ena |
| D. I. | gôd-an | god-an | gôd-an | gôd-um |
| A. | gôd-an | gôd-an | gôd-e | gôd-an |

Se smala, *the small.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | smal-a | smal-e | smal-e | smal-an |
| G. | smal-an | smal-an | smal-an | smal-ena |
| D. I. | smal-an | smal-an | smal-an | smal-um |
| A. | smal-an | smal-an | smale | smal-an |

Note. Some adjectives of this declension suffer contraction, as fægera, fægra, *fair;* fámiga, fámga, *foamy*, etc. Some double the final consonant, as grim, grimma.

## 23. INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

### 1. Gód, *good.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F.* | *Neut.* |
| N. | gód | gód (u) | gód | gód-e | gód-u |
| G. | gód-es | gód-re | gód-es | gód-ra | gód-ra |
| D. | gód-um | gód-re | god-um | gód-um | gód-um |
| A. | gód-ne | gód-e | gód | gód-e | gód-u |
| I. | gód-e | gód-re | god-e | gód-um | gód-um |

### 2. Smæl, *small.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F.* | *Neut.* |
| N. | smæl | smal-u | smæl | smal-e | smal-u |
| G. | smal-es | smæl-re | smal-es | smæl-ra | smæl-ra |
| D. | smal-um | smæl-re | smal-um | smal-um | smal-um |
| A. | smæl-ne | smal-e | smæl | smal-e | smal-u |
| I. | smal-e | smæl-re | smal-e | smal-um | smal-um |

NOTE 1. The *u* of the feminine singular and neuter plural quite often weakens to *e*, and sometimes drops. The termination *e* has weakened from an original *a*, which is still occasionally found; as (dat. sing. fem.) micelra for micelre (p. 105, l. 25) (acc. pl.), ealla for ealle (p. 123, l. 4). The Participles, when used as Adjectives, have both declensions.

NOTE 2. Adjectives in *e*, as blíðe, retain the *e* in the nominative singular of the three genders, and in the acc. sing. neuter.

NOTE 3. In late A.S. the inst. often takes the place of the dative; as, mid ænige men (p. 67, l. 20).

## 24. COMPARISON.

The Comparative degree of Adjectives is regularly formed by adding to the positive indefinite, *ra* for the masculine and *re* for the feminine and neuter. The Comparative has only the Definite declension.

The Superlative degree is regularly formed in the definite declension by adding to the positive, *esta*, *este*, *este*, (osta, oste, oste); in the indefinite, by adding to the positive *est* (ost), as,

Swíð, *great.*

| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Compar.* | se swíð-ra | seó swíð-re | þæt swíð-re |
| *Sup. Def.* | se swíð-esta | seó swíð-este | þæt swíð-este |
| | swíð-osta | swíð-oste | swíð-oste |
| *Sup. Ind.* | swíð-est, swíð-ost | | |

NOTE. In A.-S. the idea of comparison was carried much further than in the modern use,—the comparative termination being used in the formation of other relative words, as oðer, *second*, hwæðer, *which one of the two?* æfer, *ever*, ofer, *over*, etc. So also the ordinals are all superlative forms, as fyr-sta, *first*.

## 25. IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Some adjectives become irregular in comparison, through the influence of vowel-change — a changing to e; æ to a; eá into ý or í; ea, eo, u, to y; others are defective, the positive and comparative being formed from different roots.

Forms in *ma* (me) are relics of an old superlative form, which has been taken as a positive, and again compared.

The following are irregular, through vowel-change:

| *Positive.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| lang | lengra (leng) | lengest | *long* |
| strang | strengra | strengest | *strong* |
| eald | yldra | yldest | *old* |
| neáh | nearra (nýra) | nyst (nýhst) | *nigh* |
| neáh | neár | next (néhst) | |
| heáh | hýrra | hýhst | *nigh* |

| *Positive.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| eáðe | ýðra (éð) | ýðest (eáðost) | *easy* |
| feor | fyrre | fyrrest | *far* |
| geong | gyngra | gyngest | *young* |
| sceort | scyrtra | scyrtest | *short* |
| soft (seft) | seftra | seftest | *soft* |

The following are irregular, the different forms being referrible to different roots:

| *Positive.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| gód | betera (bet) | betst | *good* |
| yfel | wyrsa | wyrst | *evil* |
| micel | mára (má) | mǽst | *much* |
| lytel | læssa | læst | *little* |

The following are from Adverbs:

| *Adverb.* | *Pos.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| á | —— | ǽrra (ær) | ǽrest | *ever* |
| | —— | æfterra | æftemest | *after* |
| fore | —— | fyrra | forma, fruma, fyrst | *fore* |
| feor | feor | fyrre | fyrrest | *far* |
| forð | | furðor | forðmest | *forth* |

From Superlatives, assumed as Positives:

| *Positive.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| æftuma | æftra | æftemest | *after* |
| hindema | hindera | hindemest | *hind* |
| innema | innera | innemest | *inner* |
| útema | útra | ýtemest | *outer* |
| midma | —— | midmest | *mid* |
| niðema | niðra | niðmest | *nether* |

So also compounds with *weard*, as —

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| forðweard | furðor | furðum, forðmest |
| norðweard | norðor | norðmest |
| úteweard | utra (útor) | útema, útemest |
| niðeweard | niðra (niðor) | niðema, niðemest |

## 26. Numerals.

| | Cardinals. | Ordinals. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | án | forma, fyrsta |
| 2 | twegen, twá, tu | oðer |
| 3 | þrí, þreó | þridda |
| 4 | feower | feowerða |
| 5 | fíf | fífta |
| 6 | six | sixta |
| 7 | seofon (syfone) | seofoða (eða) |
| 8 | eahta | eahtoða (eða) |
| 9 | nigon, nigen | nigoða (eða) |
| 10 | týn, tén | teoða |
| 11 | endleofan (ellefan) | endleofta |
| 12 | twelf | twelfta |
| 13 | þreótyne | þreóteoða |
| 14 | feowertyne | feowerteoða |
| 15 | fíftyne | fífteoða |
| 16 | sixtyne | sixteoða |
| 17 | seofontyne | seofonteoða |
| 18 | eahtatyne | eahtateoða |
| 19 | nigontyne | nigonteoða |
| 20 | twentig | twentigoða |
| 21 | án and twentig | án and twentigoða |
| 30 | þritig, þrittig | þritigoða |
| 40 | feowertig | feowertigoða |
| 50 | fíftig | fíftigoda |
| 60 | sixtig | sixtigoða |
| 70 | hundseofontig | hundseofontigoða |
| 80 | hundeahtatig | hundeahtatigoða |
| 90 | hundnigontig | hundnigontigoða |
| 100 | hundteontig, hund | hundteontigða |
| 101 | hund and án | án and hundteontigoða |
| 110 | hundendleofantig | hundendleofantigoða |
| 120 | hundtwelftig | hundtwelftigoða |
| 130 | hund and þritig | hund and þritigoða |
| 200 | twá hund | twá hundteontigoða |
| 1000 | þúsend | |

Note. Combined numbers are sometimes connected by eac or and, meaning *added to;* sometimes by the next higher ten, and wana, læs *or* butan, denoting *less.*

27. An ordinal before *healf* numbers the whole o which the half is to be taken, e. g., þridde healf, two an a half, but when the cardinal is used the number is nc diminished, as þreó healf, *three halves.* This same idioı holds good when the number is to be subtracted, as, h heóld þæt rice oðrum healfum læs þe þrittig wintra, *h held the kingdom one year and a half less than thir years.*

NOTE. Sum, before a cardinal, renders the number indefinit as, he hæfde sume hund scipa, *he had about a hundred ships*: also swilce, as, swilce þrittig wintre, *about thirty years of age:* cardinal limiting sum numbers the whole of which sum denot a part, as, he eode syxa sum, *he went one of six—with five othe*

## 28. DECLENSION OF NUMERALS.

### 1. án, *one;* in plural, *all.*

| | SINGULAR. | | | PLURAL. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | án | án | án | áne |
| G. | ánes | ánre | ánes | ánra |
| D. | ánum | ánre | ánum | ánum |
| A. | ánne | áne | án | áne |
| I. | áne | ánre | áne | ánum |

### 2. *Twegen*, twain. 3. þreo, *three.*

| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N.A. | twegen | twá | twá (tú) | þrý (i, eó) | þreó | þreó |
| G. | twegra | twegra | twegra | þreóra | þreóra | þreór |
| D. | twam | twam | twam | þrim | þrim | þrim |

NOTE 1. Twega is sometimes found instead of twegra.

NOTE 2. Begen, *both*, is declined like twegen. Cardinals, fro feower to twelf, and from þreotyne to nigontyne are used as ind clinables; but they are sometimes inflected, like bere in the r declension of nouns.

## PRONOUNS.

### *Personal Pronouns.*

29. The Personal Pronouns are ic, þu, and he, heo, hit, *he, she, it.* Ic and þu retain the dual forms; they are thus declined:

1. Ic, *I.* 2. Þu, thou.

| | *Sing.* | | *Dual.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | ic | þú | wit | git | we | ge |
| G. | mín | þín | uncer | incer | úser, úre | eówer |
| D. | me | þé | unc | inc | ús | eów |
| A. | mec, me | þec, þe | unc (it) | inc (it) | úsic, ús | eówic, eów |

3. He, *he;* heó, *she;* hit, *it.*

SINGULAR.

| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | he | heó | hit |
| G. | his | hire (heore) | his |
| D. | him (heom) | hire (heore) | him (heom) |
| A. | hine | hí, heo, hie | hit |
| I. | hý (heó) | —— | hý (heó) |

PLURAL.

*Mas. Fem. Neut.*

| | |
|---|---|
| N. | hie (hig, hi, heo) |
| G. | heora (hyra, hira, hiora) |
| D. | him (heom) |
| A. | hie (hig, hi, heo) |

NOTE. The instrumental hý, heó, occurs only in a demonstrative sense, as heodæg, to-day. The pronoun *he* was originally a demonstrative, and still retains somewhat of this force.

30. The reflexive pronoun is wanting, although the possessive, sín, indicates the former use of the regular

reflexive sín, se, sec. Its place is now supplied by the personal pronouns, to which for the sake of emphasis *self* is sometimes added. *Self*, in the nominative, takes both adjective declensions; in the oblique cases it follows the indefinite only. Self is also used as a demonstrative.

### *Possessives.*

31. The genitives mín, þín, sín, úser (ure) eower, uncer, incer, are used as possessives, and are inflected thus:

1. Mín, *mine.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F.* | *N.* |
| N. | mín | mín | mín | míne | minu (mine) |
| G. | mínes | mínre | mínes | mínra | mínra |
| D. | mínum | mínre | mínum | mínum | mínum |
| A. | mínne | míne | mín | míne | mínu (mine) |
| I. | míne | —— | míne | | |

2. úser, *our.*

| | Singular. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
| N. | úser (úre) | úser (úre) | same as mas. |
| G. | úseres (ússes, úres) | úserre (ússe, úrre) | same as mas |
| D. | úserum (ússum, úrum) | úserre (ússe, úrre) | same as mas |
| A. | úserne (úrne) | úsere (ússe, úre) | úser (úre) |
| I. | úsere (ússe, úre) | —— —— | same as mas. |

Plural. N. A. úre; G. úrra (ússa); D. úrum.

Note. þín and sín are inflected like mín. User suffers assimilation of *r* to *s*, and then is contracted; eówer, uncer and incer *are declined* regularly according to the indefinite declension.

### *Demonstratives.*

32. Two demonstrative pronouns are found in Anglo-Saxon, both of which are derived from the same root.

1. Se, seó, þæt, *the.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | se | seó | þæt | þá |
| G. | þæs | þǽre | þæs | þára (þæra) |
| D. | þam (þæm) | þǽre, (þa) | þam (þæm) | þám (þæm) |
| A. | þone (þæne) | þá | þæt | þá |
| I. | þý (þé) | —— | þý (þé) | þam (þæm) |

2. Þes, þeós, þis, *this.*

| | Singular. | | | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | þes | þeós | þis | þás |
| G. | þises | þisse | þises | þissa |
| D. | þisum | þisse | þisum | þisum |
| A. | þisne | þas | þis | þás |
| I. | þys | —— | þys (þeós) | þisum |

Note 1. Se, seó, stand for þe, þeó: seó is retained in *she.* The genitive and dative singular of þeós, are contracted forms, contracted thus: þisere þisre; þisse by assimilation; in like manner, the genitive plural is contracted from þisera, þisra, þissa. þæt and þis are found with pl. verbs; as, þæt wǽron ealle Finnas (p. 73, l. 2).

Note 2. We find in the adverb and preposition geond a relic of an old demonstrative. Compare German *jener.* Yon is still used as a demonstrative at the South; e. g., *yon house* for *that house.*

### *Relatives.*

33. The demonstrative se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable þe, are used as relative pronouns. Þe is also used in conjunction with se, seó, þæt, in all cases, thus:

| | Singular. | | | Plural |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | *M. F. N.* |
| N. | se þe (seþe) | seó þe | þæt þe, þættè | þá þe |
| G. | þæs þe | þére þe | þæs þe | þára þe |
| D. | þam þe | þére þe | þam þe | þám þe |
| A. | þone þe | þá þe | þæt þe, þætte | þá þe |

NOTE 1. þe is similarly used with the personal pronouns he, heó, hit, as þe his, *whose;* for se þe is found ðe þe, as Ðe þe wille (p. 128, l. 8).

NOTE 2. Swá, retained in *who-so*, is also used as an indeclinable relative.

## *Interrogatives.*

34. The interrogatives are hwá, *who*, hwæt, *what*, hwæðer, *which of two*, hwylc, *what sort of?* Hwæðer and hwylc follow the indefinite declension.

### 1. Hwá, hwæt.

| | Singular. | |
|---|---|---|
| | *Mas. Fem.* | *Neut.* |
| N. | hwá | hwæt |
| G. | hwæs | hwæs |
| D. | hwam (hwæm) | hwam (hwæm) |
| A. | hwone (hwæne) | hwæt |
| I. | | hwý (hwe) |

### 2. Hwæðer.

| | Singular. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Mas.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
| N. | hwæðer | hwæðer(u) | hwæðer |
| G. | hwæðeres | hwæðerre | hwæðeres |
| D. | hwæðerum | hwæðerre | hwæðerum |
| A. | hwæðerne | hwæðere | hwæðer |

PLURAL.

| | *Mas. Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| N. | hwæðere | hwæðeru |
| G. | hwæðerra | hwæðerra |
| D. | hwæðerum | hwæðerum |
| A. | hwæðere | hwæðeru |

NOTE. Hwæðer is frequently contracted, as hwæðres for hwæðeres.

## *Indefinites.*

35. The Indefinite Pronouns are án, *one, some one;* anra gehwylc, *every one;* oðer, *another;* sum, *a;* hit sume, *somewhat;* self and sylfa, intensive, like Latin, *ipse;* man, used as an indefinite subject, like German *man*, French *on;* wiht, *something;* ǽnig, nǽnig, manig, *any, none, many;* hwæt-hwægu, *somewhat;* hwæs-hugu, *some one's.* Here also belong compounds with swá, as, swa-hwá-swá, *whosoever;* swa-hwæt-swá, *whatsoever;* swa-hwylc-swá, *of what-sort-soever;* swa-hwæðer-swá, *whichsoever of the two;* so also ge-hwá, ge-hwylc, ge-hwæðer, *some one, any one, either.*

NOTE 1. From the demonstrative swá and the adj. líc comes swylc, *such;* from the inst. þý and líc, þýlic, þylc, *this-like, such;* þus with líc forms þuslíc, *such;* with gerád, þusgerád, *of this sort;* á-ge forms compounds thus: with líc, ælc (ágelíc), *each one;* with hwylc, æghwylc, *whosoever;* with hwá, æghwá, *whosoever;* with hwæðer: æghwæðer, *each.*

NOTE 2. Sum is used, (1) as an indefinite article; (2) as an indefinite pronoun; (3) with numerals.

NOTE 3. From the demonstratives and interrogatives a corresponding series of adverbs is formed, as þær, þæs, þá, þonne, þonan, *there, since, while, then, thence.*

## VERBS.

36. Anglo-Saxon Verbs form only the Active Voice by inflection: the Passive Voice is formed by the auxiliary verbs beon, wesan and weorðan.

37. Four Modes are formed by inflection: the Indicative, which simply predicates; the Subjunctive, which predicates contingently, and in subordinate clauses; the Imperative, which commands; and the Infinitive, the substantive form of the verb. To the verb also belong Participles, present and past, and the gerund, or dative case of the infinitive.

38. But two Tenses are formed by inflection: the present, which is also used as a future; and the past, which is also used as a perfect. A future is also formed by sceal and wille with the infinitive; and a perfect and pluperfect, with hæbbe, hæfde, as at present.

39. There are two Numbers, Singular and Plural, the Dual being found only in the pronouns.

40. There are three Persons: first, second and third.

### *Conjugation of Verbs.*

41. The Principal Parts of a Verb are the Present Infinitive, the first person singular of the Past tense (and in the Second Conjugation the first person plural also), and the Past Participle.

42. Verbs in Anglo-Saxon may be arranged in two Conjugations, according to the method of forming the Past tense.

43. The First Conjugation forms the past tense by adding ode (ede), de (te) to the present stem; and the

past participle by dropping final e from the past tense. This conjugation originally formed its past tense by the aid of the auxiliary *did*, as I lov-ed, I love-did.

44. The Second Conjugation forms the past tense by a change of the vowel of the present stem; the past participle ends in en. This conjugation originally formed its past tense by reduplication.

45. The second and third persons of the present indicative singular often suffer vowel change.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| The vowels | e, eo | a | ea | eá | á | ó | eó | u | ú |
| change to | i | y | e | e(y) | é(ý) | æ | é | ý | y | ý |

46. If a radical ending in t, d or ð, comes in immediate contact with st or ð (for est, eð), the following rules apply: After *t*, st stands but ð drops, as itst, it (for itð); *d* before st generally drops; before ð, both change to *t*, as rit for ridð; ð before st and ð drops, as cwist, for cwiðst and cwið for cwiðð; *st* before st drops, as birst for birstst, before ð rejects ð, as birst for birstð; *nd* before st or ð becomes nt, as stenst, stent, for standest, standð.

## *First Conjugation.*

47. There are two Cases under the First Conjugation. The First forms the past tense by adding de to the present stem, with the connecting-vowel o, or e, or directly to the stem.

48. The Second Case forms its past tense by adding te to the present stem; it includes all verbs whose roots end in c, t, p, x. Verbs whose root ends in *c* change c to h, in the past tense, as tæcan, tæhte, *teach*, *taught*.

Note. Certain verbs, with a long radical syllable for é, take ó in the past tense, as, sécan, sóhte, to seek.

*Paradigms of Verbs.*

## 49. CASE I. PAST TENSE IN DE.

1. Lufian, *to love.* 2. Nerian, *to save.* 3. Hýran, *to hear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Inf. Pres.* | *Past Tense.* | *Past Part.* |
|---|---|---|
| lufian | lufode | (ge)lufod |
| nerian | nerede | nered |
| hýran | hýrde | hýred |

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT TENSE.

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. ic lufige | nerie | hýre | 1, 2, 3. we, ge, hi, lufiað | | (lufige) |
| 2. þu lufast | nerest | hýrest | | neriað | (nerie) |
| 3. he lufað | nereð | hýreð | | hýrað | (hýre) |

PAST TENSE.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. ic lufode | nerede | hýrde | 1, 2, 3. we, ge, hi, lufodon | | |
| 2. þu lufodest | neredest | hýrdest | | | neredon |
| 3. he lufode | nerede | hýrde | | | hýrdon |

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT TENSE.

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1, 2, 3. lufige | nerie | hýre | 1, 2, 3. lufigen | nerien | hýren |

PAST TENSE.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1, 2, 3. lufode | nerede | hýrde | 1, 2, 3. lufoden | nereden | [hýrden |

IMPERATIVE MODE.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lufa | nerie | hýr | lufiað | neriað | hýrað |
| | | | lufige | nerie | hýre |

INFINITIVE MODE.

| *Present.* | | | *Gerund.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lufian | nerian | hýran | to lufianne | to nerianne | to hýranne |

Participles.

| *Present.* | | | *Past.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lufigende | neriende | hýrende | lufod | nered | hýred |

Note 1. The first form given under the Indicative Present plural, and the Imperative plural is used when the pronominal subject precedes the verb, or is omitted; the second, when the pronoun immediately follows the verb.

Note 2. In the Indicative Present second person singular, o is sometimes found for a, as talost for talast. In the past tense, some verbs take *a* instead of *o*, as a connecting vowel.

Note 3. The Subjunctive plurals sometimes end in *on* or *an*.

Note 4. A periphrastic future tense is also formed with sceal or wille, with the infinitive; a perfect with hæbbe, and a pluperfect with hæfde and the past participle, as ic hæbbe gelufod, hæfde gelufod, I have loved, had loved.

Note 5. The intensive prefix ge is generally used with the past tense and past participle, but may be used with all the tenses.

50. The Preterite Verbs, cunnan, sculan and willan, are thus conjugated:

1. Ind. *Pres.* Ic can, þú canst (cunne) he can; we cunnon; *Past.* Ic cúðe, þú cúðest, he cúðe; we cúðon. Subj. *Pres.* 1, 2, 3. cunne, cunnen; *Past.* 1, 2, 3. cúðe, cúðen (on). Inf. cunnan. Part. (ge)cúð.

2. Ind. *Pres.* Ic sceal, þú scealt, he sceal; we sculon (sceolon); *Past.* Ic sceolde (scolde), þú sceolde (scoldest), he sceolde (scolde), we sceoldon (scoldon). Subj. *Pres.* 1, 2, 3. Scyle (scule), scylen (sculen); *Past.* 1, 2, 3. Sceolde (scolde), sceolden). Inf. Sculan.

3. Ind. *Pres.* Ic wille (wile), þú wilt, he wille (wile), we willað; *Past.* Ic wolde, þú woldest, he wolde, we woldon. Subj. *Pres.* 1, 2, 3. wille (wile), willen (willan); *Past.* 1, 2, 3. wolde, wolden (on). Inf. willan.

Note. Cúðe is for cunde. Like cunnan, conjugate also, unnan, ge-unnan, *to grant*, of-unnan, *to refuse*. Willan also has a negative form, nyllan, *to be unwilling*. *Ind. Pres.*, nelle, nelt, nele, nellað; *Past*, nolde, noldon; *Subj. Pres.*, nelle, nyllon.

51. The Irregular Verbs, dón, *to do*, gangan (gán), *to go*, búan, *to dwell*, are thus conjugated:

1. IND. *Pres.* Ic dó, þú dést, he déð (dó), we dóð; *Past.* Ic dide, þú didest, he dide, we didon. SUBJ. *Pres.* dó, dón; *Past.* dide, diden. IMPER. dó, dóð. INF. *Pres.* dón. *Ger.* to dónne. PART. *Pres.* (dónnde); *Past.* gedón.

2. IND. *Pres.* Ic gá (gange), þú gæst, he gæð (gá), we gáð (gangað); *Past.* ic eode (gengde), þú eodest (gengdest), he eode (gengde), we eodon (gengdon). SUBJ. *Pres.* gange, gangen; *Past.* eode, eoden. IMPER. gang (gá), gáð. INF. *Pres.* gangan (gán). *Ger.* to ganganne. PART. *Pres.* gangende; *Past.* (ge)gán (gegangen).

3. IND. *Pres.* Ic búe, þú býst, he býð (búe), we búað; *Past.* Ic búde, þú búdest, he búde, we búdon. SUBJ. *Pres.* bú, bún; *Past.* búde, búden. IMPER. bú, búað. INF. *Pres.* búan. *Ger.* to búanne. PART. *Pres.* búnde. *Past.* gebún.

## CASE II. PAST TENSE IN TE.

52. This case includes all verbs forming the past tense in te.

1. Métan, *to meet.* 2. Bringan, *to bring.* 3. Reccan, *to relate.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Inf.* | *Past Tense.* | *Past Part.* |
|---|---|---|
| métan | métte | ge-mét |
| bringan | bróhte | (ge)broht |
| reccan | reahte (rehte) | (ge)reaht |

### Indicative Mode.

#### Present Tense.

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. méte | bringe | recce | 1, 2, 3. métað |
| 2. métest | bringest | reccest (récst) | bringað |
| 3. méteð | bringeð | recceð (récð) | reccað |

#### Past Tense.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. métte | bróhte | reahte | 1, 2, 3. métton |
| 2. méttest | bróhtest | reahtest | bróhton |
| 3. métte | bróhte | reahte | reahton |

### Subjunctive Mode.

#### Present Tense.

1, 2, 3. méte bringe recce 1, 2, 3. méten bringen reccen

#### Past Tense.

1, 2, 3. métte bróhte reahte 1, 2, 3. métten bróhten reahten

### Imperative Mode.

mét bring rece métað (e) bringað (e) reccað (e)

### Infinitive Mode.

| *Present.* | | *Gerund.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| métan | bringan | reccan | to métanne to bringanne to rec-[cenne |

### Participles.

| *Present.* | | | *Past.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| métende | bringende | reccende | métte | bróht | reaht |

Note. The Past tense often changes the vowel of the present, as e into ea, é into ó; sometimes i and y into o.

53. The Irregular Verbs, magan, *to be able*, motan (*must*), witan, *to know*, and ágan, *to own*, are thus conjugated:

1. Ind. *Pres.* Ic mæg, þú meaht (miht), he mæg, we

magon; *Past.* ic meahte, þú meahtest, he meahte, we meahton. SUBJ. *Pres.* mæge, magen (mægen); *Past.* meahte, meahten. INF. magan.

2. IND. *Pres.* Ic mót, þú móst, he mót, we móton; *Past.* ic móste, þú móstest, he móste, we móston. SUBJ. *Pres.* móte, móten; *Past.* móste, mósten. INF. mótan.

3. IND. *Pres.* Ic wát, þú wást, he wát, we witon; *Past.* ic wiste, þú wistest, he wiste, we wiston. SUBJ. *Pres.* wite, witen (on); *Past.* wiste, wisten. INF. *Pres.* witan. *Ger.* to witanne. PART. *Pres.* witende; *Past.* (ge)witen.

4. IND. *Pres.* Ic áh, þú áge, he áh, we ágon; *Past.* ic áhte, þú áhtest (áhst), he áhte, we áhton. SUBJ *Pres.* áge, ágen; *Past.* áhte, áhten. INF. *Pres.* ágan. *Ger.* to áganne. PART. *Pres.* ágende; *Past.* ágen.

NOTE. For meahte, etc., mihte, etc., is found; and for wiste, etc., wisse, etc. Witan is also conjugated negatively, nitan (nytan) *not to know.*

54. Here belong also the following verbs:

1. Durran, *to dare.* 2. þurfan, *to need.* 3. Dugan, *to be good for.*

1. IND. *Pres.* S. dear, dearst, dear. Pl. durron. *Past.* dorste, dorstest, dorste. Pl. dorston. SUB. *Pres.* S. durre. Pl. durren. *Past.* S. dorste. Pl. dorsten.

2. IND. *Pres.* S. þearf, þearft (þurfe), þearf. Pl. þurfon. *Past.* S. þorfte, þorftest, þorfte. Pl. þorften. SUB. *Pres.* S. þurfe. Pl. þurfen. *Past.* S. þorfte. Pl. þorften.

3. IND. *Pres.* S. deáh, duge, deáh. Pl. dugon. *Past.* S. dôhte, dóhtest, dóhte. Pl. dóhton. SUBJ. *Pres.* S. duge. Pl. dugen (on). *Past.* S. dôhte. Pl. dóhten (on). PART. *Pres.* dugende.

### *Second Conjugation.*

55. The Second Conjugation includes all those verbs which form the past tense by changing the vowel of the present. It is subdivided into six cases, classified according to the vowels found in the Past tense, singular and plural, and in the Past Participle. They may be further grouped into two groups: in the first three cases, the vowel in the Present Infinitive and Past Participle is the same, and the same *letter* is found in all the persons and numbers of the past tense (the third case lengthening the vowel in the plural); in the second group, including the last three cases, the vowel of the participle differs from the vowel of the infinitive, and the vowel in the second person singular and the entire plural of the past tense differs from the vowel in the first and third persons.

56. The following table presents the classification of the Verbs of this Conjugation, according to the vowels of the Principal Parts:

| | Pres. Inf. | Past Tense. | | Past Part. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Singular.* | *Plural.* | |
| Case I. | —— | eó (é) | eó (é) | as inf. |
| II. | a, ea | ó | ó | as inf. |
| III. | i, e | æ | ǽ | as inf. [o] |
| | | [a | á | u] |
| IV. | í | á | i | i |
| V. | i | a | u | u |
| VI. A. | eo [e i] | A. ea | u | o |
| VI. B. | eó [í ú] | B. eá | | |

Note 1. The first case embraces the so-called reduplicative verbs.

Note 2. In the third case liquid roots quite generally take o in the participle.

Note 3. In place of æ, ǽ, of the third case, ea, éa, are sometimes found, as gifan, geaf, geáfon, gifen.

Note 4. The Participle in the sixth case sometimes takes short *u* in place of short *o*.

57. The following Paradigms exemplify the above six cases:

## *Paradigms.*

### FIRST GROUP. INF. AND P. P. SAME VOWEL.

1. Healdan, *to hold.* 2. Dragan, *to draw.* 3. Helan, *to hide.*

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Inf.* | healdan | dragan | helan |
| *Past Sing.* | heóld | dróh | hæl |
| *Past Plu.* | heóldon | drógon | hælon |
| *Past Part.* | healden | dragen | holen |

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT TENSE.

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. healde | drage | hele | 1, 2, 3. healdað (healde) |
| 2. hyltst | drægst | hilst | dragað (drage) |
| 3. hylt (healt) | drægð | hilð | helað (hele) |

PAST TENSE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. heóld | dróh | hæl | 1, 2, 3, heóldon |
| 2. heólde | dróge | hæle | drógon |
| 3. heóld | dróh | hæl | hælon |

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT TENSE.

1, 2, 3. healde drage hele 1, 2, 3. healden dragen helen

PAST TENSE.

1, 2, 3. heólde dróge hæle 1, 2, 3. heólden drógen hælen

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

*heald drag* hel healdað (e) dragað (e) helað (e)

Infinitive Mode.

| *Present.* | | | | *Gerund.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| healdan | dragan | helan | to healdanne | to draganne to [helanne |

*Participles.*

| *Present.* | | | *Past.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| healdende | dragende | helende | (ge)healden dragen holen |

58. Second Group. Inf. and P. P. different Vow.

4. Drifan, *to drive.* 5. Bindan, *to bind.* 6. Helpan, *to help.*

Principal Parts.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Inf.* | drifan | bindan | helpan |
| *Past Sing.* | dráf | band | healp |
| *Past Pl.* | drifon | bundon | hulpon |
| *Past Part.* | drifen | bunden | holpen |

Indicative Mode.

Present Tense.

| | *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | drife | binde | helpe | 1, 2, 3. drifað (e), bindað (e) |
| 2. | drifst | bindst | hilpst | helpað (e) |
| 3. | drifð | bint | hilpð | |

Past Tense.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | dráf | band | healp | 1, 2, 3. drifon, bundon, hulpon |
| 2. | drife | bunde | hulpe | |
| 3. | dráf | band | healp | |

Subjunctive Mode.

Present Tense.

1, 2, 3. drife binde helpe 1, 2, 3. drifen binden helpen

Past Tense.

*1, 2, 3. drife bunde hulpe* 1, 2, 3. drifen bunden hulpen

IMPERATIVE MODE.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| drĺf | bind | help | drĺfað (e) | bindað (e) | helpað (e) |

INFINITIVE MODE.

| *Present.* | | | | *Gerund.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| drĺfan | bindan | helpan | to drĺfanne | to bindanne | to [helpanne |

*Participles.*

| *Present.* | | | *Past.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| drĺfende | bindende | helpende | (ge)drifen | bunden | holpen |

NOTE 1. It will be observed that the vowel which is found in the plural of the Indicative Past, is also found in the second person singular of that tense, and throughout the Subjunctive Past.

NOTE 2. Verbs will be found under Case 1, which, owing to contraction, appear to be exceptions, as fón (for fangan), *past*, féng, *pp.*, fangen; so hón, for hangan.

NOTE 3. Verbs belonging under Case 2, beginning with sc, sometimes form the past in eó (what is called the breaking of the vowel), as scyppan (for scapan) takes in the past, either scóp or sceóp. Here also belong contracted verbs, like sleán for sleáhan. Some liquid roots also take o in the p. p., as swerian, p. p. ge sworen.

NOTE 4. Verbs under Case 3, with liquid roots, usually form the p. p. in o, but sometimes they also retain the vowel of the pres. inf., as helan, *to hide*, p. p. holen or helen; some other verbs also form the p. p. in o, as brecan, *to break*, p. p. brocen; æ sometimes shifts to ea, as gifan, geaf; cuman, *to come*, changes a, á, in the past tense, to o, ó, thus com, cómon, for cam, cámon — a change quite common in A.-S. before m and n. Niman, *to take* (neoman), takes numen in p. p.

NOTE 5. Case 4 includes verbs with long *í* in the present infinitive — for *ai*, as the past tense shows.

NOTE 6. Case 5 includes verbs with short *i* in the infinitive present, usually ending in a double liquid or a liquid and a mute.

NOTE 7. Case 6 closely resembles case 3; it includes verbs having eo, eó, in pres. inf., and others with e or i ending in a double liquid, or a liquid and a mute, which shift æ in the past tense to ea. Some verbs in eos change *s* to *r* in the p. pl. and p. p., as ceósan, ceás, curon, coren; so hreósan.

NOTE 8. The following is Koch's classification:

| | I. Reduplicative Verbs. | | | II. Other Strong Verbs. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Inf.* | *Past.* | *P. P.* | *Inf.* | *Past S.* | *Pl.* | *P. P.* |
| I. | a, ea | eo, é | a, ea | i, e, eo | a, ea, æ | u | u, o |
| II. | á | eo, é | á | i, e | a, æ | á, æ | o |
| III. | æ | eo, é | æ | i. e | æ, a | æ | e |
| IV. | eá | eo | eá | a, ea | ó | ó | a, ea |
| V. | ó | eo, é | ó | í | á | i | i |
| VI. | é | eo | é | eo, u | eá | u | o |

## *Conjugation of Beon, Wesan, Habban.*

59. The verb *to be*, in Anglo-Saxon, is formed from four stems which, however, arise from two roots — compare Latin *sum, fui.* The forms from beon usually have a future force.

### Indicative Mode.

#### Present Tense.

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | eom beom (beo) | hæbbe (habbe) | sind sindon beoð (beo) |
| 2. | eart bist | hæfst (hafast) | habbað (hafiað) |
| 3. | is bið | hæfð (hafað) | (hæbbe, habbe) |

#### Past Tense.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | wæs | hæfde | wǽron | hæfdon |
| 2. | wǽre | hæfdest | | |
| 3. | wæs | hæfde | | |

### Subjunctive Mode.

#### Present Tense.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1, 2, 3. | beo, sie (sí, sig, seó) | 1, 2, 3. | beon, sien (sín) |
| | habbe (hæbbe) | | habben, hæbben (habbon) |

#### Past Tense.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 2. 3. | wǽre | hæfde | wǽren (ɔn) | hæfden |

IMPERATIVE MODE.

beo wes hafa beoð (beo) wesað (wese) habbað (e)

INFINITIVE MODE.

*Present.* *Gerund.*

beon wesan habban to beonne to wesanne to habbanne

PARTICIPLES.

*Present.* *Past.*

beonde wesende habbende (ge)wesen (ge)hæfed

NOTE 1. Eom is also inflected negatively, neom. Habban also takes a negative form, nabban.

NOTE 2. Weorðan, *to become*, is thus conjugated: *Ind. Pres.* weorðe, wyrst, wyrð; weorðað (e). *Past.* wearð, wurde, wearð; wurdon. *Subj. Pres.* weorðe; weorðen. *Past.* wurde; wurden. *Infin. Pres.* weorðan. *Ger.* to weorðanne. *Imper.* weorð, weorðað (e). *Participles Pres.* weorðende. *Past.* geworden. This verb also forms: *factus est*, hafað geworden, wearð geworden; *factus erat*, wæs geworden.

## 60. PASSIVE VOICE.

The Passive is formed in Anglo-Saxon by the verb *to be* and the Past Participle. Ælfric, the grammarian, gives the Passive, thus:

IND. *Pres.* Ic eom gelufod (amor).
*Past.* Ic wæs gelufod (amabar)
*Perf.* Ic wæs fulfremedlíce gelufod (amatus sum)
*Plup.* Ic wæs gefyrn gelufod (amatus eram).
*Fut.* Ic beo gelufod (amabor).

SUBJ. *Pres.* Eálá gif ic beo gelufod gyt (utinam amer)
*Past.* Eálá gif ic wære gelufod (utinam amarer)
*Perf.* Eálá gif ic wære fulfremedlice gelufod (utinam amatus essem)

CONJ. *Pres.* þonne ic eom nu gelufod (cum amer)
*Past.* þá þá ic wæs gelufod (cum amarer)
*Fut.* þonne ic beo gelufod gyt (cum amatus ero)

IMPERAT. Sí þú gelufod (amare)
INF. *Pres.* Beon gelufod (amari)
*Past.* Gefyrn ic wolde þæt þú wære gelufod (olim volui te amatum esse)
*Fut.* Ic wille beon gelufod (amatum iri volo)
*Ger.* He is to lufiganne (amandus est ille)
PARTICIP. Se þe sceal beon gelufod (amandus).

## *List of Verbs for Practice.*

61. We give below a list of Verbs, for practice in Conjugation, and to familiarize the reader in the vowel-changes:

### *First Conjugation.*

CASE I. PAST TENSE IN ode, ede, de.

| *Pres. Inf.* | *Past Ind.* | |
|---|---|---|
| ælan | ælde | to set on fire |
| andian | andode | to envy |
| ascian (axian) | ascode (axode) | to ask |
| behýdan | behydde | to hide |
| bletsian | bletsode | to bless |
| blindian | blindode (ade) | to blind |
| bodian | bodode | to announce |
| byrigan | byrigde | to taste |
| eglan | eglede | to ail |
| fægnian | fægnode | to rejoice |
| fréfrian | fréfrode | to console |
| fyllan | fylde | to fill |
| hingrian | hingrede | to hunger |
| lǽran | lǽrde | to teach |
| nemnan | nemde | to name |
| ontynan | ontynde | to open |
| secgan | sǽde | to say |
| wuldrian | wuldrode | to glorify |
| wyrigan | wyrigde | to curse |

NOTE. The connecting vowel *o* is sometimes changed to *a*

### 62. CASE 2. PAST TENSE IN te.

| *Pres. Inf.* | *Past Ind.* | |
|---|---|---|
| bétan | bétte | to amend |
| bringan | brohte (brang) | to bring |
| bycgan | bohte | to buy |
| ehtan | ehte | to persecute |
| fæstan | fæste | to fast |
| geneahlæcan | geneahlæhte | to draw near |
| onlihtan | onlihte | to light |
| récan | rohte | to reck |
| sécan | sohte | to seek |
| settan | sette | to place |
| syltan | sylte | to salt |
| tǽcan | tǽhte | to teach |
| wyrcan | worhte | to work |
| þyrstan | þyrste | to thirst |

## *Second Conjugation.*

### 63. CASE 1. PAST TENSE IN eó, é.

| *Inf.* | *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past Tense.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| beátan | beáte | beátež | beót | ge(beáten) | *beat* |
| cnáwan | cnáwe | cnæwž | cnéow | cnáwen | *know* |
| feallan | fealle | fylž | feóll | feallen | *fall* |
| grówan | grówe | grêwž | greów | grówen | *grow* |
| heáwan | heáwe | heáwež | heów | heówen | *hew* |
| hleápan | hleápe | hlypž | hleóp | hleápen | *leap* |
| swápan | swápe | swépž | sweóp | swápen | *sweep* |
| wealdan | wealde | wylt | weóld | wealden | *wield* |
| weaxan | weaxe | wyxž | weóx | weaxen | *wax* |
| wépan | wépe | wépž | weóp | wepen | *weep* |
| hangan | hange (hó) | hehž | héng | hangen | *hang* |
| hátan | háte | hét | héht (hêt) | háten | *command* |
| lætan | læte | læt | lêt | læten | *let* |

*NOTE.* Here also belongs brédan, bréd (bræd), (pl., brédon, *brudon), bréden* (gebréd).

## Case 2. Past Tense in ó.

| *Inf.* | *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| faran | fare | færð | fór | (ge) faren | *fare* |
| galan | gale | gælð | gól | galen | *sing* |
| grafan | grafe | græfð | gróf | grafen | *grave* |
| hlihhan | hlihhe | hlihð | hlóh | hleahen | *laugh* |
| (hleahhan) | | | (pl. hlógon) | (hlægen) | |
| leahan | leahe | lehð | lóh (gon) | leahen (lægen) | *blame* |
| scacan | scace | scæcð | scóc (sceóc) | scacen | *shake* |
| sceádan | sceáde | scyt | sceód | sceaden | *shade* |
| scyppan | scyppe | scypð | scóp (sceóp) | sceapen | *shape* |
| (sceapan) | | | | | |
| sleán | sleá | slýhð | slóh | slegen | *slay* |
| (sleahan) | | | (pl. slógon) | | |
| standan | stande | stent | stód | standen | *stand* |
| wacsan | wacse | wæxð | wósc | wæscen | *wash* |

Note. Verbs beginning with *sc* sometimes divide the vowel o into eo (breaking) as above. Short a is sometimes replaced by short æ in the p. p., as dragan, dróg, drægen, *draw;* so also, hladan, hlód, hlæden, *lade;* wádan, wód, wæden, *wade.* Verbs, with short e, or i, also sometimes take a or æ in the p. p., as hebban, hóf, hafen, *heave;* steppan, stóp, stapen, *step;* so also hlihhan, and leahan, given above.

## 65. Case 3. Past Tense. Sing., æ. Pl., æ.

| *Inf.* | *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| cnedan | cnede | cnit | cnæd | cneden | *knead* |
| drepan | drepe | dripð | dræp | drepen | *strike* |
| etan | ete | it (iteð) | æt | eten | *eat* |
| gifan | gife | gifð | geaf (æ, a) | gifen | *give* |
| lesan | lese | list | læs | lesen | *lease* |
| métan | méte | mit | mæt | meten | *mete* |
| swefan | swefe | swifð | swæf | swefen | *sleep* |
| sprecan | sprece | spricð | spræc | sprecen | *speak* |
| tredan | trede | trit | træd | treden | *tread* |
| wefan | *wefe* | *wifð* (eð) | wæf | wefen | *weave* |
| wesan | *(wese* | weseð) | wæs | ge wesen | *be* |

## Liquid Roots take P. P. in o.

| *Inf.* | *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| beran | bere | birð | bær | boren | *bear* |
| cwellan | cwele | cwilð | cwæl | cwolen (cwelen) | *kill* |
| hélan | héle | helð | hæl | holen (helen) | *hide* |
| scéran | scére | scirð | scær (scear) | scoren | *shear* |
| stélan | stéle | stilð | stæl | stolen | *steal* |
| teran | tere | tirð | tær | toren | *tear* |

NOTE. We sometimes find æ resolved into ea, in the past tense, as in gifan, *give;* gitan, geat, geten, *get;* verbs in sc are particularly liable to this change, as sceran, scear, scoren; so also seón, seáh, gesewen, *see.* Short i, in the inf., often changes to short e in the p. p., as biddan, bæd, beden, *pray;* licgan, læg, legen, *lie;* sittan, sæt, seten, *sit;* þicgan, þeah (páh) (pl., þégon, þigdon) þegen, *taste.* Wríhan, with í in the inf., is conjugated thus: wríhan, wreah (pl., wrégon), wrigen, *cover.* Brecan follows the analogy of liquid roots, and has brocen in the p. p. Niman, *take,* and cwiman (cuman), *come,* have a, á, (o, ó), in the past, and u in the p. p.

## 66. CASE 4. INF., í. PAST SING., á. PL., i. P. P., i.

| *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| bíde | bídeð | bád | bidon | biden | *bide* |
| bíte | bít (eð) | bát | biton | biten | *bite* |
| blíce | blícð | blác | blicon | blicen | *shine* |
| cíde | cít | cád | cidon | ciden | *chide* |
| dwíne | dwíneð | dwán | dwinon | dwinen | *dwindle* |
| drífe | drífð (eð) | dráf | drifon | drifen | *drive* |
| flíte | flít | flát | fliton | fliten | *contend* |
| gíne | gínð | gán | ginon | ginen | *yawn* |
| glíde | glídeð | glád | glidon | gliden | *glide* |
| grípe | grípeð | gráp | gripon | gripen | *gripe* |
| líðe | líð (eð) | láð | liðon | liðen | *sail* |
| ríde | rít | rád | ridon | riden | *ride* |
| rípe | rípeð | ráp | ripon | ripen | *reap* |
| scíne | scíneð | scán | scinon | scinen | *shine* |

| *l. Pres.*, 1, 3. | | *Past Sing.* | *Pl.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ɜ | slídeð | slád | slidon | sliden | *slide* |
| e | sníceð | snác | snicon | snicen | *sneak* |
| te | smíteð | smát | smiton | smiten | *smite* |
| : (teó) | tíhð | táh | tigon | tigen | *accuse* |
| te | wríteð | wrát | writon | writen | *write* |

NOTE. Teóhan is also conjugated according to the sixth case: *st*, teáh, tugon; *pp.*, togen.

. CASE 5. INF., i. PAST SING., a. PL., u. P. P., u.

| *nd. Pres.*, 1, 3. | | *Past Sing.* | *Past Pl.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| vince | acwincð | acwanc | acwuncon | acwuncen | *quench* |
| nge | bringð | brang | brungon | brungen | *bring* |
| ıne | blinð | blan | blunnon | blunnen | *cease* |
| ıne | brinð | bran | brunnon | brunnen | *burn* |
| ıbe | climbð | clamb | clumbon | clumben | *climb* |
| ıge | clingð | clang | clungon | clungen | *cling* |
| ıce | crinceð | cranc | cruncon | cruncen | *cringe* |
| ıce | drincð | dranc | druncon | druncen | *drink* |
| e | fint | fand | fundon | funden | *find* |
| e | frinð | fran | frunon | frunen | *ask* |
| ıde | grint | grand | grundon | grunden | *grind* |
| ıe | rinð | ran | runnon | runnen | *run* |
| ;e | singð | sang | sungon | sungen | *sing* |
| ıne | spinð | span | spunnon | spunnen | *spin* |
| ce | stincð | stanc | stuncon | stuncen | *stink* |
| de | wint | wand | wundon | wunden | *wind* |
| ne | winð | wan | wunnon | wunnen | *win* |

OTE. Some verbs, containing r, suffer metathesis: so byrnan, brinnan; yrnan, arn, urnon, urnen, for rinnan, etc. Frinan s also frignan and fregnan in the *pres. inf.;* frægn (frægn), ıgon (frugnon), in the *past;* and frungen (frugnen), in the *pp.*

## 68. CASE 6. PAST SING., ca (eá). PL., u. P. P., o.

### A.

| *Ind. Pres.*, 1. | 3. | *Past Sing.* | *Past Pl.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| beorge | byrgð | bearg (h) | burgon | borgen | *guárd* |
| ceorfe | cyrfð | cearf | curfon | corfen | *carve* |
| deorfe | dyrfð | dearf | durfon | dorfen | *suffer* |
| eorne (yrne) | yrneð | earn (arn) | urnon | eornen (urnen) | *run* |
| feohte | fyht | feaht | fuhton | fohten | *fight* |
| meorne | myrnð | mearn | murnon | mornen | *mourn* |
| speorne | spyrnð | spearn | spurnon | spurnen | *spurn* |
| steorfe | styrfð | stearf | sturfon | storfen | *starve* |
| belle | bilð | beal | bullon | bóllen | *bellow* |
| delfe | dilfð | dealf | dulfon | dolfen | *delve* |
| helpe | hilpð | healp | hulpon | holpen | *help* |
| melce | milcð | mealc | mulcon | molcen | *milk* |
| melte | milt | mealt | multon | molten | *melt* |
| swelte | swilt | swealt | swulton | swolten | *swelter* |
| gilde | gilt | geald | guldon | golden | *pay* |
| gille | gilð | geal | gullon | gollen | *yell* |
| gilpe | gilpð | gealp | gulpon | golpen | *boast* |

### B.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| beóde | beódeð (byt) | beád | budon | boden | *bid* |
| buge (beóge) | bugeð | beáh | bugon | bogen | *bow* |
| ceóse | ceóseð (cysð) | ceás | curon | coren | *choose* |
| cneóde | cnyt | cneád | cnudon | cnoden | *knot* |
| dreóge | dreógeð (dryhð) | dreáh | drugon | drogen | *suffer* |
| fleóhe | flyhð | fleáh | flugon | flogen | *flee* |
| freóse | fryst | freás | fruron | froren | *freeze* |
| geóte | gýt | geát | guton | goten | *pour out* |
| leóse | lyst | leás | luron | loren | *lose* |

| Ind. Pres., 1. | 3. | *Past Sing.* | *Past Pl.* | *Past Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| reóce | rycð | reác | rucon | rocen | *reek* |
| sceóte | scóteð (scýt) | sceát | scuton | scoten | *shoot* |
| seóðe | seóðeð (sýð) | seáð | sudon | soden | *seethe* |
| smeóce | smycð | smeác | smucon | smocen | *smoke* |
| teóhe | týhð | teáh | tugon | togen | *tug* |
| dúfe | dýfð | deáf | dufon | dofen | *dive* |
| lúce | lycð | leác | lucon | locen | *lock* |
| lúte | lýt | leát | luton | loten | *lout* |
| scúfe | scyfð | sceáf | scufon | scofen | *shove* |
| súce | sycð | seác | sucon | socen | *suck* |

NOTE. The exceptions under this case are, a for eá, in the past, and u for o, in the participle, as hlemman, hlam hlummon hlummen (hlommen), *to made a noise.*

### 68 (*a*) GENERAL NOTES ON THE VERB.

1. The original ending of the Ind. p. pl. was *un;* this weakened to *on* (*an*, § 3, n. 2). The original form is sometimes found, as hí eorþan águn (p. 49, l. 6), *they shall own the earth.*

2. The original ending of the subj. p. pl. was *an* (*on*, § 3, n. 2); as, ærþam ealle þing gewurčan (p. 50, l. 4), *before all things take place: on* is often found for *en*, as sóþlíce þonne ge fæston (p. 52, l. 30).

3. The pp. sometimes ends in *an;* as, hit wære begytan, (p. 67, l. 24), *it were procured.*

4. The pres. inf. sometimes ends in *on* for *an.*

## SYNTAX.

69. The Anglo-Saxon syntax corresponds very closely with the Latin.

NOTE. The statement of familiar principles is omitted, (as that a verb must agree with its subject), and attention is mainly given to those uses of the genitive and dative cases of nouns, and of the subjunctive mode of verbs, which are not clearly recognized in modern English.

### NOUNS.

#### *Genitive Case.*

70. A noun limiting the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive.

NOTE. This genitive may be subjective; as, Godes gife, *God's grace;* or objective; as, Godes egsa, *the fear of God.*

71. A noun added to another noun to express an attribute is put in the genitive.

NOTE. As: hwítes líchaman and fægeres andwlitan men;—lamb ánes geares. This genitive stands also in the predicate his líchama wæs þæs ylcan gecyndes. Here also belong nouns denoting material.

72. Interrogative and indefinite pronouns denoting a part take a genitive of the whole.

NOTE. As: hwæt gódes do ic? hwylc manna? gumena æghwylc; ænig þæra engla.

73. Adjectives denoting plenty or want; also those denoting an operation of the mind, take the genitive.

NOTE. Here belong those denoting knowledge, ignorance, remembering, forgetting, desire, love, fear, sorrow, pride, shame, guilt, innocence, worth, merit, demerit, etc.

74. A noun in the genitive may be added to an adjective to denote that in which the attribute inheres.

NOTE. As: módes milde; mægenes strang.

75. Cardinals, ordinals, and adjectives used partitively, are followed by the genitive.

NOTE. Here belong also indeclinables or neuters, denoting quantity or number, as má, fela, feá, lyt: — þæt eálond, is six mîla micel; þu þæt fær gewyrc fiftiges wíd, þrittiges heáh, þreo hund lang, elngemeta; fela manna wat; þeáh hyra feá wǽron; þær býð wundra má.

76. Verbs denoting an operation of the mind; as, to fear, rejoice, be ashamed, boast, wonder, care for reck, rue, wish, yearn for, remember, tempt, enjoy; also those denoting rule or superiority, take the gĕnitive.

77. Verbs denoting to need, want, be deprived of, cease, refuse, deny, miss, behove, take the genitive.

NOTE. Here also belong abîdan, *to wait for;* æthrinan, *to touch;* hleahhan, *to laugh;* and on-fangan, *to receive.*

78. Verbs of sharing and touch, and those affecting a part, are followed by the genitive.

79. Beón denoting possession takes a genitive of the possessor.

NOTE. As: heó and hire bearn sý þæs hláfordes.

80. Adverbs of place and quantity may take the genitive.

NOTE. As: æghwær eorðan; ic gife him þæs leohtes genoh.

81. Prepositions denoting locative relations, as innan, utan, wið, may take the genitive.

NOTE. As: innan landes, oððe utan landes; þa gewendon hí wið þæs cildes.

### *Dative and Instrumental.*

82. Nouns denoting cause, manner, means, instrument and accompanying circumstance, are put in the dative or instrumental.

NOTE. The dative case absorbed the instrumental, so that the syntax of both cases is given together.

83. Nouns denoting measure of difference, time when and place where, are put in the dative or instrumental.

NOTE. As: þæt torhte lond is twelfum herra folde fæðm-rímes; hér gefór Ælfred six nihtum ér ealra háligra mæssan. This construction sometimes takes the dative with a preposition, as hér on þisum geare; time when is sometimes put in the genitive.

84. Adjectives denoting nearness, likeness, comparison, plenty, want, pleasure, pain, trust, distrust, etc., may take the dative or instrumental.

NOTE. Full, wyrðe and scyldig, take a genitive, dative or instrumental, denoting guilty of, guilty towards, or guilty by.

85. The comparative degree may take a dative.

NOTE. The genitive is sometimes found; as, seðe is læssa on Godes ríce, se is his mára, Lk. 7, 28; but the construction of þonne with the nominative is more common; as, hú ne synt ge sélran þonne hig?

86. Verbs denoting to bid, say, command, wield, answer, praise, hear, obey, worship, serve, follow, give, show, appear, help, pity, honor, fear, respect, please, trust, etc., take the dative.

87. Verbs denoting nearness and likeness, take the dative.

88. Beón denoting possession, and verbs denoting to belong to, behove, befit, seem; also to need, to happen, take the dative.

89. Certain verbs take a reflexive dative; as, to take, go, ear, &c.; as, he him hámweard ferde.

90. Words used absolutely are put in the dative.

NOTE. As: þínra dura belocenre. Sometimes the instrumental is used with the dative, as þisum þus gedóne.

### *Accusative Case.*

91. Extent of time and space are put in the accusative.

NOTE. Sometimes in the dative, as above.

92. The accusative is used after verbs and adjectives to denote precisely the limit of their signification.

NOTE. This is an imitation of the Greek construction; as, grēas ungréne.

93. Active verbs take an accusative of the direct object.

94. Verbs of motion take an accusative, denoting where the motion ends.

NOTE. As: hi noldon ðone reðan cwellere eft gecyrran, *they would not return to the cruel murderer.*

95. Intransitive verbs may take an accusative of cognate meaning.

NOTE. As: he lifde his líf; and cyninges þegnas oft ráde onridon: also, sometimes a dative; as, men libban þam lífe.

96. The subject of an infinitive is put in the accusative.

97. Impersonals of appetite or passion take an accusative of the person affected.

98. Verbs of naming, teaching, etc., take two accusatives, one denoting the person, and the other the thing.

99. Factitive verbs take two accusatives, both denoting the same person or thing.

100. The accusative is used with prepositions implying motion and extent.

### *Genitive and Dative.*

101 Verbs of granting, refusing and thanking, take a dative of the person and genitive of the thing.

NOTE. The dative marks the person interested, and the genitive the aim or motive of the interest; as, ic feores þé unnan wille; ic þancige Gode and eow eallum þæs friðes.

### *Genitive and Accusative.*

102. Verbs of asking, accusing, convicting, acquitting, depriving, reminding, and impersonals of feeling, take the accusative of the person and genitive of the thing.

NOTE. As: he hine bidde fultúmes; tyhð me untreowðа, *he accuseth me of untruths;* hine his ríces he benam; þæt he nanes þinges ne lyste. Impersonals of feeling sometimes take a dative of the person and a genitive of the cause of the feeling, as, Ða of-þuhte Gode mancynnes yrmða; him of-þuhte þæs slæpes.

### *Accusative and Dative.*

103. Any verb, together with the accusative of the direct, may take a dative of the indirect object.

NOTE. Here belong all verbs which require a secondary object; as, to give, show, say, order, etc.

## VERBS.

### *Subjunctive Mode.*

104. In principal sentences the subjunctive is used to make a contingent assertion.

NOTE. This uncertainty may incline on the one hand towards desire, on the other towards doubt.

105. In subordinate sentences the subjunctive mode is used —

(1). In substantive sentences.
(2). In conditional sentences.
(3). In relative sentences of general application.
(4). In temporal sentences with þonne, ǽr, oð, wið.
(5). In concessive sentences.
(6). In final sentences, expressing purpose.
(7). In consecutive sentences, to express a result.
(8). In comparative sentences indicating an imagined comparison.
(9). In indirect questions.

NOTE. As: þé is betere þæt án þínra lima forweorðe; gyf hwa slá (*strike*) þé; syle þam þe þé bidde; þonne þu fæste smyra þín heáfod; þeah þe he geóng sý; begymað þæt ge ne dón eówre rihtwísnesse beforan mannum; gif man sý dumb oððe deáf geboren, þæt he ne mǽge his synna geandettan; hér wæs se móna swilce he wǽre mid blóde begoten (*covered*); he acsode hwær Crist acenned wǽre.

106. In conditional sentences the present subjunctive in the protasis, denotes possibility; the past, impossibility of realization.

NOTE. The indicative proposes as real, the subjunctive as supposed.

## PROSODY.

107. Anglo-Saxon verse is alliterative. Each verse is divided into two sections; and a perfect verse has three alliterative words — two in the first section, and one in the second. In reading, the alliterative words are to be marked by a stress of voice.

NOTE. The letter which begins the alliterative words is called the rime-letter; the one in the second section is called the chief letter, the others, sub-letters. For examples, see the poetic selections.

108. Perfect vowel alliteration requires the words to begin with different vowels.

NOTE. As: yfelne mid eldum, he wæs æghwæm lâð.
But sometimes we find the same vowel repeated; as —
And hi éne on dæge æton symle.

109. Sometimes double alliteration is found, and occasionally final rhyme, as —

Þara þe lyft and flód lædað and fédað.
Ne synn, ne sacu, ne sár wracu.

# SELECTIONS FOR READING.

# THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT.

MATT. V—VII.

[A.D. 996.]

Sóþlíce ðá se Hǽlend geséh ða menigu, he ástáh on ðone múnt; and ðá he sæt, ðá genealǽhton his leorningcnihtas to him. And he ontýnde his múþ, and lǽrde hí. and cwæþ: Eadige synd ða gástlican þearfan, forðam hyra ys heofena ríce. Eadige synd ða líþan, forðam ðe hí eorþan águn. Eadige synd ða ðe nú wépaþ, forðam ðe hí beoþ gefréfrede. Eadige synd ða ðe for rihtwísnysse hingriaþ and þyrstaþ, forðam ðe hí beoþ gefyllede. Eadige synd ða míld-heortan, forðam ðe hí míld-heortnysse begytaþ. Eadige synd ða clǽn-heortan, forðam ðe hí God geseoþ. Eadige synd ða gesybsuman, forðam ðe hí beoþ Godes bearn genemnede. Eadige synd ða ðe ehtnysse þoliaþ for rihtwísnysse, forðam ðe hyra ys heofonan ríce. Eadige synd ge, ðonne hí wyriaþ eow, and ehtaþ eow, and secgeaþ ǽlc yfel ongén eow leogende, for me; geblissiaþ and gefægniaþ, forðam ðe eower méd ys mycel on heofonum; swá hí ehtun ða wítegan ðe beforan eow wǽron.

Ge synd eorþan sealt; gyf ðæt sealt áwyrþ, on ðam ðe hit gesylt biþ, hit ne mæg syððan to náhte, búton ðæt hit sý út-áworpen, and sý fram mannum fortreden. Ge synd middan-eardes leoht; ne mæg seó ceaster beon behýd ðe byþ uppan múnt áset; ne hí ne ǽlaþ hyra leohtfæt, and hit under cyfe settaþ, ac ofer candel-stæf, ðæt hit onlihte eallum ðam ðe on ðam húse synd. Swá onlihte eower leoht beforan mannum, ðæt hí geseon eowre gódan weorc, and wuldrian eowerne fæder ðe on heofonum ys.

Nelle ge wénan ðæt ic come towurpan ða ǽ, oððe ða witegan; ne com ic ná towurpan, ac gefyllan. Sóþes on eornost ic secge eow, ǽrðam ðe gewíte heofon and eorþe, án i, oððe án prica, ne gewít fram ðære ǽ, ǽrðam ealle þing gewurðan. Eornostlíce se ðe towyrpþ án of ðysum læstum bebodum, and ða men swá lǽrþ, se byþ læst genemned on heofonan ríce; sóþlíce se ðe hit déþ, and lǽrþ, se biþ mycel genemned on heofonan ríce. Sóþlíce ic secge eow, búton eower rihtwísnys máre sý ðonne ðæra wrítera and Sundor-hálgena, ne gá ge on heofonan ríce.

Ge gehýrdon ðæt gecweden wæs on ealdum tídum, Ne ofsleh ðú; se ðe ofslihþ, se byþ dóme scyldig. Ic secge eow, sóþlíce ðæt ǽlc ðe yrsaþ hys bréðer, byþ dóme scyldig; sóþlíce, se ðe segþ hys bréðer, Ðú áwordena, he biþ geþeahte scyldig; se ðe segþ, Ðú stunta, se byþ scyldig helle fýres. Eornostlíce gyf ðú bringst ðíne lác to weofode, and ðú ðær geþencgst, ðæt ðín bróðor hæfþ ǽnig þing ágén ðé, læt ðær ðíne lác beforan ðam altáre, and gang ǽr and gesybsuma wið ðínne bróðer, and ðonne cum ðú syððan and bring ðíne lác. Beo ðú onbúgende ðínum wiðerwinnan hraðe, ða hwíle ðe ðú eart on wege mid him, ðe-læs ðe ðín wiðerwinna ðé sylle ðam déman, and se déma ðé sylle ðam þéne, and ðú sý on cwertern send. Sóþes ic secge ðé, Ne gǽst ðú ðanone, ǽr ðú ágylde ðone ýtemestan feorþling. . . . . .

Gyf ðín swýðre eage ðé áswície, áhola hit út, and áwurp hyt fram ðé; sóþlíce ðé ys betere, ðæt án ðínra lima forwurðe, ðonne eal ðín líchama sý on helle ásend. And gyf ðín swíðre hand ðé áswície, áceorf hí of, and áwurp hí fram ðé; wítodlíce ðé ys betere, ðæt án ðínra lima forwurðe, ðonne eal ðín líchama fare to helle.

Sóþlíce hit ys gecweden, Swá hwylc swá his wíf forlæt, he sylle hyre hyra híw-gedáles bóc. Ic secge eow to sóþum, ðæt ǽlc ðe his wíf forlæt, búton forlegenysse

þingum, he déþ ðæt heo unriht-hǽmþ, and se unrihthǽmþ, ðe forlǽtene æfter him genimþ.

Eft ge gehýrdon, ðæt gecweden wæs on ealdum cwydum, Ne forswere ðú, sóþlíce Drihtne ðú ágyltst ðíne áþas. Ic secge eow sóþlíce, ðæt ge eallunga ne swerion; ne þurh heofon, forðam ðe heo ys Godes þrym-setl; Ne þurh eorþan, forðam ðe heo ys hys fót-scamul; ne þurh Hierusalem, forðam ðe heo ys mǽres cyninges cester; Ne ðú ne swere þurh ðín heafod, forðam ðe ðú ne miht ǽnne locc gedón hwítne, oððe blacne; Sóþlíce sý eower spræc, Hyt ys, hyt ys; Hyt nys, hyt nys; sóþlíce gyf ðær máre byþ, ðæt biþ of yfele.

Ge gehýrdon ðæt gecweden wæs, Eage for eage, and tóþ for tóþ. Sóþlíce ic secge eow, ne winne ge ongén ða ðe eow yfel dóþ; ac gyf hwá ðé slea on ðín swýðre wenge, gegearwa him ðæt óðer; and ðam ðe wylle on dóme wið ðé flítan, and niman ðíne tunecan, lǽt him tó ðínne wæfels; and swá hwá swá ðé genýt þúsend stapa, gá mid him óðre twá þúsend. Syle ðam ðe ðé bidde, and ðam ðe [wylle] æt ðé borgian ne wyrn ðú him.

Ge gehýrdon ðæt gecweden wæs, Lufa ðínne nextan, and hata ðínne feond. Sóþlíce ic secge eow, lufiaþ eowre fýnd, and dóþ wel ðam ðe eow yfel dóþ, and gebiddaþ for eowre ehteras, and tǽlendum eow; ðæt ge sýn eowres fæder bearn ðe on heofonum ys, se ðe déþ ðæt his sunne up-áspringþ ofer ða gódan and ofer ða yfelan, and he lǽt rínan ofer ða rihtwísan and ofer ða unrihtwísan. Gyf ge sóþlíce ða lufiaþ ðe eow lufiaþ, hwylce méde habbaþ ge? hú ne dóþ mánfulle swá? And gyf ge ðæt án dóþ ðæt ge eowre gebróðra wylcumiaþ, hwæt dó ge máre? hú ne dóþ hǽðene swá? Eornostlíce beoþ fulfremede, swá eower heofonlíca fæder is fulfremed.

Begýmaþ, ðæt ge ne dón eowre rihtwísnesse beforan mannum, ðæt ge sýn geherede fram him, elles næbbe ge

méde mid eowrum fæder ðe on heofonum ys. Eornustlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan sylle, ne bláwe man býman beforan ðé, swá líceteras dóþ on gesomnungum and on wícum, ðæt hí sín ge-árwurþode fram mannum; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onféngon hyra méde. Sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan dó, nyte ðín wynstre hwæt dó ðín swýðre: ðæt ðín ælmesse sý on díglum, and ðín fæder hit ágylt ðé, se ðe gesyhþ on díglum. And ðonne ge eow gebiddon, ne beo ge swylce líceteras, ða lufiaþ ðæt hig gebiddon hí standende on gesomnungum and stréta hyrnum, ðæt men hig geseon; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onfengon hyra méde. Ðú sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðé gebidde, gang into ðínum bed-clyfan, and ðínre dura belocenre, bidde ðínne fæder on díglum, and ðín fæder ðe gesyhþ on díglum, hyt ágylt ðé. Sóþlíce ðonne ge eow gebiddon nellon ge sprecan fela, swá swá hæðene, hig wénaþ ðæt hí sín gehýrede on hyra menigfealdan spræce. Nellen ge eornostlíce him ge-efenlæcan, sóþlíce eower fæder wát hwæt eow þearf ys, ærðam ðe ge hyne biddaþ. Eornustlíce gebiddaþ eów ðus: Fæder úre ðú ðe eart on heofonum, sí ðín nama gehálgod; to-becume ðín ríce; gewurðe ðín willa on eorþan swá swá on heofonum; úrne dæghwamlícan hláf syle us to-dæg; and forgyf us úre gyltas, swá swá we forgyfaþ úrum gyltendum; and ne geléd ðú us on costnunge, ac álýs us of yfele. Sóþlíce. Wítodlíce gyf ge forgyfaþ mannum hyra synna, ðonne forgyfþ eower se heofonlíca fæder eow eowre gyltas. Gyf ge sóþlíce ne forgyfaþ mannum, ne eower fæder ne forgyfþ eow eowre synna.

Sóþlíce ðonne ge fæston, nellon ge wesan swylce lease-lícceteras, hig fornymaþ hyra ansýna, ðæt hig æteowun mannum fæstende; sóþlíce ic secge eow, ðæt hig onféngon hyra méde. Ðú sóþlíce ðonne ðú fæste, smýra ðín heafod, and þweah ðíne ansýne; ðæt ðú ne

sý gesewen fram mannum fæstende, ac ðínum fæder ðe ys on díglum, and ðín fæder ðe gesyhþ on díglum, hyt ágylt ðé. Nellen ge gold-hordian eow gold-hordas on eorþan, ðær óm and moþþe hit fornimþ, and ðær þeofas hit delfaþ and forstelaþ; gold-hordiaþ eow sóþlíce gold-hordas on heofenan, ðær náðor óm ne moþþe hit ne fornimþ, and ðar þeofas hit ne delfaþ, ne ne forstelaþ. Wítodlíce ðær ðín gold-hord is, ðær is ðín heorte. Ðínes líchaman leohtfæt is ðín eage; gyf ðín eage biþ ánfeald, eall ðín líchama biþ beorht; gif ðín eage sóþlíce biþ mánfull, eall ðín líchama byþ þýsterfull. Eornustlíce gyf ðæt leoht ðe on ðé is synt þýstru, hú mycle beoþ ða þýstru?

Ne mæg nán man twám hláfordum þeowian, oððe he sóþlíce ænne hataþ, and óðerne lufaþ; oððe he biþ ánum gehýrsum, and óðrum ungehýrsum. Ne mágon ge Gode þeowian and woruldwelan. Forðam ic secge eow, ðæt ge ne sín ymbhýdige eowre sáwle, hwæt ge eton; ne eowrum líchaman, mid hwam ge sýn ymbscrýdde. Hú nys seó sáwl sélre ðonne mete, and eower líchama betera ðonne ðæt reáf? Behealdaþ heofonan fuglas, forðam ðe hig ne sáwaþ, ne hig ne rípaþ, ne hig ne gadriaþ on berne; and eower heofonlíca fæder hig fét. Hú ne synt ge sélran ðonne hig? Hwylc eower mæg sóþlíce geþencan ðæt he ge-eacnige áne elne to hys anlícnesse? And to hwí synt ge ymbhýdige be reáfe? Besceawiaþ æceres lílian, hú hig weaxaþ. Ne swincaþ hig, ne hig ne spinnaþ; Ic secge eow sóþlíce, ðæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys wuldre næs oferwrigen swá swá án of ðyson. Sóþlíce gyf æceres weod, ðæt ðe to-dæg is, and biþ to-morgen on ofen ásend, God scrýt, ealá ge gehwæ̆des geleafan, ðam mycle má he scrýt eow? Nellen ge eornustlíce beon ymbhýdige, ðus cweðende, Hwæt ete we? oððe, Hwæt drince we? oððe. Mid hwam beo

méde mid eowrum fæder ðe on heofonum ys. Eornustlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan sylle, ne bláwe man býman befóran ðé, swá líceteras dóþ on gesomnungum and on wícum, ðæt hí sín ge-árwurþode fram mannum; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onféngon hyra méde. Sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan dó, nyte ðín wynstre hwæt dó ðín swýðre: ðæt ðín ælmesse sý on díglum, and ðín fæder hit ágylt ðé, se ðe gesyhþ on díglum. And ðonne ge eow gebiddon, ne beo ge swylce líceteras, ða lufiaþ ðæt hig gebiddon hí standende on gesomnungum and strǽta hyrnum, ðæt men hig geseon; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onfengon hyra méde. Ðú sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðé gebidde, gang into ðínum bed-clyfan, and ðínre dura belocenre, bidde ðínne fæder on díglum, and ðín fæder ðe gesyhþ on díglum, hyt ágylt ðé. Sóþlíce ðonne ge eow gebiddon nellon ge sprecan fela, swá swá hǽðene, hig wénaþ ðæt hí sín gehýrede on hyra menigfealdan sprǽce. Nellen ge eornostlíce him ge-efenlǽcan, sóþlíce eower fæder wát hwæt eow þearf ys, ǽrðam ðe ge hyne biddaþ. Eornustlíce gebiddaþ eów ðus: Fæder úre ðú ðe eart on heofonum, sí ðín nama gehálgod; to-becume ðín ríce; gewur e ðín willa on eorþan swá swá on heofonum; úrne dæghwamlícan hláf syle us to-dæg; and forgyf us úre gyltas, swá swá we forgyfaþ úrum gyltendum; and ne geláð ðú us on costnunge, ac álýs us of yfele. Sóþlíce. Wítodlíce gyf ge forgyfaþ mannum hyra synna, ðonne forgyfþ eower se heofonlíca fæder eow eowre gyltas. Gyf ge sóþlíce ne forgyfaþ mannum, ne eower fæder ne forgyfþ eow eowre synna.

Sóþlíce ðonne ge fæston, nellon ge wesan swyl[illegible] lease-líceteras, hig fornymaþ hyra ansýn[illegible] æteowun mannum fæstende; sóþlíce [illegible] hig onféngon hyra méde. Ðú só[illegible] smýra ðín heafod, and þweah [illegible]

méde mid eowrum fæder ðe on heofonum ys. Eornustlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan sylle, ne blǽwe man býman beforan ðé, swá líceteras dóþ on gesomnungum and on wícum, ðæt hí sín ge-árwurþode fram mannum; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onféngon hyra méde. Sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðíne ælmessan dó, nyte ðín wynstre hwæt dó ðín swýðre: ðæt ðín ælmesse sý on díglum, and ðín fæder hit ágylt ðé, se ðe gesyhþ on díglum. And ðonne ge eow gebiddon, ne beo ge swylce líceteras, ða lufiaþ ðæt hig gebiddon hí standende on gesomnungum and stréta hyrnum, ðæt men hig geseon; sóþ ic secge eow, hí onfengon hyra méde. Ðú sóþlíce ðonne ðú ðé gebidde, gang into ðínum bed-clyfan, and ðínre dura belocenre, bidde ðínne fæder on díglum, and ðín fæder ðe gesyhþ on díglum, hyt ágylt ðé. Sóþlíce ðonne ge eow gebiddon nellon ge sprecan fela, swá swá hǽðene, hig wénaþ ðæt hí sín gehýrede on hyra menigfealdan spræce. Nellen ge eornostlíce him ge-efenlǽcan, sóþlíce eower fæder wát hwæt eow þearf ys, ǽrðam ðe ge hyne biddaþ. Eornustlíce gebiddaþ eów ðus: Fæder úre ðú ðe eart on heofonum, sí ðín nama gehálgod; to-becume ðín ríce; gewurðe ðín willa on eorþan swá swá on heofonum; úrne dæghwamlícan hláf syle us to-dæg; and forgyf us úre gyltas, swá swá we forgyfaþ úrum gyltendum; and ne geléd ðú us on costnunge, ac álýs us of yfele. Sóþlíce. Wítodlíce gyf ge forgyfaþ mannum hyra synna, ðonne forgyfþ eower se heofonlíca fæder eow eowre gyltas. Gyf ge sóþlíce ne forgyfaþ mannum, ne eower fæder ne forgyfþ eow eowre synna.

Sóþlíce ðonne ge fæston, nellon ge wesan swylce lease-lícceteras, hig fornymaþ hyra ansýna, ðæt hig æteowun mannum fæstende; sóþlíce ic secge eow, ðæt hig onféngon hyra méde. Ðú sóþlíce ðonne ðú fæste, smýra ðín heafod, and þweah ðíne ansýne; ðæt ðú ne

sý gesewen fram mannum fæstende, ac ðínum fæder ðe ys on díglum, and ðín fæder ðe gesyhþ on díglum, hyt ágylt ðé. Nellen ge gold-hordian eow gold-hordas on eorþan, ðær óm and moþþe hit fornimþ, and ðær þeofas hit delfaþ and forstelaþ; gold-hordiaþ eow sóþlíce gold-hordas on heofenan, ðær náðor óm ne moþþe hit ne fornimþ, and ðar þeofas hit ne delfaþ, ne ne forstelaþ. Wítodlíce ðær ðín gold-hord is, ðær is ðín heorte. Ðínes líchaman leohtfæt is ðín eage; gyf ðín eage biþ ánfeald, eall ðín líchama biþ beorht; gif ðín eage sóþlíce biþ mánfull, eall ðín líchama byþ þýsterfull. Eornustlíce gyf ðæt leoht ðe on ðé is synt þýstru, hú mycle beoþ ða þýstru?

Ne mæg nán man twám hláfordum þeowian, oððe he sóþlíce ænne hataþ, and óðerne lufaþ; oððe he biþ ánum gehýrsum, and óðrum ungehýrsum. Ne mágon ge Gode þeowian and woruldwelan. Forðam ic secge eow, ðæt ge ne sín ymbhýdige eowre sáwle, hwæt ge eton; ne eowrum líchaman, mid hwam ge sýn ymbscrýdde. Hú nys seó sáwl sélre ðonne mete, and eower líchama betera ðonne ðæt reáf? Behealdaþ heofonan fuglas, forðam ðe hig ne sáwaþ, ne hig ne rípaþ, ne hig ne gadriaþ on berne; and eower heofonlíca fæder hig fét. Hú ne synt ge sélran ðonne hig? Hwylc eower mæg sóþlíce geþencan ðæt he ge-eacnige áne elne to hys anlícnesse? And to hwí synt ge ymbhýdige be reáfe? Besceawiaþ æceres lílian, hú hig weaxaþ. Ne swincaþ hig, ne hig ne spinnaþ; Ic secge eow sóþlíce, ðæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys wuldre næs oferwrigen swá swá án of ðyson. Sóþlíce gyf æceres weod, ðæt ðe to-dæg is, and biþ to-morgen on ofen ásend, God scrýt, ealá ge gehwæðes geleafan, ðam mycle má he scrýt eow? Nellen ge eornustlíce beon ymbhýdige, ðus cweðende, Hwæt ete we? oððe, Hwæt drince we? oððe. Mid hwam beo

we oferwrogene? Sóþlíce ealle ðás þing þeoda sécaþ; witodlíce eower fæder wát ðæt ge ealra ðyssa þinga beþurfon. Eornustlíce sécaþ érest Godes ríce and hys rihtwísnesse, and ealle ðás þing eow beoþ ðær-to ge-eac node. Ne beo ge ná hogiende ymb ða morgenlícan neode, sóþlíce se morgenlíca dæg caraþ ymb hyne sylfne; éghwylc dæg hæfþ genóh on hys ágenum ymbhogan.

Nellen ge déman, ðæt ge ne sýn fordémede; witodlíce ðam ylcan dóme ðe ge démaþ, eow biþ gedémed, and on ðam ylcan gemete ðe ge metaþ, eow byþ gemeten. To hwí gesihst ðú ðæt mot on ðínes bróðor eagan, and ðú ne gesyhst ðone beam on ðínum ágenum eagan? Oððe húmeta cwyst ðú to ðínum bréðer, Bróður, þafa ðæt ic út-ádó ðæt mot of ðínum eagan, ðonne se beam biþ on ðínum ágenum eagan? Lá ðú líccetere, ádó érest út ðone beam of ðínum ágenum eagan, and beháwa ðonne ðæt ðú út-ádó ðæt mot of ðínes bróður eagan. Nellen ge syllan ðæt hálige húndum, ne ge ne wurpen eowre mere-grotu tofóran eowrum swýnon, ðe-læs hig mid hyra fótum hig fortredon, and hig ðonne ongean gewende eow toslýton. Biddaþ, and eow biþ geseald; sécaþ, and ge hit findaþ; cnuciaþ, and eow biþ ontýned. Witodlíce ælc ðæra ðe bit, he onfehþ; and se ðe sécþ, he hyt fint; and ðam cnuciendum biþ ontýned. Hwylc man is of eow, gyf his sunu hyne bit hláfes, sylst ðú him stán? Oððe gyf he bytt fisces, sylst ðú him næddran? Eornustlíce nú ge, ðe yfele synt, cunnan góde sylena eowrum bearnum syllan, mycle má eower fæder ðe on heofenum ys syleþ gód ðam ðe hyne biddaþ? Eornustlíce ealle ða ðing, ðe ge wyllen ðæt men eow dón, dóþ ge him ðæt sylfe, ðæt ys sóþlíce é and witegena bebod.

Gangaþ ínn þurh ðæt nearwe geat; forðon ðe ðæt geat is swíðe wíd, and se weg is swíðe rúm ðe to forspilled-

nesse gelǽt, and swýðe manega synt ðe þurh ðone weg faraþ. Ealá hú nearo and hú angsum is ðæt geat, and se weg, ðe to lífe gelǽdt, and swýðe feawa synt ðe ðone weg fíndon. Warniaþ eow fram leasum wítegum, ða cumaþ to eow on sceapa gegyrelum, ac hig beoþ innane reáfigende wulfas; fram hyra wæstmum ge hí undergytaþ. Cwyst ðú gaderaþ man wínberian of þornum, oððe fíc-æppla of þyrncinum? Swá ǽlc gód treow byrþ góde wæstmas; and ǽlc yfel treow byrþ yfele wæstmas. Ne mæg ðæt góde treow beran yfle wæstmas, ne ðæt yfele treow góde wæstmas. Æ'lc treow ðe ne byrþ gódne wæstm, sý hyt forcorfen, and on fýr áworpen. Wítodlíce be hyra wæstmum ge hig oncnáwaþ.

Ne gǽþ ǽlc ðæra on heofena ríce, ðe cwyþ to me, Drihten, Drihten; ac se ðe wyrcþ mínes fæder willan ðe on heofenum is, se gǽþ on heofena ríce. Manege cweðaþ on ðam dæge to me, Drihten, Drihten, hú ne wítegode we on ðínum naman, and on ðínum naman we út-áwurpon deoflu, and on ðínum naman we worhton mycle mihta? Ðonne cweðe ic to him, Ðæt ic .v nǽfre ne cúðe; gewítaþ fram me, ge ðe worhton unrihtwýsnesse. Eornustlíce ǽlc ðæra ðe ðás míne word gehýrþ, and ða wyrcþ, biþ gelíc ðam wísan were, se hys hús ofer stán getimbrode. Ðá com ðær rén, and mycele flód, and ðær bleowun windas, and áhruron on ðæt hús; and hyt ná ne feoll, sóþlíce hit wæs ofer stán getimbrod. And ǽlc ðæra ðe gehýrþ ðás míne word, and ða ne wyrcþ, se biþ gelíc ðam dysigan men, ðe getimbrode hys hús ofer sand-ceosel. Ðá rínde hit, and ðær comun flód, and bleowun windas, and áhruron on ðæt hús; and ðæt hús feoll, and hys hryre wæs mycel.

# REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

FROM A.-S. CHRONICLE.

871. Đá feng Ælfred, Æðelwulfing, tó Westseaxna ríce, and þæs ymb ænne mónáð gefeaht Ælfred cyning wið ealne þone here lytle werede æt Wiltúne, and hine longe on dæg geflýmde, and þá Deniscan áhton wælstowe geweald. And þæs geáres wurdon nigen folcgefeoht gefohten wið þone here on þý cynerice be súðan Temese, bútan þam þe him Ælfred, þæs cyninges bróðor, and ánlípige ealdormen and cyninges þegnas oft ráde onridon, þe man ná ne rímde. And þæs geáres wærun ofslegene nígon eorlas and án cyning, and þý geáre námon Westseaxe frið wið þone here.

872. Hér fór se here tó Lundenbyrig from Reádingum and þær wintersetl nam; and þá námon Myrce frið wið þone here.

873. Hér fór se here on Norðhymbre, and he nam wintersetl on Lindesse æt Turcesíge.

874. Hér fór se here from Lindesse tó Hreopedúne, and þær wintersetl nam, and þone cyning Burhréd ofer sæ ádræfdon ymb twá and twéntig wintra, þæs þe he ríce hæfde, and þæt land eall geeodon, and he fór tó Rómе and þær gesæt. And þý ylcan geáre hie sealdon Ceólwulfe, ánum unwísum cyninges þegne, Myrcna ríce tó healdanne, and he him áðas swór and gíslas sealde, þæt hit him gearo wære, swá hwylce dæge swá hie hit habban wolden, and he gearo wære mid him selfum and on eallum þám, þe him læstan woldon tó þæs heres þearfe.

875. Hér fór se here from Hreopedúne, and Healf-

dene fór mid sumum þam here on Norðanhymbre, and nam wintersetl be Tinan þære eá, and se here þæt lond geeode and oft hergode on Peohtas and on Strætclédwealas. And fór Godrún and O'scitel and Anwind, þá þrí cyningas of Hreopedúne tó Grantebrycge mid miclum here and sæton þær án geár. And þý sumere fór Ælfred cyning út on sæ mid sciphere and gefeaht wið seofon sciphlæstas and hiora án geféng and þá oðre geflýmde.

876. Hér hine bestæl se here and intó Werhám Westseaxna férde, and síððan wið þone here se cyning frið nam, and þá gíslas sealdon, þe on þam here weorðoste wæron, tó þam cyninge, and him þá áðas swóron on þam halgan beáge, þe hie ær nánre þeóde noldon, þæt hí hræðlíce of his ríce fóren; and hí þá under þam hí nihtes bestælon þære fyrde, se gehorsade here, intó Exanceastre, and þý ylcan geáre Healfdene Norðanhumbra land gedælde and ergende wæron and hiora tilgende.

877. Hér com se here intó Exanceastre from Werhám and se sciphere seglode west ymbútan; and þá geméte hie micel ýst on sæ, and þær forwearð hundtwelftig scipa æt Swanawic. And se cyning Ælfred æfter þam gehorsodum here mid fyrde rád oð Exanceaster, and hí hindan ofrídan ne meahte, ær hie on þam fæstene wæron, þær him man tó ne meahte. And hie him þær fore gíslas sealdon, swá feala swá he habban wolde, and micele áðas swóron, and þá gódne frið heóldon. And þá on hærfeste gefór se here on Mercna lond and hit gedældon sum, and sum Ceólwulfe sealdon.

878. Hér hine bestæl se here on midne winter ofer twelftan niht tó Cyppanháme, and geridon Westseaxna lond, and gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ádræfdon, and þæs oðres þone mæstan dæl hí geridon and him tó gecirdon, bútan þam cyninge Ælfrede, and he lytle weorode uneáðelíce æfter wudum fór and on mórfæsten-

um. And þæs ylcan wintres wæs Ingwæres bróðor and Healfdenes on Westseaxum, on Défenascyre, mid twentigum scipum and þrim scipum, and hine man þær ofslóh and eahta hund manna mid, and feowertig manna his heres, and þær wæs se gúðfana genumen, þe hí hræfen héton. And þæs on Eástron worhte Ælfred cyning lytle weorude geworc æt Æðelinga-igge, and of þam geweorce wæs winnende wið þone here and Sumorsætena se dæl, se þær néhst wæs. Ðá on þære seofoðan wucan ofer Eástron he gerád tó Ecgbyrhtes-stáne be eástan Sealwuda, and him cómon þær ongean Sumorsæte ealle and Wilsæte and Hamtúnscire se dæl, þe hire beheonan sæ wæs, and his gefægene wærun. And he fór ymb áne niht of þám wicum tó Igleá, and þæs eft ymb áne niht tó Æðandúne, and þær gefeaht wið ealne þone here, and hine geflýmde, and him æfter rád oð þæt geweorc, and þær sæt feowertyne niht. Ðá sealde se here him gíslas and micele áðas, þæt hí of his ríce woldon, and him eác gehéton, þæt hiora cyning fulwihte onfón wolde, and hie þæt gelæston swá. And þæs ymb þreó wucan com se cyning tó him, Godrún, þrittiga sum þára manna, þe in þam here weorðuste wæron, æt Alre, þæt is wið Æðelinga igge, and his se cyning þær onféng æt fulwihte, and his crismlýsing wæs æt Wetmór. And he þær wæs twelf niht mid þam cyninge, and he hine and his geféran mid miclum feo weorðode.

880. Hér fór se here of Cirenceastre on Eástengle, and gesæt þæt lond and gedælde, and þý ylcan geáre fór se here ofer sæ, þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt, on Froncland tó Gent and sæt þær án geár.

882. Hér fór se here úp andlang Mæse feor on Froncland, and þær sæt án geár. And þý ylcan geáre fór Ælfred cyning mid scipum út on sæ and gefeaht wið feower sciphlæstas Deniscra manna, and þára scipa twá genam,

and þá men ofslægene wæron þe þær on wæron. And twegen scipheras him on hand eodon, and þá wæron micium forslægene and forwundode, ær hie on hand eodon.

885. Hér tódælde se foresprecena here on twá, oðer dæl eást, oðer dæl to Hrófesceastre, and ymbsæton þá ceastre, and worhton oðer fæsten ymbe hie selfe, and hí þeáh ceastre áweredon oððæt Ælfred cyning com útan mid fyrde. Ðá eode se here tó hiora scipum and forlét þæt geweorc, and hí wurdon þær behorsode, and sóna þý ylcan sumere ofer sæ gewiton. And þy ylcan geáre sende Ælfred cyning sciphere on Eástengle. Sóna swá hie cómon on Stufe múðan, þá métton hie sixtýne scipu wicinga and wið þá gefuhton; and þá scipu eall geræhton, and þá men ofslógon. Ðá hie þá hámweard wendon mid þære herehyðe, þá métton hí micelne sciphere wicinga, and þá wið þá gefuhton þý ylcan dæge, and þá Deniscan áhton sige; and þý ylcan geáre se here on Eástenglum bræc frið wið Ælfred cyning.

886. Ðý geáre gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg, and him eall Angelcyn tó gecirde, þæt bútan Deniscra manna hæftnede wæs, and he þá befæste þá burh Æðelréde ealdormen tó healdanne.

893. Hér on þisum geáre fór se micela here, þe we gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þam eástríce (Francna) westweard tó Bunnan, and þær wurdon gescipode, swá þæt hie ásetton him on ánne síð ofer mid horsum mid ealle, and þá cómon up Limine múðan mid twá hund scipa and fiftigum scipum. Se múða is on eástweardre Cent, æt þæs micelan wuda eástende, þe we Andred hátað. Se wudu is eástlang and westlang hundtwelftiges míla lang oððe lengra, and þrittiges míla brád. Seó eá, þe we ær ymbe spræcon, líð út of þam wealde. On þá eá hie tugon up hiora scipu oð þone weald feower míla fram þam múðan úteweardan, and þær ábræcon án geweorc inne

on þam fenne; sæton feáwa cirlisce men on, and wæs sámworht. Đá sóna æfter þam com Hæsten mid hund eahtatigum scipa and worhte him geweorc át Middeltúne, and se oðer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þeós geáre, þæt wæs ymb twelf mónáð þæs þe hie on þam eástrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norðhymbre and Eástengle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge áðas geseald, and Eástengle foregísla sex; and þeáh ofer þá treówa, swá oft swá þá oðre hergas mid ealle herige út fóron, þonne fóron hie oðde mid, oðde on heora healfe án Đá gegadrode Ælfred cyning his fyrde, and fór, þæt he bewícode betwih þám twám hergum þær, þær he néhst rýmet hæfde for wudufæstenne and for wæterfæstenne, swá þæt he mihte ægðerne geræcan, gif hie ænigne feld sécan wolden. Đá fóron hie síððan æfter þam wealdehlóðum and flocrádum be swá hwæðere efese, swá hit þonne fyrdlcás wæs, and hí man eác mid oðrum floccum sóhte mæstra daga ælce oðde on niht, ge of þære fyrdge eác of þám burgum. Hæfde se cyning his fyrd on twá tónumen, swá þæt hí wæron symle healfe æt hám healfe úte, bútan þám mannum, þe þá burh healdan sceoldon. Ne com se here oftor eall úte of þám sætum þonne tuwa; oðre síðe, þá hie ærest tó londe cómon, ær seó fyrd gesamnod wære, oðre síðe, þá hie of þám sætum faran woldon. Đá hie geféngon micele herehyð, and þá woldon ferian norðweardes ofer Temese innan Eástseaxeongean þá scipu: þá forrád seó fyrd hie foran, and him wið gefeaht æt Fearnháme, and þone here geflýmde and þá herehyðe áhreddon. And hi flugon ofer Temesebutan ælcum forda, þá up be Colne on ánne iggað; þábesæt seó fyrd hie þær útan þá hwíle þe hie þær lengesmete hæfdon. Ac hí hæfdon þá hiora stemn gesetenneand hiora mete genotudne, and wæs se cyning þá þyderweardes on fære mid þære scíre þe mid him fyrdedon.

Þá he þá wæs þyderweardes, and seó oðre fyrd wæs hámweardes; þá Deniscan sæton þær behindan, for þam hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þam gefeohte, þæt hí hine ne mihton ferian: þá gegaderodon þá þe on Norðhymbrum búgeað and on Eástenglum sum hund scipa, and fóron súð ymbútan, and sum feowertig scipa norð ymbútan, and ymbsæton án geweorc on Défenascyre be norð þære sæ, and þá, þe súð ymbútan fóron, ymbsæton Eaxanceaster. Þá se cyning þæt hýrde, þá wende he hine west wið Eaxanceastres mid eallre þære fyrde, bútan swíðe gewealdenum dæle eásteweardes þæs folces. Þá fóron forð oð þe hie cómon tó Lundenbyrig, and þá mid þám burhwarum and þam fultume, þe him westan com, fóron eást tó Beámfleóte. Wæs Hæsten þá þær cumen mid his herge, þe ær æt Middeltúne sæt, and eác se micela here wæs þá þær tó cumen, þe ær on Limenemúðan sæt, æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Beámfleóte, and wæs þá út áfaren on hergáð, and wæs se micela here æt hám. Ða fóron hí tó and geflýmdon þone here and þæt geweorc ábræcon, and genámon eall þæt þær binnan wæs ge on feo, ge on wífum, ge eác on bearnum, and brohton eall in tó Lundenbyrig, and þá scipu ealle oððe tóbræcon oððe forbærndon, oððe tó Lundenbyrig brohton oððe tó Hrófesceastre. And Hæstenes wíf and his sunu twegen man brohte tó þam cyninge; and he hí him eft ágeaf, forþam þe hiora wæs oðer his godsunu, oðer Æðelredes ealdormannes. Hæfdon hí hiora onfangen, ær Hæsten tó Beámfleóte cóme, and he him hæfde geseald gíslas and áðas, and se cyning him eác wel feoh sealde, and eác swá þá he þone cnih ágeaf and þæt wíf. Ac sóna swá hie tó Beámfleót cómon, and þæt geweorc geworht wæs, swá hergode h on his rice þone ylcan ende, þe Æðelréd, his cumpæd healdan sceolde. And eft oðre síðe he wæs on herg

gelend on þæt ylce rice. þá þá man his geweorc ábræc. Đá se cyning hine þá west wende mid þære fyrde wið Eaxanceastres, swá ic ær sæde, and se here þá burh beseten hæfde: þá he þær tó gefaren wæs, þá eodon hie tó hiora scipum. Đá he þá wið þone here þær west ábysgod wæs, and þá hergas wæron þá gegaderode begen tó Sceóbyrig on Eástseaxum, and þær geweorc worhton, fóron begen æt gædere up be Temese, and him com micel eáca tó ægðer ge Eástenglum ge of Norðhymbrum; fóron þá up be Temese, oð þæt hie gedidon æt Sæferne. Đá up be Sæferne þá gegaderode Æðelréd ealdorman and Aðelm ealdorman and Æðelnóð ealdorman and þá cyninges þegnas þe þá æt hám æt þám geweorcum wæron, of ælcre byrig be eástan Pedredan, ge be westan Sealwuda, ge be eástan ge eác be norðan Temese, and be westan Sæferne, ge eác sum dæl þæs norðwealcynnes; and þá hí þá ealle gegadrode wæron, þá of-fóron hie þone here hindan æt Buttingtúne on Sæfernstaðe, and hine þær útan besæton on ælce healfe on ánum fæstenne. Đá hie þá feala wucena sæton on twá healfe þære eá, and se cyning wæs west on Défenum wið þone sciphere: þá wæron hie mid meteleáste gewægde, and hæfdon micelne dæl þæra horsa freten, and þá oðre wæron hungre ácwolen: Đá eodon hie út tó mannum þe on eásthealfe þære eá wicodon and him wið gefuhton. And þá cristenan hæfdon sige, and þær wearð Ordhelm, cyninges þegn, ofslægen, eác monige oðre cyninges þegnas, and se dæl, þe þær áweg com, wurdon on fleáme generede. Đá hie on Eástseaxe cómon tó hiora geweorce, þá gegadrode seó láf on Eastenglum and of Norðhymbrum micelne here onforan winter, and befæston hiora wif and hiora scipu and hiora feoh on Eástenglum and fóron ánstreces dæges and nihtes, þæt hie gedidon on ánre westre ceastre, on Wir-

healum, seó is Légaceaster geháten. Đá ne mihte seó fyrd hie ná hindan offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þam geweorce, besæton þeáh þæt geweorc útan sume twegen dagas, and genáman ceápes eall þæt þær bútan wæs, and þá men ofslógon, þe hie foran forrídan mihton bútan geweorce, and þæt corn eall forbærndon and mid hiora horsum fræton on ælcre efennehðe; and þæt wæs ymb twelf mónað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sæ cómon.

895. And þá sóna æfter þam on þysum geáre fór se here of Wirheale innan Norðwealas, forþam hie þær sittan ne mihton, þæt wæs for þy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs ceápes ge þæs cornes, þe hie gehergod hæfdon. Đá hie þá eft út of Norðwealum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie þær genumen hæfdon; þá fóron hie ofer Norðhymbra land and Eástengla, swá swá seó fyrd hie geræcan ne mihte, oð þæt hie cómon on Eástseaxna land eásteweard on ánígland, þæt is úte on þære sæ, þæt is Meresíg háten. And swá se here eft hámweard wende, þe Eaxanceastre beseten hæfde, þá hergodon hie úp on Súðseaxum neáh Cisseceastre, and þa burhware hie geflýmdon and hiora manig hund ofslógon and hiora scipu sumu genámon. Đá þy ylcan geáre onforan winter þá Deniscan, þe on Meresíge sæton, tugon heora scipu up on Temese, and þá up on Ligan; þæt wæs ymb twá gér þæs þe hie hider ofer sæ cómon.

896. On þý ylcan geáre worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Ligan, twentig míla bufan Lundenbyrig. Đá þæs on sumera fóron micel dæl þára burhwara and eác swá oðres folces, þæt hie gedidon æt þára Deniscena geweorce, and þær wurdon geflýmde, and sume feower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. Đá þæs on hærfeste þá wícode se cyning on neáweste þære byrig þá hwile þe hie hiora corn geripon, þæt þá Deniscan him ne mihton þæs rípes forwyrnan. Đá sume dæge rád se cyning up

be þære eá and gehéawode, hwær man mihte þá eá for wyrcan, þæt hie ne mihton þá scipu út brengan, and hi þá swá didon. worhton þá twá geweorc on twá healf þære eás. Đá hie þá þæt geweorc furðum ongunnen hæfdon and þær tó gewicod hæfdon, þá ongeat se here þæt hie ne mihton þá scipu út brengan: þá forléton hí h and eodon ofer land, þæt hie gedidon æt Cwátbrycge b Sæfern, and þær geweorc worhton. Đá rád seó fyr westweard æfter þam herige, and þá men of Lunden byrig gefetedon þá scipu, and þá ealle, þe hie álædan n mihton, tóbræcon, and þá þe þær stælwyrðe wæron bin nan Lundenbyrig gebrohton. And þá Deniscan hæfdo hiora wíf befæst innan Eástengle, ær hie út of þam ge weorce fóron; þá sæton hie þone winter æt Cwátbrycge þæt wæs ymb þreó gér þæs þe hie on Limene múðai cómon hider ofer sæ.

897. Đá þæs on sumera on þisum geáre, tófór se here sum on Eástengle, sum on Norðhymbre, and þá þe feoh leáse wæron him þær scipu begéton, and súð ofer sæ fóron tó Sigene. Næfde se here, godes þances, Angel cyn ealles forswíðe gebrocod; ac hie wæron micel swíðor gebrocode on þám þrim geárum mid ceápe cwylde and manna, eallra swíðost mid þam þæt manig þára sélestena cyninges þegena, þe þær on londe wæron forðférdon on þám þrim geárum; þára wæs sum Swíðul biscop on Hrófesceastre, and Ceólmund ealdorman o Cent, and Beorhtulf ealdorman on Eástseaxum, an Wulfréd ealdorman on Hamtúnscyre, and Ealheard bis cop æt Dorceceastre, and Eádulf cyninges þegen o Súðseaxum, and Beornwulf wicgeféra on Winteceastre and Ecgulf cyninges horsþegn, and monige eác mi him, þeáh ic þá geþungnestan nemde. Þý ylcan geár drehton þá hergas on Eástenglum and Norðhymbrum Westseaxna land swíðe be þam súðstæðe mid stælher

gum; ealra swíðost mid þám æscum, þe hie feala geára ær timbrodon. Đá hét Ælfred cyning timbrian lange scipu ongén þá æscas, þá wæron fulneáh twá swá lange swá þá oðru; sume hæfdon sixtig ára, sume má; þá wæron ægðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran ge eác hýran þonne þá oðru; næron náðer ne on Frisisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bútan swá him selfum þuhte, þæt hie nytwyrðoste beón meahtoñ. Đá æt sumum cyrre þæs ylcan geáres cómon þær scipu six tó Wiht, and þær mycel yfel gedidon ægðer ge on Défenum, ge wel hwær be þam særíman. Đá hét se cyning faran mid nigonum tó þára niwena scipa, and forfaran him þone múðan foran on úter mere; þá fóron hie mid þrim scipum út ongén hie, and þreó stódon æt ufeweardum þam múðan on drygenum. Wæron þá men uppe on londe of agáne: þá geféngon hie þára þreora scipa twá æt þam múðan úteweardum, and þá men ofslógon, and þæt án óðwand. On þam wæron eác þá men ofslægene bútan fifum; þá cómon for þý onweg, þé þára oðerra scipu ásæton: þá wurdon eác swíðe uneáðelíce áseten. Þreó ásæton on þá healfe þæs deópes, þe þá Deniscan scipu áseten wæron, and þá oðru ealle on oðre healfe, þæt heora ne mihte nán tó oðrum. Ac þá þæt wæter wæs æbbod feala furlanga from þám scipum, þá eodon þá Deniscan from þám þrim scipum tó þám oðrum þrim, þe on heora healfe beebbode wæron, and hie þá gefuhton þær. Đær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cyninges geréfa, and Wulfheard Frisa, and Æbbe Frisa, and Æ[illegible]elhere Frisa, and Æðelferð cyninges gen[illegible]át, and ealra manna Frisiscra [illegible]nd Engliscra sixtig and twegen, and þára Deniscra hundtwelftig. Đá com þám Deniscum scipum þeáh ær flód tó, ær þá cristnan mihton heora út áscúfan, and hie for þý út óðreówon. Đá wæron hie tó þam gesárgode, þæt hie ne mihton Súðseaxna land útan berówan; ac hiora þær twá sæ on

lond bedráf, and þá men man lædde tó Winteceastı
þam cyninge, and he hie þær áhón hét. And þá men
on on Eástengle þe on þam ánum scipe wæron swíðe
wundode. Þý ylcan geare forwearð nó læs þonne tı
tig scipa mid mannum mid ealle be þam súðríman.

901. Hér gefór Ælfred, Aðulfing, six nihtum
ealra háligra mæssan. Se wæs cyning ofer eall Ar
cynn bútan þam dæle, þe under Dena onwealde
and heóld þæt ríce oðrum healfum læs þe þrittig wi
and þá féng Eádweard, his sunu, tó ríce.

---

Ac forhwon fealleð se snáw, foldan behýdeð,
Bewrihð wyrta cíð, wæstmas getígeð,
Geðýð hí and geðreátað, ðæt hí ðráge beoð
Cealde geclungen: ful oft he gecostað eác
Wildeóra worn, wætum he oferhrægeð;
Gebryceð burga geátu, bealdlíce fereð,
Reáfað swíðor mycle, þonne se swíðra niþ
Se hine gelǽdeð on ða laðan wic,
Mid ðám fǽcnan féonde tó willan?
Lytle hwíle leáf béoð gréne,
Þonne hí eft fealewiað feallað on eorðan.
And forweorniað, weorðað to duste:
Swá þonne gefeallað þa þe firena ǽr
Lange læstað, lifiað him in máne;
Hýdað heáhgestreón, healdað georne
On fæstenne, feóndum tó willan;
And wénað wanhogan þæt hí wile wuldorcyı
Ælmihtig God éce gehýran.

# CHARACTER OF WILLIAM, THE CONQUEROR.

FROM A.-S. CHRONICLE.

---

1087. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtíde an þúsend wintra and seofan and hundeahtatig wintra, on þám án and twentigan geare, þæs þe Willelm weolde and stihte Engleland, swá him God uðe, gewearð swíðe hefelíc and swíðe wólbérendlíc gear on þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, þæt fullneah æfre þe oðer man wearð on þám wyrrestan yfele, þæt is on þám drife, and þæt swá stranglíce, þæt manige men swulton on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewiderunge, þe comon swá we beforan tealdon, swíðe mycel hunger ofer eall Engleland, þæt manig hundred manna earmlíce deáðe swulton þurh þone hunger. Eala, hú earmlíce and hú hreówlic tíd wæs þá. Ða þa wreccæ men lægen fordrifene fullneah to deáðe, and siððan com se scearpa hungor and adyde hi mid ealle. Hwám ne mæg earmian swylcere tíde? Oððe hwá is swá heard-heort þæt ne mæg wépan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðað for folces synna, þæt hi nellað lufian God and rihtwísnesse; swá swá hit wæs on þam dagum, þæt litel rihtwísnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige men, búton mid munecan áne, þær þær hi wel ferdon.

Se cyng and þa heafod men lufedon swíðe and ofer swíðe gitsunge on golde and on seolfre, and ne róhtan hú synlíce hit wære begytan, búton hit come to heom. Se cyng sealde his land swá deóre to male swá heo deórest mihte; þonne com sum oðer and beade máre þonne þe oðer ær sealde, and se cyng hit let þam men þe him máre beád; þonne com se þridde, and beád gét máre,

and se cyng hit let þám men to handa þe him ealra mæst beád, and ne róhte ná hú swíðe synlíce þa gerefan hit begeatan óf earme mannum, ne hú manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac swá man swýðor spæc embe rihte lage, swá man dyde máre unlaga. Hi arerdon unrihte tóllas, and manige oðre unriht hi dydan þe sindon éarfoþe to areccenne.

Eác on þám ilcan geare, ætfóran hærfeste, forbarn þæt hálige mynster Sancte Paule, þe biscopstóle on Lundene, and manige oðre mynstres, and þæt máste dæl and þæt rotteste eal þære burh. Swylce eác, on þám ilcan tíman, forbarn fullneah ælc heáfod port on eallum Englelande. Eala hreówlíc and wépendlíc tíd wæs þæs geares, þe swá manig ungelimp wæs forðbringende!

Eác, on þám ilcan geare, tofóran Assumptio Sancte Marie, fór Willelm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde, and hergode uppan his ágenne hláford, Philippe þám cynge, and slóh of his mannum mycelne dæl, and forbærnde þa burh Mapante, and ealle þa hálige mynstres þe wæron innan þære burh, and twegen hálige men, þe hýrsumodon Gode on ancer-settle wuniende, þær wæron forbærnde. Ðissum þus gedóne, se cyng Willelm cérde ongean to Normandige. Hreówlíc þing he dyde, and hreówlícor him gelamp. Hú hreówlicor? Him geyfelade and him stranglíce églade. Hwæt mæg ic tellan? Se scearpa deáð, þe nc forlét ne ríce men ne heane, se hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg after Nativitas Sancte Marie, and man bebyrgede hine on Caþum, æt Sancte Stephanes mynstre; érer he hit aræde, and siððan manifealdlíce gegódade. Eala, hú leas, and hú unwrest is þisses middaneardes wela! Se þe wæs érer ríce cyng, and maniges landes hláford, he næfde þa ealles landes búton seofon fót mæl and se þe wæs hwílum gescrýd mid golde and mid gimmum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan!

He læfde æfter him þreó sunan, Rodbeard hét se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer hét Willelm, þe bǽr æfter him on Engleland þone cinehelm. Se þridda hét Heanric, þám se fæder becwǽð gersuman unateallendlíce.

Gif hwá gewilnigeð to gewítanne hú gedón man he was, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hú fela lande he wære hláford, þonne wille we be him awritan swá swá we hine ageaton, þe him on lócodan, and oðre hwile on his hírede wunedon.

Se cyng Willelm, þe we embe sprécað wæs swíðe wís man, and swíðe ríce, and wurðfulre and strengere þonne ænig his foregenga wære. He wæs milde þám gódum mannum þe God lufedon, and ofer eall gemett stearc þám mannum þe wiðcwǽdon his willan. On þám ilcan stede þe God him geuðe þæt he móste Engleland gegán, he arerde mǽre mynster, and munecas þær gesætte, þæt hit wel gegódade. On his dagum wæs þæt mǽre mynster on Cantwarbyrig getimbrod, and eác swíðe manig óðer ofer eall Engleland. Eác þis land wæs swíðe afylled mid munecan, and þa leofodan heora líf æfter Sanctus Benedictus regule, and se Cristendóm wæs swilc on his dæge þæt ælc man hwæt his háde to belumpe folgode, se þe wolde. Eác he was swíðe wurðful; þriwa he bǽr his cinehelm ælce geare, swá oft swá he wæs on Engleland. On Eastron he hine bǽr on Winceastre; on Pentecosten on Westmynstre; on midewintre on Gleawecastre; and þænne wæron mid him ealle þa ríce men ofer eall Engleland, arcebiscopas, and leódbiscopas, abbodas, and eorlas, þegnas and cnihtas.

Swilce he wæs eác swíðe stearc man and ræðe, swá þæt man ne dorste nán þing ongean his willan dón. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscopríce, and abbodas of

heora abbodríce, and þegnas on cweartern, and æt nextan he ne spárode his ágene broðor, Odo hét. He wæs swíðe ríce biscop on Normandige; on Baius wæs his biscopstól, and wæs manna fyrmest to eácan þám cynge, and he hæfde eorldóm on Engleland; and þonne se cyng wæs on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande; and hine he sætte on cweartern.

Betwyx oðrum þingum nis ná to forgytanne þæt góde friðe þe he macode on þisum lande, swá þæt án man, þe hir-self aht wære, miht faran ofer his ríce mid his bósum full goldes ungedered; and nán man ne dorste sleán oðerne man, næfde he næfre swá mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. He rixode ofer Engleland, and hit mid his geapscipe swá þurhsmeade, þæt næs án híd landes innan Englelande þæt he nyste hwá heo hæfde, óððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, and sýððan on his gewrit gesæt. Brytland him wæs on gewealde, and he þærinne casteles gewrohte, and þæt mancyn mid ealle gewealde. Swilce eác Scotland he him underþéodde for his mycle strengþe. Normandige þæt land wæs his gecynde, and ofer þone eorldóm þe Mans is geháten, he rixode; and gif he móste þa gýt twá gear libban, he hæfde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, and wiðútan ælcum wæpnum.

Wítodlíce on his tíman hæfdon men mycel geswinc and swíðe manige teónan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, and earme men swíðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swá swíðe stearc, and benam of his underþeóddum manig marc goldes, and má hundred punda seolfres, þæt he nam be wihte, and mid mycelan unrihte of his landleóde for littelre neóde. He wæs on gitsunge befeallan, and grædinesse he lufode mid ealle. He sætte mycel deór frið; and he lægde laga þærwið, þæt swá hwá swá slóge heort oððe hinde, þæt hine man sceolde blendian. He forbeád þa heortas, swylce eác þa báras; swá swíðe he lufode þa

headeór swilce he wære heora fæder. Eác he sætte be þám haran þæt hi mosten freó faran. His ríce men hit mændon, and þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he wæs swá stið þæt he ne róhte heora ealra níð; ac hi móston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel his seht. Wálá, wá þæt ænig man sceolde módigan swá, hine sylf up ahebban, and ofer ealle men tellan! Se ælmihtiga God cýðe his sáwle mildheortnesse, and dó him his synna forgifenesse. Ðás þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, þæt þa gódan men niman æfter heora gódnesse, and forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, and gán on þone weg þe us lædeð to heofonan rice.

Æfter his deáðe, his sunu, Willelm hét eallswá þe fæder, feng to þám ríce, and wearð gebletsode to cynge fram Landfrance, arcebiscop, on Westmynstre, þrim dagum ær Michæles Mæssedæg, and ealle þa men on Englelande him to abúgon, and him áðas swóron. Ðísum þus gedóne, se cyng ferde to Winceastre and sceawode þæt madmehús and þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode; Ða wæron unasecgendlíce ænige men hú mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, and on seolfre, and on fatum, and on pællum and on gimmum, and on manige oðre deórwurðe þingum, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallanne. Se cyng dyde þa swá his fæder him bebeád ær he deád wære; dælde þa gersuman for his fæder sáwle to ælcum mynstre þe wæs innan Englelande, — to sumum mynstre ten marc goldes, to sumum six, to ælcum cyrican uppe land sixtig penegas, and into ælcere scíre man seonde hundred punda feós to dælanne earme mannum, for his sáwle; and ær he forðferde, he beád þæt man sceolde unlesan ealle þa men þe on hæftnunge wæron under his anwealde.

# NARRATIVES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

## FROM KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS.

[A.D. 887?]

Ohthere sæde his hláforde Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þam lande norðweardum wið þa West-sæ; he sæde þeah þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon, ac hit is eall weste, búton on feawum stowum sticcemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sæ. He sæde þæt he æt sumum cyrre wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte læge, oððe hwæþer ænig man be norðan þam westene búde; þa fór he norð-rihte be þam lande, let him ealne weg þæt weste land on þæt steorbórd, and þa wíd-sæ on bæcbórd, þrý dagas: þa wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þa fór he þa-gyt norð-ryhte swá feor swá he mihte on þám oðrum þrim dagum geseglian; þa beáh þæt land þær easte-ryhte, oððe seó sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæþer, búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon east be lande, swá swá he mihte on feower dagum geseglian; þa sceolde he bídan ryhte norðan windes, forðan þæt land þær beáh súð-rihte, oððe seó sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæþer. Þa segiede he þanon suð-rihte be lande, swá swá he mihte on fif dagum geseglian. Ða læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land; þa cyrdon hý up in on ða eá, forðam hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþam þæt land wæs eall gebún on oðre healfe þære eá. Ne mette he ær nán gebún land syððan he fram his ágnum háme fór; ac him wæs ealne weg weste land on þæt

steórbórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and huntan; and þæt wæron ealle Finnas, and him wæs á wíd-sæ on þæt bæcbórd.

Ða Beormas hæfdon swíðe well gebún hyra land, ac hi ne dorston þær-on cuman; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall weste, bútan þær huntan gewicodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægfer ge of hyra ágenum lande ge of þam landum þe ymb ry útan wæron; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþam e hit sylf ne geseáh. Þa Finnas, him þúhte, and þa eormas spræcon neah án geðeóde.

Swíðost he fór ðyder, to-eácan þæs landes sceawunge, r þam hors-hwælum, forþam hi habbað swýðe æðele in on hyra tóðum. Þa téð hy bróhton sume þam cyngе; and hyra hýd bið swiðe gód to scip-rápum. Se wæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas ne bið he lengra onne syfan elna lang. Ac on his ágnum lande is se etsta hwæl-huntað; þa beóð eahta and feowertiges elna nge, and þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þára he sæde æt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum. He æs swíðe spedig man on þám æhtum þe heora speda on eóð, þæt is, on wildeórum: he hæfde þa-gyt, þa he þone yning sohte, tamra deóra unbebohtra syx hund. Ða eór hi hatað hránas, þára wæron syx stæl-hránas; þa eóð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþam hy fóð þa wildan ránas mid. He wæs mid þám fyrstum mannum on þam ande, næfde he þeah má þonne twentig hryðera, and wentig sceápa, and twentig swýna; and þæt lytle þæt he rede he erede mid horsum; ac hyra ár is mæst on þam afole þe ða Finnas him gyldað, þæt gafol bið on deóra ellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwæles báne, and on ám scip-rápum þe beóð of hwæles hýde geworht, and f seoles. Æghwilc gylt be his gebyrdum; se byrdesta ceal gildan fiftyne mearðes fell, and fif hránes, and án

beran fell, and tyn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oðð yterenne, and twégen scip-rápas, ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, oðer of seoles.

He sæde þæt Norðmanna land wære swýðe lang and swíðe smæl. Eall þæt his man aþer oðð ettan oðð eriau mæg, þæt lið wið þa sæ, and þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swýðe clúdig, and licgað wílde móras wið eastan, and wið uppon emnlange þam bynum lande. On þám mórum eardiað Finnas. And þæt byne land is easteweard brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smælre: easteweard hit mæg beón syxtig míla brád, oðð hwene bræ̂dre, and middeweard þritig oðð brádre; and norðeweard, he cwæ̂ð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreóra míla brád to þam móre, and se mór syðþan on sumum stowum swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferferan; and on sumum stowum swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferferan.

Ðonne is to-emnes þam lande súðeweardum on oðre healfe þæs móres Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðweard, and to-emnes þam lande norðeweardum, Cwenaland. Ða Cwenas hergiað hwílum on þá Norðmen ofer þone mór, hwílum þá Norðmen on hy. And þær sind swíðe micle meras fersce geond þa móras; and berað þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on þa meras, and þanon hergiað on þa Norðmen. Hy habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leohte.

Ohthere sæde þæt seó scír hatte Halgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæ̂ð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Ðonne is án port on súðeweardum þam lande, þone man hæt Sciringes-heal; þyder he cwæ̂ð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ánum mónðe, gyf man on niht wicode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind. And ealle þa hwíle he sceal seglian be lande; and on þæt steórbórd, him bið ærest Isaland, and þonne þa igland þe synd betwux Isa-

lande and þissum lande. Ðonne is þis land oð he cymð to Sciringes-heale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbórd Norðwege. Wið súðan þone Sciringes-heal fylð swýðe mycel sæ up in on þæt land, seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseon mæge; and is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sæ lið manig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes-heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagum to þam porte þe man hæt æt Hæðum, se stent betuh Winedum and Seaxum and Angle, and hyrð in on Dene. Ða he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes-heale, þa wæs him on þæt bæcbórd Denamearc, and on þæt steórbórd wíd sæ þrý dagas; and þa twégen dagas ær he to Hæþum come, him wæs on þæt steórbórd Gotland and Sillende and iglanda fela. On þám landum eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land comon. And hym wæs ða twégen dagas on þæt bæcbórd þa igland þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he geföre of Hæðum, þæt he wære on Trúso on sýfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scyp wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steórbórd, and on bæcbórd him wæs Langaland, and Læland, and Falster, and Scóneg, and þas land eall hýrað to Denemearcan. And þonne Burgendaland wæs ús on bæcbórd; and þá habbað him-sylf cyning. Ðonne æfter Burgendalande wæron ús þas land þa synd hátene, ærest Blecingég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland on bæcbórd, and þás land hýrað to Sweon. And Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steórbórd oð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and heo tolið Witland and Weonodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum, and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and se Estmere is húru fiftene míla brád. Ðonne cymeð Ilfing eastan in Estmere, of þam mere þe Trúso standeð

in staðe, and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of Eastlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þam mere west and norð on sæ; forðy hit man hæt Wislemúðan.

Ðæt Eastland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyning, and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig and fiscað; and se cyning and þa rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þa unspédigan and þa þeówan drincað médo. Ðær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweonan him, and ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genoh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deád, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his magum and freóndum, mónáð, gehwílum twégen: and þá cyningas and þá oðre heáhðungene men swá micle lencg swá hi máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf gear þæt hi beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þa hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Ðonne þy ylcan dæg hí hine to þam áde béran wyllað, þonne todælað hí his feoh þæt þær to láfe bið, æfter þam gedrynce and þám plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwílum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bíð. Alecgað hit þonne forhwæga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þam túne, þonne oðerne, þonne þæne þriddan, oþþe hyt eall aled bið on þære ánre mile; and sceal beón se læsta dæl nyhst þam túne ðe se deáda man on lið. Ðonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle ða men ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þam lande, forhwæga on fíf mílum, oððe on syx mílum fram þam feó. Ðonne ærnað hy ealle toweard þam feó; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað to þam ærestan dæle and to þam mæstan, and swa ælc æfter oðrum, oð hit bið eall genumen; and se nimð þone læstan dæl se nyhst ðam tune ðæt feóh

geærneð. And þonne rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan feóh, and hyt motan habban eall; and forðy þær beóð þa swyftan hors ungefóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle, and swíðost eallc his spéda hý forspendað mid þam langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þám wegum alecgað, þe ða fremdan to ærnað and nimað. And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðeódes man beón forbærned; and gyf þær man án bán findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebetan. And þær is mid Eastum án mægð þæt hí magon cýle gewyrcan, and þý þær licgað þa deadan men swá lange and ne fuliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cýle hine on; and þeah man asette twégen fætels full calað oððe wæteres, hy gedóð þæt oþer bið ofer-froren, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

---

Módor ne rǽdeð ðonne heo magan cenneð,
Hú him weorþe geond woruld wídsið sceapen.
Oft heo to bealwe bearn afédeð,
Selfre to sorge, siððan dreógeð
His earfoðu orlegstunde;
Heo ðæs eaforan sceal oft and gelome
Grimme greótan, ðonne he geóng fareð,
Hafað wilde mód, wérige heortan,
Sefan sorhfulne, slídeð geneahhe
Wérig, wilna leás, wuldres bedǽled;
Hwílum hygegeómor healle weardað,
Lifað leódum feor; locað geneahhe
Fram ðám unlǽdan éngan hláford. [cenneð
Forðan náh seó módor geweald ðonne heo magan
Bearnes blǽdes; ac sceal on gebyrd faran
A'n æfter ánum ðæt is eald gesceaft.

# CONVERSION OF THE SAXONS.

## ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY, IV. ID. MART.

[A.D. 1000.]

GREGORIUS se hálga papa, Engliscre ðeode apostol, on ðisum andwerdan dæge, æfter menigfealdum gedeorfum, and halgum gecnyrdnyssum, Godes ríce gesæliglice astáh. He is rihtlice Engliscre ðeode apostol, forðan ðe he, þurh his ræd and sánde, ús fram deofles biggengum ætbræd, and to Godes geleafan gebigde. Manega hálige béc cyðað his drohtnunge and his halige líf, and eac "Historia Anglorum," ða ðe Ælfred cyning of Ledene on Englisc awende. Seo bóc sprecð genoh swutelice be ðisum halgan were. Nu wylle we sum ðing scortlice eow be him gereccan, forðan ðe seo foresæde bóc nis eow eallum cuð, þeah ðe heo on Englisc awend sy.

Ðes eadiga papa Gregorius wæs of æðelborenre mægðe and eawfæstre acenned; Romanisce witan wæron his magas; his fæder hatte Gordianus, and Felix, se eawfæsta papa, wæs his fifta fæder. He wæs, swa swa we cwædon, for worulde æðelboren, ac hé oferstáh his æðelborennysse mid halgum ðeawum, and mid gódum weorcum geglengde. Gregorius is Grecisc nama, se swéigð on Ledenum gereorde, "Uigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Wacolre." He wæs swiðe wacol on Godes bebodum, ðaða he sylf herigendlice leofode, and hé wacollice ymbe manegra ðeoda þearfe hógode, and him lífes weig geswutelode. He wæs fram cildháde on bóclicum lárum getyd, and hé on ðære láre swa gesæliglice ðeah, þæt on ealre Romana byrig næs nán his gelica geðuht. He gecneordlæhte æfter wísra láreowa gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac getæstnode his láre on fæstháfelum gemynde.

He hlód ða mid þurstigum breoste ða flowendan láre, ðe hé eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-swettre þrotan þæslice bealcette. On geonglicum gearum, ðaða his geogoð æfter gecynde woruld-ðing lufian sceolde, þa ongann hé hine sylfne to Gode geðeodan, and to eðele þæs upplican lifes mid eallum gewilnungum orðian. Witodlice æfter his fæder forðsiðe hé arærde six munuc-líf on Sicilia-lande, and þæt seofoðe binnon Romana-burh getimbrode, on ðam he sylf regollice, under abbodes hæsum drohtnode. Ða seofon mynstru he gelende mid his ágenum, and genihtsumlice to dæghwomlicum bigleofan gegódode. Done ofer-eácan his æhta hé aspende on Godes þearfum, and ealle his woruldlican aðelborennysse to heofonlicum wuldre awende. He eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Romanaburh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymmum, and readum golde gefrætewod; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse he ðenode Godes ðearfum, he sylf ðearfa, mid wácum wæfelse befangen.

Swa fulfremedlice hé drohtnode on anginne his gecyrrednysse swa þæt hé mihte ða gyt beon geteald on fulfremedra halgena getele. He lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and wæccan on syndrigum gebedum: þær to-eacan hé ðrowade singallice untrumnyssa, and swa hé stiðlicor mid andwerdum untrumnyssum ofsett wæs, swa hé geornfullicor þæs ecan lifes gewilnode.

Ða undergeat se papa, þe on þam timan þæt apostolice setl gesæt, hú se eadiga Gregorius on halgum mægnum ðeonde wæs, and he ða hine of ðære munuclican drohtnunge genám, and him to gefylstan gesette, on diaconhâde geendebyrdne. Ða gelámp hit, æt sumum sæle, swa swa gýt for oft deð, þæt Englisce cýpmenn brohton heora ware to Romana-byrig, and Gregorius eode be ðære stræt to ðam Engliscum mannum, heora ðing sceawigende. Ða geseah he betwux ðam warum cýpe-

cnihtas gesette, þa wæron hwites lichaman and fægeres andwlitan menn, and æðellice gefexode. Gregorius ða beheold þæra cnapena wlite, and befrán of hwilcere þeode hí gebrohte wæron. Ða sæde him man þæt hí of Englalande wæron, and þæt ðære ðeode mennisc swa wlitig wære. Eft ða Gregorius befrán, hwæðer þæs landes folc Cristen wære ðe hæðen? Him man sæde, þæt hí hæðene wæron. Gregorius ða of inneweardre heortan langsume siccetunge teah, and cwæð, Wálawá, þæt swa fægeres híwes menn sindon ðam sweartan deofle underðeodde. Eft hé axode, hú ðære ðeode nama wære, þe hí of-comon? Him wæs geandwyrd, þæt hí Angle genemnode wæron. Ða cwæð he, Rihtlice hí sind Angle gehátene, forðan ðe hí engla wlite habbað, and swilcum gedafenað þæt hí on heofonum engla geferan beon. Gýt ða Gregorius befrán, hú ðære scíre nama wære, þe ða cnapan ofalædde wæron. Him man sæde, þæt ða scírmen wæron Dere gehátene. Gregorius andwyrde, Wel hí sind Dere gehátene, forðan ðe hí sind fram graman generode, and to Cristes mildheortnysse gecygede. Gýt ða he befrán, Hú is ðære leode cyning geháten? Him wæs geandswarod, þæt se cyning Ælle geháten wære. Hwæt ða, Gregorius gamenode mid his wordum to ðam naman, and cwæð, Hit gedafenað þæt Alleluia sy gesungen on ðam lande, to lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes. Gregorius ða sona eode to ðam papan þæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt he Angelcynne sume láreowas asende, ðe hí to Criste gebigdon, and cwæð, þæt hé sylf gearo wære þæt weorc to gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit ðam papan swa gelicode. Ða ne mihte se papa þæt geðafian, þeah ðe hé eall wolde; forðan ðe ða Romaniscan ceaster-gewaran noldon geðafian þæt swa getogen mann, and swa geðungen láreow þa burh eallunge forlete, and swa fyrlen wræcsið genáme.

Æfter ðisum gelámp þæt micel mann-cwealm becom ofer ðære Romaniscan leode, and ærest ðone papan Pelagium gestód, and buton yldinge adydde. Witodlice æfter ðæs papan geendunge, swa micel cwealm wearð þæs folces, þæt gehwær stodon aweste hús geond þa burh, búton bugigendum. Ða ne mihte swa-ðeah seo Romanaburh buton papan wunian, ac eal folc ðone eadigan Gregorium to ðære geðincðe ánmodlice geceas, þeah ðe hé mid eallum mægne wiðerigende wære. Gregorius ða asende ænne pistol to ðam casere Mauricium, se wæs his gefædera, and hine halsode, and micclum bæd, þæt hé næfre ðam folce ne geðafode þæt he mid þæs wurðmyntes wuldre geuferod wære, forðan ðe hé ondred þæt he ðurh ðone micclan hád on woruldlicum wuldre, þe he ær awearp, æt sumum sæle bepæht wurde. Ac ðæs caseres heahgerefa, Germanus, gelæhte ðone pistol æt Gregories ærendracan, and hine totær; and siððan cydde þam casere, þæt þæt folc Gregorium to papan gecoren hæfde. Mauricius ða se casere þæs Gode ðancode, and hine ge hádian het. Hwæt ða, Gregorius fleames cepte, and on dym-hófon ætlutode; ac hine man gelæhte, and teah to Petres cyrcan, þæt he ðær to papan gehalgod wurde. Gregorius ða ær his hádunge þæt Romanisce folc, for ðam onsigendum cwealme, ðisum wordum to bereowsunge tihte: Mine gebroðra þa leofostan, ús gedafenað þæt we Godes swingle, þe we on ær towearde ondrædan sceoldon, þæt we huru nú andwerde and afándode ondrædan. Geopenige ure sárnys ús infær soðre gecyrrednysse, and þæt wite ðe we ðrowiað tobrece ure heortan heardnysse. Efne nu ðis folc is mid swurde þæs heofonlican graman ofslegen, and gehwilce ænlipige sind mid færlicum slihte aweste. Ne seo ádl ðam deaðe ne forestæpð, ac ge geseoð þæt se sylfa deað þære ádle yldinge forhradað. Se geslagena bið mid deaðe gegripen, ærðan

ðe he to heofungum soðre behreowsunge gecyrran mæge. Hógiað forði hwilc se becume ætforan gesihðe þæs strecan Déman, seðe ne mæg þæt yfel bewépan ðe hé gefremode. Gehwilce eorð-bugigende sind ætbrodene, and heora hús standað aweste. Fæderas and moddru bestandað heora bearna líc, and heora yrfenuman him sylfum to forwyrde forestæppað. Uton eornostlice fleon to heofunge soðre dæðbote, þa hwile ðe we moton, ærðan þe se færlica slege ús astrecce. Uton gemunan swa hwæt swa we dweligende agylton, and uton mid wópe gewitnian þæt þæt we mánfullice adrugon. Uton forhradian Godes ansyne on andetnysse, swa swa se witega ús mánað: Uton ahebban ure heortan mid handum to Gode; þæt is, þæt we sceolon ða gecnyrdnysse ure bene mid geearnunge gódes weorces up-aræran. He forgifð truwan ure forhtunge, seðe þurh his witegan clypað, Nylle ic þæs synfullan deað, ac ic wille þæt hé gecyrre and lybbe.

Ne geortruwige nân man hine sylfne for his synna micelnysse: witodlice ða ealdan gyltas Niniueiscre ðeode ðreora daga bereowsung adilegode; and se gecyrreda sceaða on his deaðes cwyde þæs ecan lifes mede geearnode. Uton awendan ure heortan; hrædlice bið se Déma to urum benum gebíged, gif we fram urum ðwyrnyssum beoð gerihtlæhte. Uton standan mid gemaglicum wópum ongean ðam onsigendum swurde swa miccles domes. Soðlice gemágnys is þam soðan Déman gecweme, þeah ðe heo mannum unðancwurðe sy, forðan ðe se arfæsta and se mildheorta God wile þæt we mid gemáglicum benum his mildheortnysse ofgán, and hé nele swa micclum swa we geearniað ús geyrsian. Be ðisum hé cwæð ðurh his witegan, Clypa me on dæge ðinre gedrefednysse, and ic ðe ahredde, and ðu mærsast me. God sylf is his gewita þæt he miltsian wile him to

clypigendum, seðe mânað þæt we him to clypian sceolon. Forði, mine gebroðra þa leofostan, uton gecuman on ðam feorðan dæge þysre wucan on ærne-merigen, and mid estfullum mode and tearum singan seofonfealde lætanias, þæt se streca Déma us geárige, þonne hé gesihð þæt we sylfe ure gyltas wrecað.

Eornostlice ðaða micel menigu, ægðer ge preosthádes ge munuchádes menn, and þæt láewede folc, æfter ðæs eadigan Gregories hæse, on þone wodnes-dæg to ðam seofonfealdum letanium gecomon, to ðam swiðe awedde se foresæda cwealm, þæt hund-eahtatig manna, on ðære ánre tide feallende, of life gewiton, ða hwile þe þæt folc ða letanias sungon. Ac se halga sacerd ne geswác þæt folc to mánigenne þæt hí ðære bene ne geswicon, oðþæt Godes miltsung þone reðan cwealm gestilde.

Hwæt ða Gregorius, siððan hé papanhád underfeng, gemunde hwæt hé gefyrn Angel-cynne gemynte, and ðærrihte ðæt luftyme weorc gefremode. He na to ðæs hwón ne mihte þone Romaniscan biscop-stól callunge forlætan, ac hé asende oðre bydelas, geðungene Godes ðeowan, to ðysum íglande, and he sylf micclum mid his benum and tihtingum fylste, þæt ðæra bydela bodung forðgenge, and Gode wæstmbære wurde. Ðæra bydela naman sind þus gecigede, Augustinus, Mellitus, Laurentius, Petrus, Iohannes, Iustus. Ðas lareowas asende se eadiga papa Gregorius, mid manegum oðrum munecum, to Angelcynne, and hí ðisum wordum to ðære fare tihte: Ne beo ge afyrhte ðurh geswince þæs langsuman færeldes, oððe þurh yfelra manna ymbe-spræce; ac mid ealre ánrædnysse and wylme þære soðan lufe þas ongunnenan ðing þurh Godes fultum gefremmað. And wite ge þæt eower méd on ðam ecan edleane swa miccle máre bið, swa micclum swa ge máre for Godes willan swincað. Gehyrsumiað eadmódlice on eallum ðingum Augustine,

beran fell, and tyn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twégen scip-rápas, ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, oðer of seoles.

He sæde þæt Norðmanna land wære swýðe lang and swíðe smæl. Eall þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið þa sæ, and þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swýðe clúdig, and licgað wílde móras wið eastan, and wið uppon emnlange þam bynum lande. On þám mórum eardiað Finnas. And þæt byne land is easteweard brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smælre: easteweard hit mæg beón syxtig míla brád, oððe hwene brædre, and middeweard þritig oððe brádre; and norðeweard, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreóra míla brád to þam móre, and se mór syðþan on sumum stowum swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferferan; and on sumum stowum swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferferan.

Ðonne is to-emnes þam lande súðeweardum on oðre healfe þæs móres Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðweard, and to-emnes þam lande norðeweardum, Cwenaland. Ða Cwenas hergiað hwílum on þá Norðmen ofer þone mór, hwílum þá Norðmen on hy. And þær sind swíðe micle meras fersce geond þa móras; and berað þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on þa meras, and þanon hergiað on þa Norðmen. Hy habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leohte.

Ohthere sæde þæt seó scír hatte Halgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Ðonne is án port on súðeweardum þam lande, þone man hæt Sciringes-heal; þyder he cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ánum mónðe, gyf man on niht wicode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind. And ealle þa hwíle he sceal seglian be lande; and on þæt steórbórd, him bið ærest Isaland, and þonne þa igland þe synd betwux Isa-

lande and þissum lande. Ðonne is þis land oð he cymð to Sciringes-heale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbórd Norðwege. Wið súðan þone Sciringes-heal fylð swýðe mycel sæ up in on þæt land, seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseon mæge; and is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sæ lið manig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes-heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagum to þam porte þe man hæt æt-Hæðum, se stent betuh Winedum and Seaxum and Angle, and hyrð in on Dene. Ða he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes-heale, þa wæs him on þæt bæcbórd Denamearc, and on þæt steórbórd wíd sæ þrý dagas; and þa twégen dagas ær he to Hæþum come, him wæs on þæt steórbórd Gotland and Sillende and iglanda fela. On þám landum eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land comon. And hym wæs ða twégen dagas on þæt bæcbórd þa igland þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum, þæt he wære on Trúso on sýfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scyp wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steórbórd, and on bæcbórd him wæs Langaland, and Læland, and Falster, and Scóneg, and þas land eall hýrað to Denemearcan. And þonne Burgendaland wæs ús on bæcbórd; and þá habbað him-sylf cyning. Ðonne æfter Burgendalande wæron ús þas land þa synd hátene, ærest Blecingég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland on bæcbórd, and þás land hýrað to Sweon. And Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steórbórd oð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and heo tolið Witland and Weonodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum, and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and se Estmere is húru fiftene míla brád. Ðonne cymeð Ilfing eastan in Estmere, of þam mere þe Trúso standeð

in staðe, and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of Eastlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þam mere west and norð on sæ; forðy hit man hæt Wislemúðan.

Ðæt Eastland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyning, and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig and fiscað; and se cyning and þa rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þa unspédigan and þa þeówan drincað médo. Ðær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweonan him, and ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genoh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deád, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his magum and freóndum, mónáð, gehwílum twégen: and þá cyningas and þá oðre heáhðungene men swá micle lencg swá hi máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf gear þæt hi beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þa hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Ðonne þy ylcan dæg hí hine to þam áde béran wyllað, þonne todǽlað hí his feoh þæt þær to láfe bið, æfter þam gedrynce and þám plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwílum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bíð. Alecgað hit þonne forhwæga on ánre míle þone mæstan dǽl fram þam túne, þonne oðerne, þonne þæne þriddan, oþþe hyt eall aled bið on þære ánre mile; and sceal beón se læsta dǽl nyhst þam túne ðe se deáda man on lið. Ðonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle ða men ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þam lande, forhwæga on fíf mílum, oððe on syx mílum fram þam feó. Ðonne ærnað hy ealle toweard þam feó; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað to þam ǽrestan dǽle and to þam mæstan, and swa ælc æfter oðrum, oð hit bið eall genumen; and se nimð þone læstan dǽl se nyhst ðam tune ðæt feóh

geærneð. And þonne rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan feóh, and hyt motan habban eall; and forðy þær beóð þa swyftan hors ungefóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle, and swíðost ealle his spéda hý forspendað mid þam langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þám wegum alecgað, þe ða fremdan to ærnað and nimað. And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðcódes man beón forbærned; and gyf þær man án bán findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebetan. And þær is mid Eastum án mægð þæt hí magon cýle gewyrcan, and þý þær licgað þa deadan men swá lange and ne fuliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cýle hine on; and þeah man asette twégen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedóð þæt oþer bið ofer-froren, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

---

Módor ne rædeð ðonne heo magan cenneð,
Hú him weorþe geond woruld wídsið sceapen.
Oft heo to bealwe bearn afédeð,
Selfre to sorge, siððan dreógeð
His earfoðu orlegstunde;
Heo ðæs eaforan sceal oft and gelome
Grimme greótan, ðonne he geóng fareð,
Hafað wilde mód, wérige heortan,
Sefan sorhfulne, slídeð geneahhe
Wérig, wilna leás, wuldres bedæled;
Hwílum hygegeómor healle weardað,
Lifað leódum feor; locað geneahhe
Fram ðám unlædan éngan hláford. [cen
Forðan náh seó módor geweald ðonne heo ma
Bearnes blædes; ac sceal on gebyrd faran
A'n æfter ánum ðæt is eald gesceaft.

# CONVERSION OF THE SAXONS.

ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY, IV. ID. MART.

[A.D. 1000.]

GREGORIUS se hálga papa, Engliscre ðeode apostol, on ðisum andwerdan dæge, æfter menigfealdum gedeorfum, and halgum gecnyrdnyssum, Godes ríce gesæliglice astáh. He is rihtlice Engliscre ðeode apostol, forðan ðe he, þurh his ræd and sánde, ús fram deofles biggengum ætbræd, and to Godes geleafan gebigde. Manega hálige béc cyðað his drohtnunge and his halige líf, and eac "Historia Anglorum," ða ðe Ælfred cyning of Ledene on Englisc awende. Seo bóc sprecð genoh swutelice be ðisum halgan were. Nu wylle we sum ðing scortlice eow be him gereccan, forðan ðe seo foresæde bóc nis eow eallum cuð, þeah ðe heo on Englisc awend sy.

Ðes eadiga papa Gregorius wæs of æðelborenre mægðe and eawfæstre acenned; Romanisce witan wæron his magas; his fæder hatte Gordianus, and Felix, se eawfæsta papa, wæs his fifta fæder. He wæs, swa swa we cwædon, for worulde æðelboren, ac hé oferstáh his æðelborennysse mid halgum ðeawum, and mid gódum weorcum geglengde. Gregorius is Grecisc nama, se swéigð on Ledenum gereorde, "Uigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Wacolre." He wæs swiðe wacol on Godes beboduin, ðaða he sylf herigendlice leofode, and hé wacollice ymbe manegra ðeoda þearfe hógode, and him lífes weig geswutelode. He wæs fram cildháde on bóclicum lárum getyd, and hé on ðære láre swa gesæliglice ðeah, þæt on ealre Romana-byrig næs nán his gelica geðuht. He gecneordlæhte æfter wísra láreowa gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnode his láre on fæstháfelum gemynde.

He hlód ða mid þurstigum breoste ða flowendan láre, ðe hé eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-swettre þrotan þæslice bealcette. On geonglicum gearum, ðaða his geogoð æfter gecynde woruld-ðing lufian sceolde, þa ongann hé hine sylfne to Gode geðeodan, and to eðele þæs upplican lifes mid eallum gewilnungum orðian. Witodlice æfter his fæder forðsiðe hé arærde six munuc-líf on Sicilia-lande, and þæt seofoðe binnon Romana-burh getimbrode, on ðam he sylf regollice, under abbodes hæsum drohtnode. Ða seofon mynstru he gelende mid his ágenum, and genihtsumlice to dæghwomlicum bigleofan gegódode. Ðone ofer-eácan his æhta hé aspende on Godes þearfum, and ealle his woruldlican aðelborennysse to heofonlicum wuldre awende. He eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Romanaburh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymmum, and readum golde gefrætewod; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse he ðenode Godes ðearfum, he sylf ðearfa, mid wácum wæfelse befangen.

Swa fulfremedlice hé drohtnode on anginne his gecyrrednysse swa þæt hé mihte ða gyú beon geteald on fulfremedra halgena getele. He lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and wæccan on syndrigum gebedum: þær to-eacan hé ðrowade singallice untrumnyssa, and swa hé stiðlicor mid andwerdum untrumnyssum ofsett wæs, swa hé geornfullicor þæs ecan lifes gewilnode.

Ða undergeat se papa, þe on þam timan þæt apostolice setl gesæt, hú se eadiga Gregorius on halgum mægnum ðeonde wæs, and he ða hine of ðære munuclican drohtnunge genám, and him to gefylstan gesette, on diaconháde geendebyrdne. Ða gelámp hit, æt sumum sæle, swa swa gýt for oft deð, þæt Englisce cýpmenn brohton heora ware to Romana-byrig, and Gregorius eode be ðære stræt to ðam Engliscum mannum, heora ðing sceawigende. Ða geseah he betwux ðam warum cýpe-

cnihtas gesette, þa wæron hwites lichaman and fægeres andwlitan menn, and æðellice gefexode. Gregorius ða beheold þæra cnapena wlite, and befrán of hwilcere þeode hí gebrohte wæron. Ða sæde him man þæt hí of Englalande wæron, and þæt ðære ðeode mennisc swa wlitig wære. Eft ða Gregorius befrán, hwæðer þæs landes folc Cristen wære ðe hæðen? Him man sæde, þæt hí hæðene wæron. Gregorius ða of inneweardre heortan langsume siccetunge teah, and cwæð, Wálawá, þæt swa fægeres híwes menn sindon ðam sweartan deofle underðeodde. Eft hé axode, hú ðære ðeode nama wære, þe hí of-comon? Him wæs geandwyrd, þæt hí Angle genemnode wæron. Ða cwæð he, Rihtlice hí sind Angle gehátene, forðan ðe hí engla wlite habbað, and swilcum gedafenað þæt hí on heofonum engla geferan beon. Gýt ða Gregorius befrán, hú ðære scíre nama wære, þe ða cnapan ofalædde wæron. Him man sæde, þæt ða scírmen wæron Dere gehátene. Gregorius andwyrde, Wel hí sind Dere gehátene, forðan ðe hí sind fram graman generode, and to Cristes mildheortnysse gecygede. Gýt ða he befrán, Hú is ðære leode cyning geháten? Him wæs geandswarod, þæt se cyning Ælle geháten wære. Hwæt ða, Gregorius gamenode mid his wordum to ðam naman, and cwæð, Hit gedafenað þæt Alleluia sy gesungen on ðam lande, to lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes. Gregorius ða sona eode to ðam papan þæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt he Angelcynne sume láreowas asende, ðe hí to Criste gebigdon, and cwæð, þæt hé sylf géaro wære þæt weorc to gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit ðam papan swa gelicode. Ða ne mihte se papa þæt geðafian, þeah ðe hé eall wolde; forðan ðe ða Romaniscan ceaster-gewaran noldon geðafian þæt swa getogen mann, and swa geðungen láreow þa burh eallunge forlete, and swa fyrlen wræcsið genáme.

Æfter ðisum gelámp þæt micel mann-cwealm becom ofer ðære Romaniscan leode, and ǽrest ðone papan Pelagium gestód, and buton yldinge adydde. Witodlice æfter ðæs papan geendunge, swa micel cwealm wearð þæs folces, þæt gehwær stodon aweste hús geond þa burh, búton bugigendum. Ða ne mihte swa-ðeah seo Romanaburh buton papan wunian, ac eal folc ðone eadigan Gregorium to ðære geðincðe ánmodlice geceas, þeah ðe hé mid eallum mægne wiðerigende wære. Gregorius ða asende ænne pistol to ðam casere Mauricium, se wæs his gefædera, and hine halsode, and micclum bæd, þæt hé næfre ðam folce ne geðafode þæt he mid þæs wurðmyntes wuldre geuferod wære, forðan ðe hé ondred þæt he ðurh ðone micclan hád on woruldlicum wuldre, þe he ǽr awearp, æt sumum sæle bepæht wurde. Ac ðæs caseres heahgerefa, Germanus, gelæhte ðone pistol æt Gregories ærendracan, and hine totǽr; and siððan cydde þam casere, þæt þæt folc Gregorium to papan gecoren hæfde. Mauricius ða se casere þæs Gode ðancode, and hine ge hádian het. Hwæt ða, Gregorius fleames cepte, and on dym-hófon ætlutode; ac hine man gelæhte, and teah to Petres cyrcan, þæt he ðær to papan gehalgod wurde. Gregorius ða ǽr his hádunge þæt Romanisce folc, for ðam onsigendum cwealme, ðisum wordum to bereowsunge tihte: Mine gebroðra þa leofostan, ús gedafenað þæt we Godes swingle, þe we on ǽr towearde ondrædan sceoldon, þæt we huru nú andwerde and afándode ondrædan. Geopenige ure sárnys ús inféor soðre gecyrrednysse, and þæt wite ðe we ðrowiað tobrece ure heortan heardnysse. Efne nu ðis folc is mid swurde þæs heofonlican graman ofslegen, and gehwilce ænlipige sind mid færlicum slihte aweste. Ne seo ádl ðam deaðe ne forestæpð, ac ge geseoð þæt se sylfa deað þære ádle yldinge forhradað. Se geslagena bið mid deaðe gegripen, ǽrðan

ðe he to heofungum soðre behreowsunge gecyrran mæge. Hógiað forði hwilc se becume ætforan gesihðe þæs strecan Déman, seðe ne mæg þæt yfel bewépan ðe hé gefremode. Gehwilce eorð-bugigende sind ætbrodene, and heora hús standað aweste. Fæderas and moddru bestandað heora bearna líc, and heora yrfenuman him sylfum to forwyrde forestæppað. Uton eornostlice fleon to heofunge soðre dædbote, þa hwile ðe we moton, ærðan þe se færlica slege ús astrecce. Uton gemunan swa hwæt swa we dweligende agylton, and uton mid wópe gewitnian þæt þæt we mánfullice adrugon. Uton forhradian Godes ansyne on andetnysse, swa swa se witega ús mánað: Uton ahebban ure heortan mid handum to Gode; þæt is, þæt we sceolon ða gecnyrdnysse ure bene mid geearnunge gódes weorces up-aræran. He forgifð truwan ure forhtunge, seðe þurh his witegan clypað, Nylle ic þæs synfullan deað, ac ic wille þæt hé gecyrre and lybbe.

Ne geortruwige nán man hine sylfne for his synna micelnysse: witodlice ða ealdan gyltas Niniueiscre ðeode ðreora daga bereowsung adilegode; and se gecyrreda sceaða on his deaðes cwyde þæs ecan lifes mede geearnode. Uton awendan ure heortan; hrædlice bið se Déma to urum benum gebíged, gif we fram urum ðwyrnyssum beoð gerihtlæhte. Uton standan mid gemaglicum wópum ongean ðam onsigendum swurde swa miccles domes. Soðlice gemágnys is þam soðan Déman gecweme, þeah ðe heo mannum unðancwurðe sy, forðan ðe se arfæsta and se mildheorta God wile þæt we mid gemáglicum benum his mildheortnysse ofgán, and hé nele swa micclum swa we geearniað ús geyrsian. Be ðisum hé cwæð ðurh his witegan, Clypa me on dæge ðinre gedrefednysse, and ic ðe ahredde, and ðu mærsast me. God sylf is his gewita þæt he miltsian wile him to

clypigendum, seðe mânað þæt we him to clypian sceolon. Forði, mine gebroðra þa leofostan, uton gecuman on ðam feorðan dæge þysre wucan on ærne-merigen, and mid estfullum mode and tearum singan seofonfealde lætanias, þæt se streca Déma us geárige, þonne hé gesihð þæt we sylfe ure gyltas wrecað.

Eornostlice ðaða micel menigu, ægðer ge preosthádes ge munuchádes menn, and þæt láewede folc, æfter ðæs eadigan Gregories hæse, on þone wodnes-dæg to ðam seofonfealdum letanium gecomon, to ðam swiðe awedde se foresæda cwealm, þæt hund-eahtatig manna, on ðære ánre tide feallende, of life gewiton, ða hwile þe þæt folc ða letanias sungon. Ac se halga sacerd ne geswác þæt folc to mánigenne þæt hí ðære bene ne geswicon, oðþæt Godes miltsung þone reðan cwealm gestilde.

Hwæt ða Gregorius, siððan hé papanhád underfeng, gemunde hwæt hé gefyrn Angel-cynne gemynte, and ðærrihte ðæt luftyme weorc gefremode. He na to ðæs hwón ne mihte þone Romaniscan biscop-stól eallunge forlætan, ac hé asende oðre bydelas, geðungene Godes ðeowan, to ðysum íglande, and he sylf micclum mid his benum and tihtingum fylste, þæt ðæra bydela bodung forðgenge, and Gode wæstmbære wurde. Ðæra bydela naman sind þus gecigede, Augustinus, Mellitus, Laurentius, Petrus, Iohannes, Iustus. Ðas lareowas asende se eadiga papa Gregorius, mid manegum oðrum munecum, to Angelcynne, and hí ðisum wordum to ðære fare tihte: Ne beo ge afyrhte ðurh geswince þæs langsuman færeldes, oððe þurh yfelra manna ymbe-spræce; ac mid ealre ánrædnysse and wylme þære soðan lufe þas ongunnenan ðing þurh Godes fultum gefremmað. And wite ge þæt eower méd on ðam ecan edleane swa miccle máre bið, swa micclum swa ge máre for Godes willan swincað. Gehyrsumiað eadmódlice on eallum ðingum Augustine,

þone ðe we eow to ealdre gesetton: hit fremað eowrum sawlum swa hwæt swa ge be his mynegunge gefyllað. Se Ælmihtga God, þurh his gife, eow gescylde, and geunne me þæt ic mote eoweres geswinces wæstm on ðam ecan eðele geseon, swa þæt ic beo gemet samod on bliss eoweres edleanes, ðeah ðe ic mid eow swincan ne mæge forðon ðe ic wille swincan. Augustinus ða mid his geferum, þæt sind gerehte feowertig wera, ferde be Gregories hæse, oðþæt hí to ðisum íglande gesundfullice becomon.

On ðam dagum rixode Æþelbyrht cyning on Cantwarebyrig ríclice, and his rice wæs astreht fram ðære micclan eá Humbre oð suð sæ. Augustinus hæfde genumen wealhstodas of Francena rice, swa swa Gregorius him bebead; and hé ðurh ðæra wealhstoda muð þam cyninge and his leode Godes word bodade: hu se mildheorta Hælend, mid his ágenre ðrowunge þysne scyldigan middaneard alysde, and geleaffullum mannum heofonan ríces infær geopenode. Ða andwyrde se cyning Æðelbriht Augustine, and cwæð, þæt hé fægere word and behát him cydde; and cwæð, þæt hé ne mihte swa hrædlice þone ealdan gewunan ðe hé mid Angel-cynne heold forlætan; cwæð þæt hé moste freolice ða heofonlican láre his leode bodian, and þæt he him and his geferan bigleofan ðenian wolde; and forgeaf him ða wununge on Cantwarebyrig, seo wæs ealles his ríces heafod-burh.

Ongann ða Augustinus mid his munecum to geefenlæcenne þæra apostola líf, mid singalum gebedum, and wæccan, and fæstenum Gode ðeowigende, and lífes word þam ðe hí mihton bodigende, ealle middaneardlice ðing, swa swa ælfremede, forhógigende, ða þing ána þe hí to bigleofan behófedon underfónde, be ðam ðe hí tæhton sylfe lybbende, and for ðære soðfæstnysse ðe hí bodedon, gearowe wæron ehtnysse to ðoligenne, and deaðe sweltan, gif hí ðorfton.

Hwæt ða gelyfdon forwel menige, and on Godes naman gefullode wurdon, wundrigende þære bilewitnysse heora unscæððigan lífes, and swetnysse heora heonfonlican láre. Ða æt nextan, gelustfullode ðam cyninge Æðelbrihte heora clæne líf and heora wynsume behát, þa soðlice wurdon mid manegum tácnum gesceðde; and he ða gelyfende wearð gefullod, and micclum ða cristenan gearwurðode, and swa swa heofonlice ceaster-gewaran lufode: nolde swa-ðeah nænne to cristendome geneadian; forðan ðe hé ofaxode æt ðam láreowum his hæle þæt Cristes ðeowdom ne sceal beon geneadad, ac sylfwilles. Ongunnon ða dæghwomlice forwel menige efstan to gehyrenne ða halgan bodunge, and forleton heora hæðenscipe, and hí sylfe geðcoddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine gelyfende.

Betwux ðisum gewende Augustinus ofer sæ to ðam ercebiscope Etherium, and hé hine gehádode Angelcynne to ercebiscope, swa swa him Gregorius ær gewissode. Augustinus ða gehádod cyrde to his biscop-stole, and asende ærendracan to Rome, and cydde ðam eadigan Gregorie þæt Angel-cynn cristendom underfeng, and he eac mid gewritum fela ðinga befrán, hu him to drohtnigenne wære betwux ðam níg-hworfenum folce. Hwæt ða Gregorius micclum Gode ðancode mid blissigendum mode, þæt Angel-cynne swa gelumpen wæs, swa swa he sylf geornlice gewilnode, and sende eft ongean ærendracan to ðam geleaffullan cyninge Æþelbrihte, mid gewritum and menigfealdum lácum, and oðre gewritu to Augustine, mid andswarum ealra ðæra ðinga þe hé hine befrán, and hine eac ðisum wordum mánode: Broðer min se leofosta, ic wát þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela wundra þurh ðe þære ðeode ðe hé geceas geswutelað, þæs ðu miht blissigan, and eac ðe ondrædan. Ðu miht blissigan gewisslice þæt ðære ðeode sawla þurh ða yttran wundra

beoð getogene to ðære incundan gife. Ondræd ðe swaðeah þæt ðin mód ne beo aháfen mid dyrstignysse on ðam tácnum þe God ðurh ðe gefremað, and þu ðonon on ídelum wuldre befealle wiðinnan, þonon ðe ðu wiðutan on wurðmynte aháfen bist.

Gregorius asende eac Augustine halige lác on mæssereafum, and on bócum, and ðæra apostola and martyra reliquias samod; and bebead, þæt his æftergengan symle ðone pallium and þone ercehád æt ðam apostolican setle Romaniscre gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustinus gesette æfter ðisum biscopas of his geferum gehwilcum burgum on Engla ðeode, and hí on Godes geleafan ðeonde ðurhwunodon oð ðisum dægðerlicum dæge.

Se eadiga Gregorius gedihte manega halige traht-béc, and mid micelre gecnyrdnysse Godes folc to ðam ecan life gewissode, and fela wundra on his life geworhte, and wuldorfullice þæs papan setles geweold ðreottyne gear, and six monðas, and tyn dagas, and siððan on ðisum dæge gewát to ðam ecan setle heofenan rices, on ðam he leofað mid Gode Ælmihtigum á on ecynsse. Amen.

---

Yldo beóð eorðan æghwæs cræftig,
Mid hýðendre hildewræsne,
Rúmre racenteage ræceð wíde;
Langre linan lisseð eal ðæt heo wile;
Beám heo abreótcð, and bebriceð telgum;
Astyreð stándendne stefn on siðe,
Afylleð hine on foldan; friteð æfter ðám
Wildne fugol; heo oferwígeð wulf
Heo oferbídeð stánas, heo oferstígeð stýle
Heo abíteð íren mid óme, déð úsic swá.

# CONVERSION OF THE NORTH ANGLES.

FROM ALFRED'S TRANSL. OF BEDE'S ECCL. HIST.

---

[A.D. 887?]

II., 9. Þære tide eác swylce Norðanhymbra þeód mid heora cyninge Eádwine Cristes geleáfan onfeng, þe him Paulinus, se hálga biscop, bodade and lærde. Þam cyninge seó onfengnes Cristes geleáfan, and þæs heofonlican ríces eác swylce on hálsunge, geweox meaht eorðlíces ríces, swá þæt nænig Angelcyninga ær him eall Breotone gemæro on anweald onfenge, oððe heora mægðe on, Angelcynnes oððe Britta, eardodon; eall þæt he on anweald onfeng, ge eác swylce Monige, Britta eáland, Angelcynnes ríce underþeódde, swá we ær beforan sægdon.

Þisse þeóde, þæt is Norðanhymbrum, wæs se æresta intinga to onfónne Cristes geleáfan, þæt se foresprecena heora cyning Eádwine wæs mid mægsibbe geþeóded Cantwarena cyningum: onfeng he þanon to wife Æðelburge, Æðlbyrhtes dohtor þæs cyninges, seó oðre naman wæs Táte háten.

Þá he ærest his ærendracan sende to Eádbalde hire bréðer, se wæs þá Cantwara cyning, and þisse fæmnan gemanan bæd and wilnade; and þá andswarode he, þæt þæt alyfed ne wære, þæt cristenu fæmne hæðenum men to wife seald wære, þý læs se geleáfa and þá gerýnu þæs heofonlican cyninges mid þæs cyninges gemanan aidlad wæren, se þe þæs sóðan cyninges bigang ne cúðe. Þá þá ærendracan þá eft þás word Eádwine sægdon, þá gehét he sóna, þæt he náht wiðerweardes dón wolde þam cristenum geleáfan, þe seó fæmne beeode, ac þæt heo

móste þone geleáfan and bigang hire æfæstnisse m[illegible] i[illegible]
callum hire geférum, þe hire mid comen, þý cristen[illegible]
þeáwe lifigean and þone wel healdan; ne he nóne wiðsó[illegible]
þæt he silfa các swylce þá ylcan æfestnisse underfeng [illegible]
gif wíse witan þæt funden, þæt heo háligre and go[illegible]
leófre gemeted beón mihte.

Þá wæs seó fæmne geháten and æfter fæce Eádwir[illegible]
onsended, and æfter þon þe hi ær funden hæfdon w[illegible]es
gehálgod to biscope gode se leófa wer sanctus Paulin[illegible]s,
se mid hi féran sceolde to þon þe he þá fæmnan and hi[illegible]e
geféran æghwæðer ge mid þá mærsunge heofonlícra g[illegible]e-
rýna ge mid his dæghwamlícre láre trymede, þæt heo [illegible]n
þam gemanan þára hæðenra besmiten ne wære. [illegible]á
com he mid þá foresprecenan fæmnan to Eádwine þa[illegible]n
cyninge swá swá he wære gesiðcundlícre gegaderung[illegible]e;
ac he máre mid ealle his móde beheóld, þæt he þá þeód[illegible]e,
þe he gesóhte, to ongitenisse þæs sóðan godes and [illegible]o
Cristes geleáfan þurh his láre gecégde.

Mid þý he þa se Biscop on þá mægðe com mid þa fær[illegible]n-
nan, þá wende he swíðe, þæt he æghwæðer ge his geférgan[illegible]n
þá þe mid hine comon þurh drihtnes gife geheólde, þæt [illegible]hi
ne asprungen fram heora geleáfan, and gif he hwyl[illegible]ce
mihte þæra hæðenra þæt he þurh his láre to Cristes g[illegible]e-
leáfan gecirde; ac swá se Apostolus cwíðeð: þeah þe [illegible]he
swá mycelre tide wunne on his láre, þæt god þá mód þ[illegible]ra
ungeleáfsumra ablende, þý læs him scine seó onlýht[illegible]es
Cristes godspelles and his wuldres.

Þá wæs þý æfteran geare, com man on Norðanhym[illegible]ra
mægðe, wæs his nama Eomær; wæs he sended fr[illegible]m
Westseaxna cyninge se wæs háten Cwichelm, þæt [illegible]he
sceolde Eádwine þone cyning samod ge lífe ge ríce beni[illegible]n-
an. Hæfde he and wæg mid hine twigecgde handse[illegible]ax
geættred, þæt gif seó wund to lyt genihtsumode to þ[illegible]æs
cyninges deáðe, þæt þæt áttor gefultumade. Com he to

þam cyninge þý ærestan Eástерdæge be Deorwentan þære eá, þær wæs þá cyninges ealdorbotl. Þá eode he in, swá swá he his hláfordes ærende secgan sceolde, and mid þý he þá geswippre múðe licettende ærend wrehte and leáse fleswede, þá astod he semninga and getogene þý wæpne under his sceáte ræsde on þone cyning. Þá þæt þá Lilla geseah, se cyninges þegn him se holdesta, næfde he scild æt handa, þæt he þone cyning mid gescildan mihte, sette þá his líchoman betwih, beforan þam stinge, and he þurhstong þone cyninges þegn and þone cyning gewundade. Þá wæs he sóna mid æghwanon mid wæpnum ymbhýped; hwæt he þá eác on þam ingerece oðerne cyninges þegn, se wæs Forðhere háten, mid þý mánfullan wæpne acwealde.

Þá wæs þære ylcan nihte þára hálgan Eástrena, þæt seó cwén cende dohtor þam cyninge, þære nama wæs Eánflæd. Mid þý he þá se ylca cyning on þæs biscopes andweardnesse þancunge dide his godum for þære dehter þe him acenned wæs, ongean þon ongan se biscop þancunge dón drihtne Criste and þam cyninge cýðan, þæt he þæt mid his bénum æt him onfenge, þæt heo, seó cwén, gesund and bútan hefigum sáre þæt bearn cende. Þá se cyning þis gehýrde, þá ongan he lustfullian þæs biscopes wordum and gehét hine silfne deófulgildum wiðsacan, and þæt he wolde Cristes þeówdóm geceósan, gif he him líf and sige forgeáfe on þam gewinne, þe he gehogod hæfde wið þam cyninge, þe se myrdra ær fram sended wæs, se þe hine gewundade; and þa ylcan his dohtor Criste to gehálgianne þam biscope to wedde gesealde, þæt he þæt gehát gelæstan wolde. Seó wæs gefullad þý hálgan dæge æt Pentecosten ærest manna of Norðanhymbra þeóde mid endlifum fæmnum of þære cwéne hírede, heo wæs twelfte. Þære tíde eác wæs se cyning gehæled fram þære wunde, þe him ær gedón

wæs: þá gesomnade he his fyrd wið Westseaxum and þider com, and sóna þæs þe he on hí feaht, wæron him ealle his fýnd gecyðde, þa þe ær emb his feorh syredon, and he þa sume ofsloh, sume on anweald onfeng.

And he sigefast swa eft hám ferde, na læs þæt he sóna in stepe and ungeþeahtendlíce þam gerynum onfón wolde þæs cristenan geleáfan, þeah þe þæt wære, þæt he ofer þæt deófulgildum ne þeówde, siððan he hine to Cristes þeówdóme gehátenne hæfde; ac he ærest georn-lice á of tíde æghwæðer ge fram þam arwurþan were, sancte Pauline, þæt riht leornade þæs hálgan geleáfan, ge eác mid his ealdormannum, þa þe he wiseste and snoter-este wiste, þæt he gelomlíce mid him þeahtade and sohte, hwæt be þisum þingum to dónne wære; ge he eác silfa, mid þy he wæs on gecynde se gleáweste man, oft lange ána sæt swígende muðe ac midde inneweardre heortan manige þing sprecende, smeáde hwæt him selest to dónne wære, and hwylc æfestnes him to healdenne wære.

12. Swylce eác wæs sum godspræce and heofonlíc on-wrigenes, þe him iú seó godcunde arfæstnes onwreáh, þá he wrecca wæs mid Redwalde, Eástengla cyninge; seó swíðe gefultumade his andgit to onfónne and to ongi-tanne þa monunge þære hálwendan láre. Mid þy he þá se biscop Paulinus geseah, þæt he unyðelice mihte þa heánesse þæs cynelícan módes to eádmodnesse gecirran, þæt he onfón wolde his ecre hælo and þam gerýne þære líffæstan róde Cristes, and he samod for his hælo, þæs cyninges and þære þeóde, þe he fore wæs, ge mid worde trymnesse mid mannum wan, ge eác mid þa godcundan arfæstnisse mid worde his gebeda, þæt he for hí þingade: þá æt nyhstan geleornade he on gáste and him onwrigen wæs, hwylc onwrigenes giú heofonlíc ætywde þam cyninge þá he wrecca wæs. Ne ylde he hit leng, ac

eode sóna to þam cyninge and hine manode, þæt he his gehát gefylde, þe he on þære onwrigenesse gehet þe him ætywed wæs, gif he þære tide yrmðo beswícode and to heánesse cynerices become. Wæs þis godgespræce and þeós onwrigenes þises gemetes:

Mid þy hine ehte Æðelfrið, se þe ær him cyning wæs, and he þurh missenlíce stowe manigra geara tíde flyma wæs; þá gesohte he æt nyhstan and com to Rædwolde, Eástengla cyninge, and hine bæd, þæt he his lif gescilde wið swa micles ehteres sætningum; and him gehét, þæt he swa dón wolde, swa he hine bad. Æfter þam þa Æðelfrið se cyning hine þær geacsade, þæt he mid Rædwolde þone cyning wæs, þá sende he sóna ærendracan to him and mycel feoh wið þam þe he hine ofsloge, oððe hine him to cwale ageafe; ne he hwæðere awiht on þam fremode. Sende he eft æfterran síðe ærendracan, sende þriddan síðe and máran gife mycle þonne he him ær sende wið his cwale, and hét eác him onbeódan, þæt he hine wolde mid fyrde to gefeohte gesecan, gif he his word and his gife forhogode. Þá wæs his mód æghwæðer ge mid þam beótungum gebreged, ge mid þam gifum gewemmed, þæt he gepafode þæs cyninges béne and gehét, þæt he Eádwine ofsloge oððe his feóndum to cwale ageafe.

Þá wæs sum cyninges þegn, his freónd se treówesta, þe þas þing gehyrde and ongeat. Þá eode he to his inne, þær he hine restan wolde, and wæs foreweard niht, and hine acigde ut, and him sæde and cyðde, hu hine man ymbe gedón wolde; cwæð him þá to: "Gif þu wilt, on þás seolfan tíd, ic þé alæde of þisse mægðe in þa stowe, þær þé næfre ne Rædwold ne Æðelfrið gemetan magon." Cwæð he to him: "On þance me sindon þíne word and þín lufu; and hwæðere ne mæg ic þæt dón, þæt þú me lærest, þæt ic ærest þa treówðe forlæte, þe ic to swa mi-

clum cyninge genam, mid þy he me nawiht yfeles dide ne láðes ætywde; ac gif ic deáð þrowian sceal, leófre me is, þæt he me to deáðe gesylle, þonne unæðelra man. Oððe lá hwider mæg ic nu leng fleón? manigra geara tída ofer ealle Breotone ic flyma wæs, þæt ic me his héte bearh and wearnode!"

Þá eode se his freónd on weg fram him, and he Eádwine ána þær ute gewunode. Sæt swíðe unrót on stáne beforan þære healle dura, and ongan mid manegum hætum his geþohta geswenced beón, and ne wiste, hwider he eode oððe hwæt him selest to dónne wære. Mid þy he þá lange swígendum nearonessum his módes and mid þy blindan fýre soden wæs, þá geseah he semninga on middre nihte man wið his gangan uncuðes hrægeles and andwlitan. Þá he þá to him com, þá wæs he forht geworden. Þá eode he to him, grette hine and frægn, for hwon he on þære tíde, þe oðre men slæpon, on stáne waccende sæte? Þá frægn he hine, hwæt þæs to him belumpe, hwæðer he wacode þe slepte, and hwæðer he þe ute þe inne sæte? Þá andswarode he and cwæð him to: "Ne tala þu me, þæt ic ne cunne þone intingan þínre unrótnesse and þínre wacone and anlepnesse and þínes utsetles; ac ic cuðlice wat, ge hwæt þu eart ge for hwon þu gnornast, and hwylc toweard yfel þu þe on neáhnisse forhtast. Ac gesege me, hwylce mede þu wille sillan þam men, gif hwylc sí, þe þé fram þisum nearonessum alyse, and Rædwolde on mod beswape, þæt he þé nán wiht láðes ne dó, ne þé þínum feóndum to cwale ne agife?" Þá andswarede he and cwæð, þæt he eall gód, þe he mihte, for mede þyslícre fremsumnesse sillan wolde. Þá ætécte he þa git his gespræc and cwæð: "And gif he þé eác, adwæsctum þínum feóndum, on sóðe cynerice geháteð, swa þæt nales þæt on ealle þíne yldran, ac ealle cyningas, þa þe on Breotone wæron

ær þé, in mihte and on rice feor oferstigest?" Þá wæs he Eádwine bealdra geworden on þære frignesse and sóna gehét, se þe him swá micle fremsumnisse forgeáfe, þæt he him þæs wolde wurðlíce þancunge dón. Cwæð he þriddan síðe to him, se þe wið him spræc: "And nu, gif se man, se þe þé þyslíce gife and swá micle sóðlíce þé tówearde forecwið, eác swylce geþeahte þínre hælo and beteran lífes and nyttran þé ætýwan mæg, þonne ænig þínra maga oððe þínra yldrena æfre gehýrde, cwíst þu, hwæðer þu his þá hálwendan monunge onfón wille and him hýrsum beón?" Þá ne ylde he Eádwine nánuht, ac sóna gehét, þæt he wolde on eallum þingum him gehýrsum beón and his láre lustlíce onfón, se þe hine fram swá monegum yrmðum and teónum generede and to heánisse cynerices forð gelædde.

Þá he þá þisse andsware onfeng se þe mid hine spræc, þá in stæpe sette he mid þá swíðran hand him on þæt heáfod and þus cwæð: "Þonne þis tácen þyslíc þé tocume, þonne gemune þu þisse tíde and uncres gespræces, and ne ylde þu, þæt þu þá þing gefylle, þe þu me gehéte." Þá he þás word gespræc, þá ne wiste he semninga hwar he com, wolde þæt he on þam ongeáte þæt, þæt man ne wæs se þe him ætýwde, ac þæt hit gást wæs. And mid þý he þá se geónga æðeling ána þær þá gít sæt, and wæs swíðe gefeónde be þære frofre, þe him geháten wæs, ac hwæðere sorgiende móde geornlíce þohte hwæt se wære oððe hwanon he cóme, se þe þas þing to him sprecende wæs; þá com eft tó him se foresprecena his freónd, and mid blíðe andwlitan hine hálette and grette, and þus cwæð: "Arís and gang in, gerest þínne líchoman and þín mód bútan sorgum, forþam þæs cyninges heorte is oncirred, ne wille he þé nánuht láðes gedón; ac he má wile his treówe and his gehát wið þé gehealdan, and þé feorhhirde beón." Sæde him þá æfter þam þæt: "Se

cyning his geþohte big þam, þe ic þe ær sæde, þære cwéne on dégolnisse onwreáh; þá onwende heó hine fram þære yfelan ingehygde his módes, lærde hine and manode, þæt þæt nænig þing ne gedafenade né geríse swá æðelum cyninge and swá geþungenum, þæt he sceolde his freónd þone betstan on nýde gesettan on gold bebycgean, and his treówe for feogitsunge and lúfan forleósan, seó þe dýrwurðre wære and máre eallum máðmum."

Hwæt sceolon we þæs máre secgean? dide se cyning swá swá hit ær cweden wæs, ná læs þæt an þæt he þone wreccan, þe hine gesóhte, to cwale ne gesealde; ac eác swylce him gefultumade, þæt he to ríce becom. Forþam sóna siððan þá ærendracan hám cirdon, þe his cwale ærendedon þá gebeón Rædwold his fyrde and micel werod gesomnade to gewinnanne wið Æðelfrið. Þá fór he him to geanes ungelíce werode, forþam he ne wolde him first alýfan, þæt he móste his werod eall gesomnian; þá geféron hí tosomne and gefuhton on gemære Myrcna þeóde æt eástdæle þære eá, þe is Idle nemned, and þær man Æðelfrið þone cyning ofslóh. Swylce eác on þam ylcan gefeohte man slóh Rædwoldes sunu, se wæs Rægnhere háten. And swá he Eádwine æfter þam godgespræce, þe he ær onféng, na læs þæt án þæt he him þá sætnunge þá gewearnode þæs unholdan cyninges; ac swylce eác æfter his slæge him on þæs ríces wuldor æfter fyligde.

Mid þý he þá Paulínus se biscop godes word bodade and lærde, and se cyning ylde þá git to gelýfanne and þurh sume tíd, swá swá we ær cwædon, gelimplícum ána sæt and geornlíce mid hine silfne smeáde and þohte, hwæt him sélost to dónne wære, and hwylc æfæstnis him to healdenne wære; þá wæs sume dæge se godes wer ingangende to him, þær he ána sæt, and sette his þá swíðran hand him on þæt heáfod, and hine acsode,

hwæðer he þæt tácen ongitan mihte? Þá oncneów he hit sóna sweótole and wæs swíðe forht geworden, and him to fótum feóll. And hine se godes man úp ahóf and him cúðlíce to spræc and þus cwæð: "Hwæt þu nu hafast þurh godes gife þínra feónda handa beswicene, þe þu þé ondrede, and þu þurh his sylene and gife þam ríce onfenge, þe þu wilnadest! ac gemune nu, þæt þu þæt drihtne gelæste, þæt þu gehete, þæt þu onfó his geleáfan and his bebodu healde, se þe þé fram hwílendlícum earfóðum generede and eác on áre hwílendlíces ríces ahóf; and gif þu forð his willan gehýrsum beón wilt, þone he þurh me þé bodað and láreð, he þonne þé eác fram tintregum genereð ælcera yfela and þé dælnimende gedéð mid hine þæs écan ríces on heofonum."

13. Þá se cyning þás word gehýrde, þá andswarode he him and cwæð, þæt he ægðer ge wolde ge scolde þam geleáfan onfón þe he lærde; cwæð, þæt he wolde mid his freóndum and mid his witum spræce and geþeaht habban, and gif hí mid hine þæt geþáfian woldon, þæt hí ealle ætsomne on lífes wyllan gehálgode wæron. Þá dide se cyning swá swá he cwæð, and se biscop þæt geþáfode. Þá hæfde he gespræce and geþeaht mid his witum, and synderlíce wæs fram him eallum frignende, hwylc him þuhte and gesewen wære þeós niwe lár and þære godcundnisse bigang, þe þær láred wæs? Him þá andswarode his ealdorbiscop, Céfi wæs háten: "Geseoh þu, cyning, hwylc þeós lár sí, þe ús nu bodad is. Ic þé sóðlíce andette, þæt ic cúðlíce geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallinga náwiht mægenes ne nytnesse hafað seó æfæstnis, þe we óð þis hæfdon and beeodon, forþam nænig þínra þeowna neádlícor ne gelustfullode hine silfne to úra goda bigange þonne ic; and naht þam læs manige sindon, þá þe máran gife and fremsumnisse æt þé onfengon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum máran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt

ic wát, gif úre godas ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldon hí me má fultumian, forþam ic him georneliçor þeódde and hýrde. Forþam me þynceð wíslíc, gif þu geseo þá þing beorhtran and strengran, þe ús niwan bodade sindon, þæt we þám onfón."

Þisum wordum oðer þæs cyninges wita and ealdormann geþáfunge sealde and to þære spræce feng and þus cwæð "Þyslic me is gesewen, cyning leófosta, þis andwearde líf manna on eorðan to wiðmetenisse þære tíde, þe ús uncúð is, swá gelíc swá þu æt swæsendum sitte mid þínum ealdormannum and þegnum on wintertíde, and sí fýr onæled, and þín heall gewyrmed, and hit ríne and snípe and styrme úte; cume þonne án spearwa and hræðlíce þæt hús þurhfleó, þurh oðre duru in, þurh oðre út gewíte: hwæt he on þá tíd, þá he inne býð, ne býð ríned mid þý storme þæs wintres! ac þæt býð án eágan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and he sóna of wintra in winter eft cymeð. Swá þonne þis manna líf to medmyclum fæce ætýweð; hwæt þær foregénge, oððe hwæt þær æfterfylige, we ne cunnon. Forþam gif þeós niwe láre áwiht cúðlícre and gerisenlícre bringe, heo þæs wyrðe is, þæt we þære fyligean."

Þisum wordum gelícum oðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahteras spræcon, þá get to geýhte Ceáfi and cwæð, þæt he wolde Paulínus þone bisceop geornlícor gehýran be þam gode sprecende, þe he bodade; þá hét se cyning swá dón. Þá he þá his word gehýrde, þá clypode he and þus cwæð: "Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nawiht wæs, þæt we beeodon, forþam swá micle swá ic geornlícor on þam bigange þæt silfe sóð sóhte, swá ic hit læs mette. Nu þonne ic openlíce andette, þæt on þisse láre þæt silfe sóð scineð, þæt ús mæg syllan þá gife ecre eádignisse and éces lífes hælo. Forþam ic lære nu, cyning leófesta, þæt þæt tempel and þá weofedu þá þe we bútan

wæstmum ænigre nytnisse hálgodon, þæt we þá hraðe forlcósan and on fýre forbærnan."

Hwæt he þá se cyning openlíce andette þam biscope and him eallum, þæt he wolde fæstlíce þám deófolgildum wiðsacan and Cristes geleáfan onfón! Mid þý he þá se cyning fram þam foresprecenan biscope sóhte and acsode heora hálignesse, þe hí ær beeodon, hwá hit, þá wígbed and þá heargas þára deófolgilda mid heora hegum, þé hí ymbsette wæron, aídlian sceolde and toweorpan; þá andswarode he se biscop: "Efne ic þá godas lange mid dysignisse beeode oð þis; hwá mæg hí gerisenlícor nu toweorpan to bysne oðra manna þonne ic silfa þurh þá snyttro þe ic fram þam sóðan gode onfeng? And he þá sóna fram him awearp þá ídlan dysignisse, þe he ær beeode, and þone cyning bæd, þæt he him wæpen sealde and gestédhors, þæt he mihte on cuman and þæt deófolgild toweorpan, forþam þam bisceope ne wæs alýfed, þæt he móste wæpen wegan, né ælcor bútan on myran rídan. Þá sealde se cyning him sweord, þæt he hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand and hleóp on þæs cyninges stédan and to þám deófolgildum rád. Þá þæt folc hine þá geseah swá gescyrpedne, þá wendon hí, þæt he tela ne wiste, ac þæt he wedde. Sóna þæs þé he gelihte to þam hearge, þá sceát he mid his spere, þæt hit sticode fæste on þam hearge, and wæs swíðe gefeónde þære ongitenisse þæs sóðan godes biganges, and he þá hét his geféran toweorpan ealne hearh and þá getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seó stów git æteówed giú þára deófolgilda náht feor eást fram Eoforwicceastre begeondan þære eá, and git to dæg is nemned Godmundingahám, þær se bisceop þurh þæs sóðan godes onbryrdnisse towearp and fordide þá wígbed, þe he silf ær gehálgode.

Þá onfeng Eádwine cyning mid eallum þám æðelingum his þeóde and mid micle folce Cristes geleáfan and ful-

luhtes bæðe. Þý endlyftan geáre his ríces he wæs ge— fullod fram Pauline þam biscope, his láreówe, on Eofer— wicceastre þý hálgestan eásterdæge on Sanct Pétres cyr— icean þæs apostoles, þá he þær hræðe geweorce of treowe cyricean getimbrode, síððan he gecristnad wæs.

---

Feower tída sýnd getealde on anum geare, þe synd ver, æstas, autumnus, hiems. Ver is lencten-tíd, seó hæfð emnihte; æstas is sumor, se hæfð sunn-stede; autumnus is hærfest þe hæfð oðre emnihte; hiems is winter se hæfð oþerne sunn-stede. On þysum feower tídum yrnð seó sunne geond mistlíce dælas, bufon þisum ymbhwyrfte, and þæs eorðan getemprað, sóðlíce þurh Godes fore-sceawunge, þæt heo symle on nánre stowe gewunige, and mid hyre hætan middan-eardes wæstmas for-bærne. Ac heo gæð geond stowa, and temprað þa eorðlícan wæstmas ægðer ge on wæstme ge on rípunge. Þonne se dæg langað, þonne gæð seó sunne norð-weard, oðþæt heo becymð to þam tácne þe is geháten cancer, þær is se sumerlíca sunn-stede; for þam þe heo cymð þær ongean eft súðweard and se dæg þonne sceortað oðþæt seó sunne cymð eft súð to þam winterlícum sunn-stede and þær eft stent. Ðonne heo norð-weard byð, þonne macað heo lenctenlíce emnihte on midde-weardum hyre ryne. Eft þonne heo súð-weard byð, þonne macað heo hærfestlíce emnihte. Swá heo súðor bið, swá hit swíðor winterlæcð, and gæð se winterlíca cyle æfter hyre; ac þonne heo eft ge-went ongean, þonne todræfð heo þone winterlícan cyle mid hyre hátum leóman.

# AN ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON.

FROM ALFRED'S TRANSL. OF BEDE'S ECCL. HIST.

---

[A.D. 887?]

IV, 23. Wæs ymb syx hund wintra and hund-eahtatig from þære Dryhtenlican menniscnesse, þætte seo ærfeste Cristes þeowe, Hild, Abbudisse þæs mynstres þe is cweden Streoneshalh, swa swa we beforan sædon, æfter monigum heofonlicum dædum ðe heo on eorþan dyde, to onfonne þæs heofonlican lifes mede, and heo of eorþan alædded, leorde, þy fifteoþan dæge kalendarum Decembrium, mid þy heo hæfde syx and syxtig wintra, þæm wintrum todældum efenlice dæle; þreo and þrittig þa ærestan heo æþellice gefylde in weoruldhâde drohtiende, and efen feolo þa æfter-fylgendan heo æþelicor in munuclife Drihtne gehalgade. Wæs heo eac swylce æþele in weoruld-gebyrdum, þæt heo wæs Edwines þæs cyninges nefan dohtor, se wæs Hereric haten; mid þy cyninge he to bodunge, and to lâre þære eadegan gemynde Paulinus, þæs ærestan biscopes Norþan-hymbra, Cristes geleafan and geryno onfeng, and þone unwemme geheold, oðþæt þe he geearnode þæt he to his gesihðe becom.

Ða heo þa Hild weoruldhâd forleort, and Gode ânum geteohode þeowian, ða gewât heo in East-Engla mægþe, forþon heo wæs þæs cyninges mæge; wilnade þanon, gif heo meahte, þæt heo wolde hire eþel forlætan, and eal þæt heo for weorulde hæfde, and wolde cuman in Gallia rîce, and in Cale ðam mynstre in elþeodignesse for Dryhtne lifian, þæt heo þy eð meahte þæt ece eþel in heofonum geearnian; forþon þe in þæm ylcan mynstre hire sweoster Hereswyð, seo wæs Aldwulfes modor,

East-Engla cyninges, regollicum þeodscypum underþeoded, in þa tíd bád þone ecan sige, ðære bysene heo wæs onhyrgende in foresetnesse elþeodunge, and eall ger in þære foresprecenan mægþe East-Engla hæfd wæs, oðþæt heo eft from Aidane þæm biscope wæs hám gelaþad and gesponnen.

Ða onfeng heo anes hiwscipes stowe to norðdæle Wire þære ea, and þær efenlice án gear munuc-líf dyde mid feawum hire geferum. Æfter þyssum heo wæs geworden abbudisse in þæm mynstre þe is geciged Heortea. Ðæt mynster wæs geworden and getimbred noht micle ár fram Hegu þære árestan Cristes þeowe, seo árest wífa is sægd in Norþan-hymbra mægþe þæt heo munuc-háde and halig refte onfenge, þurh halgunge Aidanes þæs biscopes. Ac heo nalæs æfter med-micelre tíde þæs þe þæt mynster getimbred wæs, gewát to þære ceastre þe in Englisc is haten Kalcacester and hire þær wic ásette, þæt heo Gode inlifde. Ða feng to þæs mynstres gerece Hild, seo Cristes þeowe, and heo þæt sona mid regollice life gesette and geendebyrdade, swa swa heo æt gelæredum wæpned-monnum geleornian mihte; forþon þe Aidan se biscop and monige oþre æfeste weras and góde, þa þe hie cuþon, for hire snytro and wísdóme, and fore lufan þæs godcundan þeowdomes, hi gelomlice neosodan and sohton, and hie georne lufedon, and hie geornlice tydon and lærdon.

IV, 24. On þisse abbudissan mynstre, wæs sum broðor synderlice mid godcundre gyfe gemæred, and geweorþad; forþon he gewunade gerisenlice leoð wyrcean, þa þe to æfæstnesse and to árfæstnesse belumpon; swa þætte swa hwæt swa he of godcundum stafum þurh boceras geleornade, þæt he æfter med-miclum fæce in scóp-gereorde, mid þa mæstan swétnesse and inbryrdnesse geglengde, and in Englisc gereorde wel gehwær forð-

brohte; and for his leoð-songum, monigra monna mód oft to worolde forhohnesse, and to geþeodnesse þæs heofonlican lífes onbærnde wæron. Ond eac swylce monige oðre æfter him in Ongel-þeode ongunnon æfeste leoð wyrcan, ac nænig hwæþere him þæt gelice dón meahte; forþon he nalæs from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs, þæt he þone leoðcræft geleornade; ac he wæs godcundlice gefultumod, and þurh Godes gyfe þone songcræft onfeng; ond he forþon næfre noht leasunga, ne ideles leoþes wyrcan meahte, ac efne þa án þa þe to æfestnesse belumpon, and his þa æfestan tungan gedafenode singan.

Wæs he se mon in weoruldháde geseted oð ða tíde þe he wæs gelyfedre yldo, and he næfre ænig leoð geleornade; and he forþon oft in gebeorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intingan gedemed, þæt hie ealle sceoldon þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, ðonne he geseah þa hearpan him nealæcan, þonne arás he for scome from þæm symble, and hám eode to his huse. Ða he þæt þa sumre tíde dyde, þæt he forlet þæt hús þæs gebeorscipes, and út wæs gongende to neata scypene, þara heord him wæs þære nihte beboden, ða he þa þær in gelimplicre tíde his limu on reste gesette and onslæpte, þa stód him sum mon æt, þurh swefn, and hine halette and grette, and hine be his naman nemde, Cædmon, sing me æthwegu. Þa andswarode he, and cwæð. Ne con ic noht singan, and ic for þon of þyssum gebeorscipe út-eode, and hider gewát, forþon ic noht cuðe. Eft he cwæð, seðe mid him sprecende wæs, Hwæðere þu meaht me singan. Cwæð he, Hwæt sceal ic singan. Cwæð he, Sing me Frumsceaft. Ða he þa þas andsware onfeng, ða ongan he sona singan, in herenesse Godes Scyppendes, þa fers and þa word þe he næfre ne gehyrde, þara endebyrdnes þis is.

Nu we sceolan herian heofon-rices Weard,
Metodes mihte, and his mód-geþonc,
Wera Wuldor-Fæder; swa he wundra gehwæs,
Ece Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ærest gesceop, eorðan bearnum,
Heofon to hrofe, halig Scyppend;
Þa middangeard, moncynnes Weard,
Ece Dryhten, æfter teode
Firum foldan, Frea Ælmihtig.

Ða arás he from þæm slæpe, and eall þa þe he slæpende song fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þæm wordum sona monig word in þæt ylce gemet, Gode wyrþes songes, togeþeodde. Ða com he on marne to þam tún-gerefan, seþe his ealdormon wæs, him sæde, hwylce gyfe he onfeng, and he hine sona to þære abbudyssan gelædde, and hire þæt cyðde and sægde. Þa het heo gesomnian ealle þa gelærdestan men and þa leorneras, and him andweardum het secgan þæt swefn, and þæt leoð singan, þætte eallra heora dome gecoren wære, hwæt oððe hwonon þæt cumen wære. Ða wæs him eallum gesegen, swa swa hit wæs, þæt him wære from Dryhtne sylfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Ða rehton hie him and sægdon sum halig spell, and godcundre láre word: bebudon him þa, gif he mihte, þæt he him sum sunge, and in swinsunge leoðsonges þæt gehwyrfde. Ðá he þa hæfde þa wísan onfangene, þa eode he hám to his huse, and com eft on morgen, and, þy betstan leoðe geglenged, him asong and ageaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ða ongan seo abbudysse clyppan and lufian þa Godes gyfe in þæm men, and heo hine þa monode and lærde, þæt he weoroldhád forlete, and munucháde onfenge; ond he þæt wel þafode: and heo hine in þæt mynster onfeng mid his gódum, and hine geþeodde to gesomnunge þara Godes þeowa, and het hine læran þæt getæl þæs hal-

gan stæres and spelles; ond he eall þæt he in gehernesse geleornian mihte, mid hine gemyngade, and, swa clæne nyten eodorcende, in þæt swéteste leoð gehwyrfde, and his song and his leoð wæron swa wynsum to gehyrenne, þæt þa sylfan his láreowas æt his muðe writon and leornodon. Song he ærest be middangeardes gesceape, and be fruman moncynnes, and eall þæt stær Genesis, þæt is seo æreste Moises bóc, and eft be útgonge Israela folces of Ægypta londe, and be ingonge þæs gehát-londes, and be oðrum monigum spellum þæs halgan gewrites canones bóca, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be his þrowunge, and be his up-astignesse on heofonas, and big þæs Halgan Gastes cyme, and þara apostola láre; and eft bi þam ege þæs toweardan dómes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglican wites, and be swétnesse þæs heofonlican ríces, he monig leoð geworhte; and swylce eac oþer monig be þam godcundum fremsumnessum and dómum he geworhte. On eallum þam he geornlice gymde þæt he men atuge fram synna lufan and mán-dæda, and to lufan and to geornfullnesse awehte gódra dæda; forþon he wæs se mon swiðe æfest, and reogollicum þeodscypum eaðmodlice underþeoded; and wið þam þa ðe on oþre wísan dón woldon, he wæs mid wylme micelre ellenwódnesse onbærned, and he forþon fægere ende his líf betynde and geendade.

Forþon þa ðære tide nealehte his gewitenesse and forðfore, ða wæs he feowertyne dagum ær, þæt he wæs licumlicre untrymnesse þrycced and hefigad, hwæþere to þon gemetlice, þæt he ealle þa tíd mihte ge sprecan ge gangan. Wæs þær on neaweste untrumra manna hús, on þam hyra þeaw wæs þæt hi þa untruman, and þa þe æt forðfore wæron, inlædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Ða bæd he his þén, on æfenne þære nihte þe he of worulde gangende wæs, þæt he on þam húse

him stowe gegearwade, þæt he restan mihte. Ða wundrade se þen for hwon he þæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfore swa neh ne wære, dyde hwæþere swa swa he cwæð and bebead: ond mid þy he þa þær on reste eode, and he gefeonde mode sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleowiende wæs þe þær ær inne wæron, þa wæs ofer middeniht þæt he frægn, hwæþer hi ænig husel þær-inne hæfdon? Ða andswarodon hie and cwædon, Hwilc þearf is þe husles? Ne þinre forðfore swa neh is, nu þu þus rotlice and þus glædlice to us sprecende eart. Cwæð he eft, Berað me hwæþere husel to. Ða he hit on handa hæfde, þa frægn he, hwæþer hi ealle smylte mód, and butan eallum incan, bliðe to him hæfdon? Ða andswarodon hi ealle, and cwædon, þæt hi nænigne incan to him wistan, ac hi ealle him swíðe bliðe móde wæron, and hi wrixendlice hine bædon þæt he him eallum bliðe wære. Ða andswarode he, and cwæð, Mín: broþro þa leofan, ic eom swiðe bliþmód to eow and to eallum Godes monnum. And he swa wæs hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlican wegneste, and him oþres lífes ingang gearwade. Ða gyt he frægn, hu neh þære tíde wære, þætte þa broðor arísan sceoldon, and Godes folc léran and heora uht-sang singan? Andswearodon hi, Nis hit feor to þon. Cwæð he, Tela, utan we wel þære tíde bidan; and þa him gebæd, and hine gesenade mid Cristes róde-tácne, and his heafod onhylde to þam bolstre, and med-mycel fæc onslæpte, and swa mid stillnesse his líf geendade. Ond swa wæs geworden, þættc swa swa he hluttere móde and bylewite and smyltre willsumnesse Drihtne þeowde, þæt he eac swylce swa smylte deaðe middangeard wæs forlætende, and to his gesyhðe becom.

# ON THE BEGINNING OF CREATION.

FROM ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES.

[A.D. 1000.]

An angin is ealra þinga, þæt is God Ælmihtig. He is ordfruma and ende; he is ordfruma, forði þe he wæs æfre; he is ende butan ælcere geendunge, forðan þe he bið æfre ungeendod. He is ealra cyninga Cyning, and ealra hlaforda Hlaford. He hylt mid his mihte heofenas and eorðan, and ealle gesceafta butan geswince, and he besceawað þa niwelnyssa þe under þyssere eorðan sind. He awecð ealle duna mid anre handa, and ne mæg nan þing his willan wiðstandan. Ne mæg nan gesceaft fulfremedlice smeagan ne understandan ymbe God. Maran cyððe habbað englas to Gode þonne men, and þeahhweðere hí ne magon fulfremedlice understandan ymbe God. He gesceop gesceafta þaða he wolde; þurh his wisdom hí geworhte ealle þíng, and þurh his willan hé hí ealle geliffæste. Ðeos þrynnys is án God; þæt is se Fæder and his wisdom of him silfum æfre acenned; and heora begra willa, þæt is se Halga Gast; he nis na acenned, ac he gæð of þam Fæder and of þam Sunu gelice. Ðas þry hadas sindon án Ælmihtig God, se geworhte heofenas and eorðan, and ealle gesceafta. He gesceop tyn engla werod, þæt sind englas and heahenglas, throni, dominationes, principatus, potestates, virtutes, cherubim, seraphim. Her sindon nigon engla werod; hí nabbað nænne lichaman, ac hí sindon ealle gastas swiðe strange and mihtige and wlitige, on micelra fægernysse gesceapene, to lofe and to wurðmynte heora Scyppende. Ðæt teoðe werod abreað and awende on

yfel. God hí gesceop ealle góde, and let hí habban agenne cyre, swa hí heora Scyppend lufedon and filigdon, swa hí hine forleton. Đa wæs þæs teoðan werodes ealdor swiðe fæger and wlitig gesceapen, swa þæt hé wæs gehâten Leohtberend. Þa began he to modigenne for þære fægernysse þe he hæfde, and cwæð on his heortan þæt hé wolde and eaðe mihte beon his Scyppende gelic, and sittan on þam norð-dæle heofenan rices, and habban andweald and ríce ongean God Ælmihtigne. Þa gefæstnode he þisne ræd wið þæt werod þe hé bewiste, and hí ealle to þam ræde gebugon. Đaða hí ealle hæfdon þysne ræd betwux him gefæstnod, þa becom Godes grama ofer hí ealle, and hí ealle wurdon awende of þam fægeran híwe, þe hí on gesceapene wæron, to laðlicum deoflum. And swíðe rihtlice him swa getimode, þaða he wolde mid modignysse beon betera þonne he gesceapen wæs, and cwæð, þæt he mihte beon þam Ælmihtigum Gode gelíc. Þa wearð he and ealle his geferan forcuþran and wyrsan þonne ænig oðer gesceaft; and þa hwile þe he smeade hu he mihte dælan ríce wíð God, þa hwile gearcode se Ælmihtiga Scyppend him and his geferum helle wíte, and hí ealle adræfde of heofenan ríces myrhðe, and let befeallan on þæt ece fyr, þe him gegearcod wæs for heora ofermettum. Þa sona þa nigon werod, þe ðær to lafe wæron, bugon to heora Scyppende mid ealre eaðmodnesse, and betæhton heora ræd to his willan. Þa getrymde se Ælmihtiga God þa nigon engla werod, and gestaþelfæste swa þæt hí næfre ne mihton ne noldon syððan fram his willan gebugan; ne hí ne magon nu, ne hí nellað nane synne gewyrcan, ac hi æfre beoð ymbe þæt án, hu hi magon Gode gehyrsumian and him gecweman. Swa mihton eac þa oðre, þe ær feollon, dón, gif hi woldon; forþi ðe God hí geworhte to wlitegum engla gecynde, and let hí habban agenne cyre, and

hí næfre ne gebigde, ne hí nydde mid nanum þingum to þam yfelan ræde; ne næfre se yfela ræd ne com of Godes geþance, ac com of þæs deofles, swa swa we ær cwædon.

Nu þencð manig man and smeað hwanon deofol come; þonne wite he þæt God gesceop to mæran engle þone þe nu is deofol; ac God ne gesceop hine na to deofle; ac þaða he wæs mid ealle fordón and forscyldgod þurh þa miclan upahefednysse and wiðerweardnysse, þa wearð he to deofle awend, seðe ær wæs mære engel gêworht. Ða wolde God gefyllan and geinnian þone lyre þe forloren wæs of þam heofenlicum werode, and cwæð þæt hé wolde wyrcan mannan of eorðan, þæt se eorðlíca man sceolde geþeon and geearnian mid eadmodnysse þa wununga on heofenan ríce, þe se deofol forwyrhte mid moddignysse. And God þa geworhte ænne mannan of láme, and him on ableow gast, and hine gelíffæste, and he wearð þa man gesceapen on sawle and on lichaman; and God him sette naman Adám, and he wæs þa sume hwile ánstandende. God þa hine gebrohte on neorxnawange, and hine þær gelogode, and him to cwæð: "Ealra þæra þinga þe on neorxna-wange sindon þu most brucan, and hí ealle beoð þe betæhte, butan ánum treowe þe stent on middan neorxna-wange: ne hrepa þu þæs treowes wæstm, forþan ðe þu bist deadlic, gif ðu þæs treowes wæstm geetst." Hwí wolde God swa lytles þinges him forwyrnan, þe him swa miccle oðre þing betæhte? Gyse hu mihte Adám to-cnawan hwæt he wære, buton he wære gehyrsum on sumum þinge his Hlaforde. Swylce God cwæde to him, "Nast þu na þæt ic eom þin Hlaford, and þæt þu eart min þeowa, buton þu do þæt ic þe háte, and forgáng þæt ic þe forbeode. Hwæt mæg hit þonne beon þæt þu forgán sceole: ic þe secge; forgang þu anes treowes wæstm and mid þære eaðelícan gehyrsumnysse þu geearnast heofenan ríces

myrhðu and þone stede þe se deofol of-afeoll þurh ungehyrsumnesse. Gif ðu þonne ðis lytle bebód tobrecst, þu scealt deaðe sweltan." And þa wæs Adam swa wís þæt God gelædde to him nytenu, and deorcynn, and fugelcynn, ðaða he hí gesceapene hæfde; and Adam him callum naman gesceop; and swa swa he hí þa genamode swa hí sindon gyt geháteue. Þa cwæð God, "Nis na gedafenlic þæt þes man ana beo, and næbbe nænne fultum; ac uton gewyrcan him gemacan, him to fultume and to frofre." And God þa geswefode þone Adam, and þaþa he slep, þa genam he án rib of his sídan, and geworhte of þam ribbe ænne wifman, and axode Adam hu heo hátan sceolde. Þa cwæð Adam, "Heo is bán of minum bánum, and flæsc of minum flæsce; beo hire nama Virago, þæt is fæmne; forðan ðe heo is of hire were genumen." Ða sette Adam eft hire oðerne naman, Æva, þæt is líf: forðan ðe heo is ealra lybbendra modor.

Ealle gesceafta, heofonas and englas, sunnan and mónan, steor.an and eorðan, ealle nytenu and fugelas, sæ and ealle fixas, and ealle gesceafta God gesceop and geworhte on six dagum; and on þam seofoðan dæge he geendode his weorc, and geswac ða and gehalgode þone seofoðan dæg, forðan ðe he on ðam dæge his weorc geendode. And he beheold þa ealle his weorc ðe he geworhte, and hí wæron ealle swiðe góde. Ealle ðing he geworhte buton ælcum antimbre. He cwæð, "Geweorðe leoht" and ðærrihte wæs leoht geworden. He cwæð eft "Geweorðe heofen" and þærrihte wæs heofen geworht, swa swa he mid his wisdome and mid his willan hit gedihte. He cwæð eft, and het ða eorðan þæt heo sceolde forðlædan cuce nytenu; and he ða gesceop of þære eorðan eall nytencynn, and deorcynn, ealle ða ðe on feower fótum gáð; ealswa eft of wætere he gesceop fixas and fugelas, and sealde ðam fixum sund, and ðam

fugelum fliht; ac he ne sealde nanum nytene ne nanum fisce nane sawle; ac heora blod is heora lif, and swa hraðe swa hi beoð deade, swa beoð hí mid ealle geendode. Þaða he worhte ðone man Adám he ne cwæð ná "Geweorðe man geworht" ac he cwæð, "Uton gewyrcan mannan to ure anlicnysse" and he worhte ða þone man mid his handum, and him on ableow sawle; forði is se man betera, gif he góde geðihð, þonne ealle ða nytenu sindon; forðan ðe hí ealle gewurðað to nahte, and se man is ece on anum dæle, þæt is on ðære sawle; heo ne geendað næfre. Se lichama is deadlic þurh Adames gylt, ac ðeah-hwæðere God arærð eft ðone lichaman to ecum ðingum on dómes dæg. Nu cwædon gedwolmen þæt deofol gesceope sume gesceafta, ac hí leogað; ne mæg he náne gesceafta gescyppan, forðan ðe he nis na Scyppend, ac is atelic sceocca, and mid leasunge he wile beswican and fordón þone unwaran; ac he ne mæg nænne man to nanum leahtre geneadian, buton se man his agenes willes to his láre gebuge. Swa hwæt swa is on gesceaftum wiðerweardlíc geþuht and mannum derige, þæt is eall for urum synnum and yfelum geearnungum.

Þa ongeat se deofol þæt Adam and Eva wæron to ðy gesceapene þæt hi sceolon mid eadmodnysse and mid gehyrsumnysse gearnian ða wununge on heofenan rice ðe he of-afeoll for his up-ahefednysse, þa nam he micelne graman and ándan to þam mannum, and smeade hú he hí fordón mihte. He com ða on næddran hiwe to þam twam mannum, ærest to ðam wife, and hire to cwæð, "Hwí forbead God eow þæs treowes wæstm, ðe stent on middan neorxna-wange?" Þa cwæð þæt wíf, "God us forbead þæs treowes wæstm, and cwæð þæt we sceoldon deaðe sweltan, gif we his on-byrigdon." Ða cwæð se deofol: "Nis hit na swa þu segst, ac God wát genoh

geare, gif ge of ðam treowe geetað, þonne beoð eowere eagan geopenode, and ge magon geseon and tocnáwan ægðer ge gód ge yfel, and ge beoð englum gelice." Næron hí blinde gesceapene, ac God hí gesceop swa bilewite þæt hí ne cuðon nan ðing yfeles, naðor ne on gesihðe, ne on spræce, ne on weorce. Wearð þeah þæt wíf ða forspanen þurh ðæs deofles láre, and genam of ðæs treowes wæstme and geæt, and sealde hire were, and he geæt. Ða wæron hí butu deadlice, and cuðon ægðer ge gód ge yfel; and hí wæron ða nacode, and him ðæs sceamode. Þa com God and axode hwi he his bebod tobræce? and adræfde hí butu of neorxna-wange, and cwæð, "Forðan ðe ðu wære gehyrsum ðines wifes wordum, and min bebod forsawe, þu scealt mid earfoðnyssum þe metes tilian, and seo eorðe þe is awyriged on þinum weorce, sylð þe ðornas and bremblas. Þu eart of eorðan genumen, and þu awenst to eorðan. Þu eart dust, and ðu awentst to duste." God him worhte þa reaf of fellum, and hí wæron mid þam fellum gescrydde.

Ða deadan fell getácnodon þæt hí wæron ða deadlice þe mihton beon undeadlice, gif hi heoldon þæt eaðelice Godes bebod. Ne þorfte Adam ne eal mancynn þe him siððan of-acom næfre deaðes onbyrian, gif þæt treow moste standan ungehrepod, and his nán man ne onbyrigde; ac sceolde Adam and his ofspring tyman on asettan tyman swa swa nu dóð clæne nytenu, and siððan ealle buton deaðe faran to ðam ecan life. Næs him gesceapen from Gode, ne he næs genedd þæt he sceolde Godes bebod tobrecan; ac God hine lét frigne, and sealde him agenne cyre, swa he wære gehyrsum, swa he wære ungehyrsum. He wearð þa deofle gehyrsum, and Gode ungehyrsum, and wearð betæht, he and eal mancynn, æfter ðisum lífe, into helle-wíte, mid þam deofle

hine forlærde. Þa wiste God hwæðere þæt he wæs rlæred, and smeade hu he mihte his and ealles man-nnes eft gemiltsian.

On twam þingum hæfde God þæs mannes sawle ge-ɔdod; þæt is mid undeadlicnysse, and mid gesælðe. Þa ırh deofles swicdom and Adames gylt we forluron þa esælðe ure sawle, ac we ne forluron ná þa undeadlic-ysse; heo is éce, and næfre ne geendað, þeah se lichama endige, þe sceal eft þurh Godes mihte arisan to ecere ununge. Adam þa wæs wunigende on þisum life mid eswince, and he and his wíf ða bearn gestryndon ægð-: ge suna ge dohtra; and he leofode nigon hund geara ıd þrittig geara, and siððan swealt, swa swa him ær be-áten wæs, for þam gylte; and his sawul gewende to elle.

---

Weland him be wurman wræces cunnade
Anhydig eorl earfoþa dreag,
Hæfde him to gesiþþe sorge and longað,
Winter-cealde wræce, wean oft onfond,
Siððan hine Niðhad on nede legde,
Swoncre seono-bende, onsyllan mon.
Ðæs ofereode; þisses swa mæg.

We geascodan Eormanrices
Wylfenne geþoht; ahte wíde folc
Gotena ríces; þæt wæs grim cyning.
Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
Wean on wenan wyscte geneaþhe,
Þæt þæs cyne-ríces ofercumen wære.
Ðæs ofereode; þisses swa mæg.

# ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN, THE APOSTLE.

FROM ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY VI. KAL. JAN.

---

[A D. 1000.]

Iohannes se Godspellere, Cristes dyrling, wearð on ðysum dæge to heofenan rices myrhðe, þurh Godes neosunge, genumen. He wæs Cristes moddrian sunu, and he hine lufode synderlice. Witodlice ðisum leofan leorning-cnihte befæste se Hælend his modor, þaþa he on rode hengene mancynn alysde; þæt his clæne líf ðæs clænes mædenes Marian gymde, and heo ða on hyre swyster suna ðenungum wunode.

Eft on fyrste, æfter Cristes upstige to heofonum, rixode sum wælhreow casere on Romana rice, æfter Nerone, se wæs Domicianus gehaten, cristenra manna ehtere: se het afyllan ane cyfe mid weallendum ele, and þone mæran godspellere þæron het bescufan; ac he, ðurh Godes gescyldnysse, ungewemmed of ðam hatum bæðe eode. Eft ðaða se wælhreowa ne mihte ðæs eadigan apostoles bodunge alecgan, þa asende he hine on wræcsið to anum igoðe þe is Paðmas gecíged, þæt he ðær þurh hungres scearpnysse acwæle. Ac se Ælmihtiga Hælend ne forlét to gymeleaste his gelufedan apostol, ac geswutelode him on ðam wræcsiðe þa toweardan onwrigenysse, be ðære he awrat ða bóc ðe is gehaten Apocalipsis: and se wælhreowa Domicianus on þam ylcan geare wearð acweald æt his witena handum; and hí ealle anmodlice rædden þæt ealle his gesetnyssa aydlode wæron. Þa wearð Nerva, swiðe arfæst man, to casere gecoren. Be his geðafunge gecyrde se apostol ongean mid micclum wurðmynte, seðe mid hospe to wræcsiðe asend wæs.

Him urnon ongean weras and wif fægnigende and cweðende "Gebletsod is seðe com on Godes naman."

Mid þam ðe se apostol Iohannes stop into ðære byrig Ephesum, þær bær man him togeanes aure wydewan líc to byrigenne; hire nama wæs Drusiana. Heo wæs swiðe gelyfed and ælmesgeorn, and þa ðearfan, ðe heo mid cystigum mode eallunga afedde, dreorige mid wóþe ðam líce folgodon. Ða het se apostol ða bære settan, and cwæð, "Min Drihten, Hælend Crist! Aræra ðe, Drusiana; aris, and gecyrr ham, and gearca ús gereordunge on þinum huse." Drusiana þa arás swilce of slæpe awreht, and, carfull be ðæs apostoles hæse, ham gewende.

On ðam oðrum dæge eode se apostol be þære stræt, þa ofseah he hwær sum uðwita lædde twegen gebroðru, þe hæfdon behwyrfed eall heora yldrena gestreon on deorwurðum gymstanum, and woldon ða tocwysan on ealles þæs folces gesihðe, to wæfersyne, swylce to forsewennysse woruldlicra æhta. Hit wæs gewunelic on ðam timan þæt ða ðe woldon woruld-wisdom gecneordlice leornian, þæt hí behwyrfdon heora are on gymstanum, and ða tobræcon; oððe on sumum gyldenum wecge, and ðone on sæ awurpan; þe-læs ðe seo smeaung þæra æhta hí æt þære lare hremde. Þa clypode se apostol ðone uðwitan Graton him to, and cwæð, "Dyslic bið þæt hwa woruldlice speda forhogige for manna hérunge, and beo on Godes dome geniðerod. Ydel bið se læcedom þe ne mæg ðone untruman gehælan; swa bið eac ydel seo lár ðe ne gehælð ðære sawle leahtras and unðeawas. Soðlice min lareow, Crist, sumne cniht ðe gewilnode þæs ecan lifes þysum wordum lærde, þæt he sceolde ealle his welan beceapian, and þæt wurð ðearfum dælan, gif he wolde fulfremed beon, and he syððan hæfde his goldhord on heofenum, and ðær to-eacan þæt ece líf."

Graton þa, se uðwita, him andwyrde, þas gymstanas synd to-cwysede for ydelum gylpe, ac gif ðin láreow is soð God, gefeg ðas bricas to ansundnysse, þæt heora wurð mæge þearfum fremian." Iohannes þa gegaderode ðæra gymstana bricas, and beseah to heofonum, þus cweðende, "Drihten, Hælend, nis ðe nan ðing earfoðe; þu ge-edstaðelodest ðisne tobrocenan middangeard on þinum geleaffullum, þurh tácen þære halgan rode; ge-edstaðela nu þas deorwurðan gymstanas, ðurh ðinra engla handa, þæt ðas nytenan menn þine mihta oncnáwon, and on þe gelyfon." Hwæt, ða færlice wurdon ða gymstanas swa ansunde, þæt furðon nan tácen þære ærran tocwysednysse næs gesewen. Þa se uðwita Graton samod mid þam cnihtum feoll to Iohannes fotum, gelyfende on God. Se apostol hine fullode mid eallum his hirede, and he ongann Godes geleafan openlice bodian. Þa twegen gebroðra, Atticus and Eugenius, sealdon heora gymstanas, and ealle heora æhta dældon wædlum, and filigdon þam apostole, and micel menigu geleaffulra him eac to geðeodde.

Þa becom se apostol æt sumum sæle to þære byrig Pergamum, þær ða foresædan cnihtas iú ær eardodon, and gesawon heora ðeowan mid godewebbe gefreatewode, and on woruldlicum wuldre scinende. Ða wurdon hí mid deofles flan þurhscotene, and dreorige on mode, þæt hi wædligende on ánum waclicum wæfelse ferdon, and heora ðeowan on woruldlicum wuldre scinende wæron. Þa undergeat se apostol ðas deoflican facn, and cwæð, "Ic geseo þæt eower mód is awend, and eower andwlita, forðan ðe ge eowre speda þearfum dældon, and mines Drihtnes lare fyligdon: gað nu forði to wuda, and heawað incre byrðene gyrda, and gebringað to me." Hí dydon be his hæse, and he on Godes naman ða grenan gyrda gebletsode, and hí wurdon to readum golde

awende. Eft cwæð se apostol Iohannes, "Gað to ðære sæ-strande, and feccað me papolstanas." Hí dydon swa; and Iohannes þa on Godes mægenðrymme hí geblet-sode, and hí wurdon gehwyrfede to deorwurðum gym-mum. Þa cwæð se apostol, "Gað to smiððan, and fand-iað þises goldes and ðissera gymstana." Hí ða eodon, and eft comon, þus cweðende, "Ealle ðas goldsmiðas secgað þæt hí næfre ær swa clæne gold, ne swa read, ne gesawon: eac ðas gym-wyrhtan secgað þæt hi næfre swa deorwurðe gymstanas ne gemetton." Þa cwæð se apos-tol him to, "Nimað þis gold, and ðas gymstanas, and farað, and bicgað eow land-áre; forðan þe ge forluron ða heofenlican speda. Bicgað eow pællene cyrtlas, þæt ge to lytelre hwile scinon swa swa róse, þæt ge hrædlice forweornion. Beoð blowende and welige hwilendlice, þæt ge ecelice wædlion. Hwæt la, ne mæg se Ælmihti-ga Wealdend þurhteon þæt he do his ðeowan rice for worulde, genihtsume on welan, and unwiðmetenlice scinan? Ac he sette gecámp geleaffullum sawlum, þæt hi gelyfon to geagenne þa ecan welan, ða ðe for his naman þa hwilwendan speda forhógiað. Ge gehældon untruman on þæs Hælendes naman, ge afligdon deoflu, ge forgeafon blindum gesihðe, and gehwilce uncoðe ge-hældon; efne nu is ðeos gifu eow ætbroden, and ge sind earmingas gewordene, ge ðe wæron mære and strange. Swa micel ege stod deoflum fram eow, þæt hí be eowere hæse þa ofsettan deofolseocan forleton; nu ge ondrædað eow deoflu. Þa heofenlican æhta sind us eallum ge-mæne. Nacode we wæron acennede, and nacode we gewitað. Þære sunnan beorhtnys, and þæs monan leoht, and ealra tungla sind gemæne þam rican and ðam heanan. Rén-scuras, and cyrcan duru, fulluht, and synna forgyf-enys, huselgang, and Godes neosung, sind eallum ge-mæne, earmum and eadigum: ac se ungesæliga gytsere

wile mare habban þonne him genihtsumað, þonne he furðon orsorh ne bricð his genihtsumnysse. Se gytsere hæfð ænne lichaman, and menigfealde scrúd; he hæfð ane wambe, and þusend manna bigleofan: witodlice þæt he for gytsunge úncyste nanum oðrum syllan ne mæg, þæt he hordað, and nat hwam; swa swa se witega cwæð. 'On ídel bið ælc man gedrefed seðe hordað, and nat hwam he hit gegaderað.' Witodlice ne bið he þæra æhta hlaford, þonne he hi dælan ne mæg; ac he bið þæra æhta ðeowa, þonne he him eallunga þeowað: and þær to-eacan him weaxað untrumnyssa on his lichaman, þæt he ne mæg ætes oððe wætes brucan. He carað dæges and nihtes þæt his feoh gehealden sy; he gymð grædelic his teolunge, his gafoles, his gebytlu; he berypð þa wánnspedigan, he fulgæð his lustum and his plegan; þonne færlice gewitt he of ðissere worulde, nacod and forscyldigod, synna ana mid him ferigende; forðan þe he sceal éce wíte ðrowian."

Efne ðaða se apostol þas lare sprecende wæs, ða bær sum wuduwe hire suna lic to bebyrgenne. Seo dreorige modor þa samod mid þam licmannum rarigende hí astrehte æt þæs halgan apostoles fotum, biddende þæt he hire sunu on Godes naman arærde, swa swa he dyde þa wydewan Drusianam. Iohannes þa of-hreow þære meder and ðæra licmanna dreorignysse, and astrehte his lichaman to eorðan on langsumum gebede, and ða æt nextan arás, and eft up-ahafenum handum langlice bæd. Þaða he ðus ðriwa gedón hæfde, ða het he unwindan þæs cnihtes líc, and cwæð: "Eala ðu cniht, þu ne cuðest ðinne Scyppend; þu ne cuðest manna Hælend; þu ne cuðest ðone soðan freond; and forði þu beurne on þone wyrstan feond. Nu ic ageat mine tearas, and for ðinre nytennysse geornlice bæd, þæt þu of deaðe arise, and þisum twam gebroðrum, Attico and Eugenio, cyðe hu

micel wuldor hí forluron, and hwilc wíte hí geearnodon." Mid ðam þa arás se cniht Stacteus, and feoll to Iohannes fotum, and begann to ðreagenne þa gebroðru þe miswende wæron, þus cweðende, "Ic geseah þa englas þe eower gymdon, dreorige wepan and ða awyrigedan sceoccan blissigende on eowerum forwyrde. Eow wæs heofenan rice gearo, and scinende gebytlu mid wistum afyllede, and mid ecum leohte: þa ge forluron þurh unwærscipe, and ge begeaton eow ðeosterfulle wununga mid dracum afyllede, and mid brastligendum ligum, mid unasecgendlicum wítum afyllede, and mid anðræcum stencum; on ðam ne ablinð granung and þoterung dæges oððe nihtes: biddað forði mid inweardre heortan ðysne Godes apostol, eowerne lareow, þæt he eow fram ðam ecum forwyrde arære, swa swa he me fram deaðe arærde; and he eowre sawla, þe nu synd adylegode of þære liflican béc, gelæde eft to Godes gife and miltsunge."

Se cniht þa Stacteus, ðe of deaðe arás, samod mid þam gebroðrum, astrehte hine to Iohannes fót-swaðum, and þæt folc forð mid ealle, anmodlice biddende þæt he him to Gode geþingode. Se apostol þa bebead ðam twam gebroðrum þæt hi ðritig daga be hreowsunge dædbetende Gode geoffrodon, and on fæce geornlice bædon, þæt ða gyldenan gyrda eft to þan ærran gecynde awendon, and þa gymstanas to heora wacnysse. Æfter ðritigra daga fæce, þaþa hí ne mihton mid heora benum þæt gold and þa gymstanas to heora gecynde awendan, ða comon hi mid wope to þam apostole, þus cweðende, "Symle þu tæhtest mildheortnysse, and þæt man oðrum miltsode; and gif man oðrum miltsað, hu micele swiðor wile God miltsian and arian mannum his handgeweorce! Þæt þæt we mid gitsigendum eagum agylton, þæt we nu mid wependum eagum behreowsiað." Ða andwyrde se apostol, "Berað ða gyrda to wuda, and þa stanas to sæ-strande:

hi synd gecyrrede to heora gecynde." Þaþa hi þis gedon hæfdon, ða underfengon hi eft Godes gife, swa þæt hi adræfdon deoflu, and blinde and untrume gehældon, and fela tacna on Drihtnes naman gefremedon, swa swa hi ær dydon.

Þaþa se apostol wæs nigon and hund-nigontig geara, þa æteowode him Drihten Crist mid þam oðrum apostolum, þe he of ðisum life genumen hæfde, and cwæð "Iohannes, cum to me; tima is þæt þu mid ðinum gebroðrum wistfullige on minum gebeorscipe." Iohannes þa arás, and eode wið þæs Hælendes; ac he him to cwæð. "Nu on sunnan-dæg, mines æristes dæge, þu cymst to me;" and æfter þam worde Drihten gewende to heofenum. Se apostol micclum blissode on ðam behâte, and on þam sunnan-uhtan ærwacol to ðære cyrcan com, and þam folce, fram hancrede oð undern, Godes gerihta lærde, and him mæssan gesang, and cwæð þæt se Hælend hine on þam dæge to heofonum geladod hæfde. Het ða delfan his byrgene wið þæt weofod, and þæt greot utawegan. And he eode cucu and gesund into his byrgene, and astrehtum handum to Gode clypode, "Drihten Crist, ic þancige ðe þæt þu me geladodest to þinum wistum: þu wást þæt ic mid ealre heortan þe gewilnode. Oft ic ðe bæd þæt ic moste to ðe faran, ac ðu cwæde þæt ic anbidode, þæt ic ðe mare folc gestrynde. Þu heolde minne lichaman wið ælce besmittennysse, and þu simle mine sawle onlihtest, and me nahwar ne forlete. Þu settest on minum muðe ðinre soðfæstnysse word, and ic awrat ða lare ðe ic of ðinum muðe gehyrde, and ða wundra ðe ic ðe wyrcan geseah. Nu ic ðe betæce, Drihten! þine bearn, ða ðe þin geladung, mæden and modor, þurh wæter and þurh þone Halgan Gast, ðe gestrynde. Onfoh me to minum gebroðrum mid ðam ðe ðu come, and me geladodest. Geopena ongean me lifes geat, þæt ðæra

ðeostra ealdras me ne gemeton. Þu eart Crist, ðæs lifigendan Godes Sunu, þu þe be ðines Fæder hæse middangeard gehældest, and us ðonc Halgan Gast asendest. Þe we heriað, and þanciað þinra menigfealdra góda geond ungeendode worulde. Amen."

Æfter dysum gebede æteowode heofenlic leoht bufon ðam apostole, binnon ðære byrgene, ane tid swa beorht scinende, þæt nanes mannes gesihð þæs leohtes leoman sceawian ne mihte; and he mid þam leohte his gast ageaf þam Drihtne þe hine to his rice gelaðode. He gewât swa freoh fram deaðes sarnysse of ðisum andweardan life, swa swa he wæs ælfremed fram lichamlicere gewemmednysse. Sóðlice syððan wæs his byrgen gemet mid mannan afylled. Manna wæs gehaten se heofenlica mete, þe feowertig geara afedde Israhela folc on westene. Nu wæs se bigleofa gemett on Iohannes byrgene and nan ðing elles; and se mete is weaxende on hire oð ðisne andweardan dæg. Þær beoð fela tacna æteowode and untrume gehælde, and fram eallum freccednyssum alysede, þurh ðæs apostoles ðingunge. Þæs him getiðað Drihten Crist, þam is wuldor and wurðmynt mid Fæder and Halgum Gaste á butan ende. Amen.

---

Is hwæðere æfter gecynde on gesceapennysse ælc lichamlice gesceaft ðe eorðe acenð fulre and mægenfæstre on fullum monan þonne on gewanedum. Swa eac treowa, gif hi beoð on fullum monan geheawene, hi beoð heardran and lang-færran to getimbrunge, and swiðost, gif hi beoð unsæpige geworhte. Nis ðis nan wíglung, ac is gecyndelic ðing þurh gesceapennysse.

# FROM ALFRED'S METRES OF BOETHIUS.

[A.D. 887?]

PROŒMIUM.—Ælfred cyning wæs wealstod þisse boc and hie of bóc-ledene on Englisce wende, swá hio nu is gedón. Hwilum he sette word be worde, hwilum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit sweótolost, and andgitfullícost gereccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld-bisgum, þe hine oft ægðer ge on móde ge on líchoman bisgodon. Þa bisgu us sind swíðe earfoð-rime þe on his dagum on þa rícu becómon þe he under-fangen hæfde; and þeah þá he þás bóc hæfde geleornode and of Lædene to Engliscum spelle gewende, þá geworhte he hí efter to leóðe, swa swá heo nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman halsað ælcne para þe þás bóc rædan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte gif he hit rihtlícor ongite þonne he mihte; for þam þe, ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan sprecan þæt he sprecð, and dón þæt he déð.

I, 1. Ða lioð þe ic wrecca geo lustbærlíce song, ic sceal nu heofiende singan, and mid swíðe ungeradum wordum gesettan. Þeah ic geo hwilum gecoplíce funde, ac ic nu wepende and gisciende of geradra worda misfo. Me ablendan þas ungetreowan woruld-sælþa, and me þá forletan swá blindne on þis dimme hol! Ðá bereafodon ælcere lustbærnesse þá ðá ic him æfre betst truwode; þá wendon hi me heora bæc to, and me mid ealle fromgewitan! To hwon sceoldan mine friend secgan þæt ic gesælig mon wære? Hu mæg se beón gesælig se ðe on þam gesælðum þurhwunian ne mot?

Hwæt ic lioða fela lustlíce geo
Sang on sælum, nu sceal siofigende,
Wópe gewæged, wreccea giomor,
Singan sár-cwidas. Me þios siccetung hafað,
Agæled þes geocsa, þæt ic þa ged ne mæg
Gefegean swá fægre, þeah ic fela gio þá
Sette sóð-cwida þonne ic on sælum wæs.
Oft ic nu miscyrre cuðe spræce,
And þeah uncuðre ær hwilum fond;
Me þás woruld-sælþa wel hwær blindne
On þis dimme hol dysigne forlæddon,
And me þá berypton rædes and frofre,
For heora untreowum þe ic him æfre betst
Truwian sceolde; hi me towendon
Heora bacu bitere and heora blisse from.
Forhwam wolde ge, woruld-frynd mine,
Secgan oððe singan þæt ic gesælig mon
Wære on worulde? ne synt þa word sóð
Nu þa gesælþa ne magon simle gewunigan.

II, 3. Ða ongan se Wisdom singan and giddode þus: Ðonne seó sunne on hádrum heofone beorhtost scíneð, þonne aðeostriað ealle steorran, for þam þe heora beorhtnes ne beóð nán beorhtnes for hire. Ðonne smylte bláweð súðan-westan wind, þonne weaxað swíðe hraðe feldes blosman; ac þonne se stearca wind cymð norðan-eástan, þonne to-weorpð he swíðe hraðe þære rosan wlite. Swá oft þone tó smylton sæ þæs norðan windes yst onstyreð. Eala þæt nán wuht nis fæste-standendes weorces á wuniende on worulde!

Ða se Wisdom eft word-hord onleac,
Sang soð-cwidas, and þus selfa cwæð:
Ðonne seó sunne sweotolost scíneð
Hádrost of heofone, hræðe beóð aðistrod

Ealle ofer eorðan oðre steorran,
Forþam heora birhtu ne bið auht birhtnesse
To gesetanne wið þære sunnan leoht.
Ðonne smolte blæwð sûðan and westan
Wind under wolcnum, þonne weaxað hraðe
Feldes blostman, fægen þæt hi môton.
Ac se stearca storm, þonne he strong cymð
Norðan and eástan, he genimeð hraðe
Þære rosan wlite. And eac þa rúman sæ
Norðerne yst, nede gebædeð
Þæt heo strange geond styreð, on staðu beateð.
Eala þæt on eorðan auht fæstlíces
Weorces on worulde ne wunað æfre!

II, 5. Ðá seó Gesceadwísnes ða þis spell asæd hæfde, þa ongan heo singan and þus cwæð: Eala hu gesælig seó forme eld was þises middangeardes, þa ælcum men þuhte genoh on þære eorðan wæstmun. Næron þa welige hámas, ne mistlíce swotmettas ne drincas; ne deorwyrða hrægla hi ne girndan, forþam hi þá git næron, ne hio nánwuht ne gesawon, ne ne geherdon. Ne gymdon hie nánes fyrenlustes, búton swíðe gemetlíce þa gecynd beeodon. Ealne weg hi æton æne on dæg, and þæt wæs to æfennes. Treówa wæstmas hi æton and wyrta; nalles scir wín hi ne druncon, ne nánne wætan hi ne cuðon wið hunige mengan, ne seolocenra hrægla mid mistlícum bleowum hi ne gymdon. Ealne weg hi slepon ute on treówa sceadum. Hluterra wella wæter hi druncon. Ne geseah nán cepa ealand, ne weroð, ne geherde nán man þa get nánne sciphere, ne furðon ymbe nán gefeoht sprecan. Ne seó eorðe þa get besmiten mid ofslegenes mannes blode, ne man furðon gewundod; ne man ne geseah þa get yfel willende men; nænne weorðscipe næfdon, ne hi nán man ne lufode. Eala þæt ure tída nu

: mihtan weorðan swilce! Ac nu manna gitsung is
vá byrnende swá þæt fýr on þære helle, seó is on þam
unte þe Ætna hatte, on þam igland þe Sicilia hatte.
e munt bið simle swefle byrnende, and ealla þa neah
owa þær ymbutan forbærnð. Eala hwæt se forma git-
re wære, þe ærest þa eorðan ongan delfan æfter golde
ıd æfter gimmum, and þa frecnan deórwurðnessa funde
: ær behyd wæs, and behelod mid þære eorðan!
Sóna swá se Wísdom þás word hæfde
Swetole areahte he þá siððan ongan
Singan sóð-cwidas and þus selfa cwæð:
Hwæt seó forme eld fold-buendum
Geond eorðan sceat æghwam dohte
Þá þá anra gehwæm on eorð-wæstmum
Genoh þuhte! Nis hit nu þa swelc.
Næron þa geond weorulde welige hámas,
Ne mislíce mettas ne drincas,
Ne hi þara hrægla huru ne gymdon,
Þe nu driht-guman deórost lætað;
Forþam heora nænig næs þa gieta,
Ne hi ne gesawon sund-buende,
Ne ymbutan hi awer ne herdon.
Hwæt hi firenlusta frece ne wæron,
Búton swá hi meahton gemetlícost
Þa gecynd began þe him Crist gesceop,
And hi æne on dæge æton symle
On æfen-tíd eorðan-wæstmas,
Wudes and wyrta; nalles wín druncon
Scir of steape. Nas þa scealca nán,
Þe mete oððe drinc mængan cuðe
Wæter wið hunige; ne heora wæda þon má
Sioloce siowian, ne hi siaro-cræftum
Godweb giredon; ne hi gimreced
Setton searolíce: ac hi simle him

Eallum tídum ute slepon
Under beam-sceade, druncon burnan wæter
Calde wellan. Nænig cepa ne seah
Ofer ear-geblond ellendne wearod;
Ne huru ymbe scip-hergas sæ-tilcas ne herdon,
Ne furðum fira nán ymbe gefeoht sprecan.
Næs þeós eorðe besmiten awer þá geta
Beornes blode, ne hi ne bil rude,
Ne furðum wundne wer weoruld-buende
Gesawan under sunnan. Nænig siððan wæs
Weorð on weorulde gif man his willan begeat
Yfelne mid eldum, he wæs æghwæm láð.
Eala þæt hit wurde, oððe wolde God
Þæt on eorðan nu, ussa tída,
Geond þas wídan weoruld wæren æghwær
Swelce under sunnan! Ac hit is sæmre nu,
Þæt þeos gitsung hafað gumena gehwelces
Mód amerred, þæt he máran ne recð,
Ac hit on witte weallende byrnð;
Efne seó gitsung, þe nænne grund hafað,
Swearte swæfeð sumes onlíce
Efne þam munte þe nu manna bearn
Etne hátað, se on iglonde
Sicilia swefle byrneð,
Þæt man helle fýr háteð wide,
Forþæm hit simle bið sin-byrnende;
And ymbutan hit oðra stowa
Blate forbærnð, biteran lege.
Eala, hwæt se forma feoh-gitsere
Wære on worulde se þás wong-stedas
Grófof æfter golde and æfter gim-cynnum;
Hwæt he frecnu gestreon funde mænegum
Bewrigen on weorulde, wætere oððe eorðan.

II, 7. Swá hwá swá wilnige to habbenne þone idelan ðlisan and þone unnyttan gilp, behealde he on feowerhealfe his hú wídgille þæs heofones hwealfa bið, and hú nearwa þære eorðan stede is, þeah heo us rúm þince: þonne mæg hine scamian þære brædinge his hlisan, for þam he hine ne mæg furðum tobrædan ofer þa nearwan eorðan áne. Eala, ofer-módan, hwi ge wilnigen þæt ge underlutan mid eowrum swiran þæt deáðlícne geoc? oððe hwi ge seón on swá idelan geswince, þæt ge woldon eowerne hlisan tobrædan ofer swá manega þeoda? Þeah hit nu gebyrige þæt þa utemestan þeoda eowerne naman upahebban, and on manig þeodisc eow herigen, and þeah hwá wexe mid micelre æðelcundnesse his gebyrda, and þeo on eallum welum and on eallum wlencum, ne se deáð þeah swelces ne recð. Ac he forsiehð þa æðelo, and þone rícan gelíce and þone heanan ofswelgð, and swá geemnet þa rícan and þa heanan. Hwæt sint nu þæs foremæran and þæs wísan goldsmiðes bán Welondes? For þy ic cwæð þæs wísan, for þy þam cræftegan ne mæg næfre his cræft lósigan, ne hine man ne mæg þonne eð on him geniman þe man mæg þa sunnan awendan of hire stede. Hwær sint nu þæs Welondes bán? oððe hwá wat nu hwær hi wæron? Oððe hwær is nu se foremæra and se ræda Romewara heretoga, se wæs hátan Brutus, oðre naman Cassius? oððe se wísa and fæstræda Cato, se wæs eac Romana heretoga; se wæs openlíce uðwita. Hu ne wæran þás gefyrn forðgewitene, and nán man nat hwær hi nu sint! Hwæt is heora nu to láfe, butan se lytla hlisa and se nama mid feaum stafum awriten! And þæt git wyrse is þæt we witon manige foremære and gemynd-wyrðe weras forðgewitene þe swiðe feawa manna á ongit. Ac manige licgað deáde mid ealle forgitene, þæt se hlisa hie furðum cuðe ne gedéð. Þeah ge nu wenen and wilnian þæt ge

lange libban scylan her on worulde, hwæt bið eow þonne þy bet? Hu ne cymð se deáð, þeah þe he late cume, and adéð eow of þisse worulde? And hwæt forstent eow þonne se gilp? huru þam þe se æfterra deáð gegripð and on ecnesse gehæft?

Gif nu hæleða hwone hlisan lyste,
Unnytne gelp ágan wille,
Þonne ic hine wolde wordum biddan
Þæt he hine æghwonon utan ymbe-þohte
Sweotole ymb-sawe súð, eást and west,
Hú wídgil sind wolcnum ymbutan
Heofones hwealfe. Hige-snotrum
Mæg eaðe þincan þæt þeós eorðe sie
Eall for þæt oðer ungemet lytel,
Þeah heo unwisum wídgel þince
On stede stronglíc steorleasum men.
Þeah mæg þone wisan on gewit-locan
Þære gitsunge gelpes scamian
Þonne hine þæs hlisan heardost lysteð;
And he þeah ne mæg þone tobredan
Ofer þás nearowan nænige þinga
Eorðan-sceatas; is þæt unnet gelp.
Eala, ofermódan, hwi eow á lyste
Mid eowrum swiran, selfra willum,
Þæt swære geoc symle underlutan?
Hwy ge ymb þæt unnet ealnig swincen,
Þæt ge þone hlisan habban tiliað,
Ofer þioda má þonne eow þearf sie?
Þeah eow nu gesæle þæt eow súð oððe norð
Þa ytmestan eorð-buende
On manig þeodisc miclum herien,
Ðeah hwá æðele sie eorl-gebyrdum
Welum geweorðad and on wlencum þeo
Duguðum deore, deáð þæs ne scrifeð

Þonne him rûm forlæt rodora waldend;
Ac he þone weligan wædlum gelíce
Efn mærne gedéð ælces þinges.
Hwær sind nu þæs wísan Welandes bán,
Þæs gold-smiðes þe wæs geo mærost?
Forþy ic cwæð þæs wísan Welandes bán,
Forþy ængum ne mæg eorð-buendra
Se cræft losian þe him Crist onlænð.
Ne mæg man æfre þy eð ænne wræccan
His cræftes beniman þe man oncerran mæg
Sunnan on swifan, and þisne swiftan rodor
Of his riht-ryne rinca ænig.
Hwá wat nu þæs wísan Welandes bán,
On hwelcum hi hlæwa hrusan þeccen?
Hwær is nu se wísa Romana wita
And se aroda þe we ymb sprecað,
Heora heretoga se gehâten wæs
Mid þæm burhwarum Brutus nemned?
Hwær is eac se wísa and se weorð-georna
And se fæst-ræda folces hyrde,
Se wæs uðwita ælces þinges
Céne and cræftig, þæm wæs Caton nama?
Hi wæron gefyrn forð-gewitene;
Nat nænig man hwær hi nu sindon.
Hwæt is heora here buton se hlisa án,
Se is eac to lytel swelcra lâriowa,
Forþæm þá mago-rincas máran wyrðe
Wæron on worulde. Ac hit is wyrse nu
Þat geond þás eorðan æghwær sindon
Heora gelícan hwon ymb-spræce,
Sume openlíce ealle forgitene
Þæt hi se hlisa hiw-cuðe ne mæg
Fore-mære weras forð gebrengan.
Þeah ge nu wenen and wilnigen

Þæt ge lange tíd libban moten,
Hwæt eow æfre þý bet beó oððe þince,
Forþæm þe náne forlet þeah hit lang þince
Deáð æfter dogor-rime, þonne he hæfð Drihtnes
Hwæt þonne hæbbe hæleða ænig [leafe?
Guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegripan mot
Se eca deáð, æfter þisum worulde?

III, 5. Đe þe wille fullíce anweald ágan, he sceal tilian ærest þæt he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne sie to ungerisenlíce underþeod his unðeawum, and ado of his móde ungerisenlíce ymbhogan, forlæte þa seofunga his eormða. Đeah he nu rícsige ofer ealne middangeard, from eastewerdum oð westeweardne, from Indeum, þæt is se súðeast ende þisses middaneardes, oð þæt iland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norðwest ende þisses middaneardes, þær ne bið nawðer ne on sumera niht, ne on wintra dæg; þeah he nu þæs ealles wealde, næfð he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeðances anweald næfð, and gif he hine ne warenað wið þa unðeawas þe we ær ymbsprecon.

Se þe wille anwald ágan þonne sceal he ærest tilian
Þæt he his selfes on sefan áge
Anwald innan, þy læs he æfre sie
His unðeawum eall underþyded;
Ado of his móde mislícra fela
Þara ymbhogona þe him unnet sie;
Læte sume hwile seofunga
And ermða þinra. Đeah him eall sie
Þes middangeard swá swá mere-streamas
Utan belicgað on æht gifen,
Efne swá wíde swá swá westmest nu
An igland ligð, ut on garsecg
Þær nængu bið niht on sumera,

Ne wuhte þon má on wintra dæg,
Toteled tídum, þæt is Tíle háten;
Þeah nu ánra hwa ealles wealde
Þæs iglandes and eac þonan
Oð Indeas eastewearde,
Þeah he nu þæt eall ágan móte,
Hwy bið his anwald auhte þý mára,
Gif he siððan nah his selfes geweald
Ingeþances and hine eorneste
Wel ne bewarenað, wordum and dædum,
Wið þa unþeawas þe we ymbsprecað?

IV, 1. Ic hæbbe swíðe swifte feðera, þæt ic mæg fleogan ofer þone hean hrôf þæs heofones. Ac þær ic nu moste þín mód gefiðerigan mid þam fiðerum, þæt þu mihtest mid me fleogan; þonne miht þu oferseon ealle þás eorðlícan þing. Gif þu mihtest ðe fleon ofer þam rodore, þonne mihtest þu geseon þa wolcnu under þé, and mihtest þé fleogan ofer þam fýre þe is betwux þam rodore and þære lyfte; and mihtest þe feran mid þære sunnan betwyx þam tunglum, and þonne weorþan on þam rodore, and siððan to þam cealdan steorran þe we hatað Saturnes steorra; se is eall isig; se wandrað ofer oðrum steorrum ufor þonne ænig oðer tungol. Siððan þu þonne forð ofer þone bist aheſod, þonne bist þu bufan þam swiftan rodore, and lætst þonne behindan þe þone hehstan heofon. Siððan þu miht habban þine dæl þæs sóðan leohtes. Þær rícsað án cyning se hæfð anweald ealra oðra cyninga. Se gemetgað þone bridel, and þæt wealdleðer ealles ymbhweorftes heofenes and eorðan. Se án déma is gestæððig and beorht. Se steorð þam hrædwæne eallra gesceafta. Ac gif þu æfre cymst on þone weg, and to þære stowe þe þu nu geot forgiten hafst, þonne wilt þu cweðan: Ðis is mín riht eðel; heonan ic

wæs ær cumen, and heonan ic was acenned; her ic wille nu standan fæste; nelle ic nu næfre heonan. Ic wat þeah gif þe æfre gewyrð þæt þu wilt oððe most eft fandian þara þeostra þisse worulde, þonne gesihst þu nu þa unrihtwísan cyninga and ealle þa ofermódan rícan beon swíðe unmihtige and swíðe earme wreccan: þa ilcan þe þis earme folc nu heardost ondræt.

Ic hæbbe fiðru fugle swiftran,
Mid þam ic fleogan mæg feor fram eorðan
Ofer heane hrôf heofones þisses;
Ac þær ic nu moste mód gefeðran,
Þinne ferð-locan, feðrum mínum,
Oðþæt þu meahte þisne middangeard,
Ælc eorðlíc þing eallunga forseon,
Meahtest ofer rodorum gereclíce
Feðerum lácan, feor up ofer
Wolcnu windan, wlitan siððan
Ufan ofer ealle. Meahtest eac faran
Ofer þæm fýre þe fela geara
Fôr lange betweox lyfte and rodere,
Swá him æt frymðe fæder geteode.
Ðu meahtest þe siððan mid þære sunnan
Faran betweox oðrum tunglum.
Meahtest þe full recen on þæm rodere ufan,
Siððan weorðan, and þonne samtenges,
Æt þæm æl-cealdan ánum steorran
Se yfemest is eallra tungla,
Þone Saturnus sund-buende
Hátað under heofonum; he is se cealda
Eall isig tungol, yfemest wandrað
Ofer eallum ufan oðrum steorrum.
Siððan þu þonne þone upahafast,
Forð ofer-farenne þu meaht feorsian;
Þonne bist þu siððan sóna ofer uppan

Rodere ryne-swiftum; gif þu riht færest,
Þu þone hehstan heofon behindan lætst.
Đonne meaht þu siððan sóðes leohtes
Habban þinne dæl; þanon án cyning
Rúme rícsað ofer roderum up,
And under swá same eallra gesceafta
Weorulde waldeð. Đæt is wís cyning;
Þæt is se þe waldeð geond wer-þeoda
Ealra oðra eorðan cyninga;
Se mid his bridle ymbebæted hæfð
Ymbhwyrft ealne eorðan and heofones.
He his geweald-leðer wel gemetgað;
Se steoreð á þurh þa strongan meaht
Þæm hrædwæne heofones and eorðan;
Se án déma is gestæððig
Unawendenlíc wlítig and mære.
Gif þu wyrfst on wege rihtum
Up to þæm earde — þæt is æðele stow,
Þeah þu hi nu geta forgiten hæbbe,—
Gif þu æfre eft þær an cymest,
Þonne wilt þu secgan and sóna cweðan:
Þis is eallunga mín ágen cyð,
Eard and eðel: ic wæs ær heonan
Cumen and acenned; þurh þisses cræftgan meaht
Nylle ic æfre heonan ut witan;
Ac ic symle her softe wille
Mid fæder willan fæste standan.
Gif þe þonne æfre eft geweorðeð
Þæt þu wilt oððe most weorolde þeostro
Eft fandian, þu meaht eaðe geseon
Unrihtwíse eorðan cyningas
And þa ofermódan oðre rícan
Þe þis werige folc wyrst tuciað,
Þæt hi symle beoð swíðe earme,

Unmihtige ælces þinges,
Emne þa ilcan þe þis earme folc
Sume hwile nu swíðost ondrædeð.

IV, 4. Forhwí drefe ge eowru mód mid unrihtre fiounge swá swá yða for winde þa sæ hrerað? oððe forhwy ætwite ge eowerre wyrde þæt heo nán geweald náh? oððe hwí ne magon ge gebidan gecyndelíces deaðes, nu he eow ælce dæg toweardes onet? Hwí ne magon ge geseon þæt he spýrað ælce dæg æfter fuglum and æfter deorum and æfter mannum, and ne forlæt nán swæð ær he gefehð þæt þæt he æfter spýreð? Wala wa þæt þa ungesæligan men ne magon gebidon hwonne he him to cume, ac foresceotað hine foran, swá swá wilde deor willnað oðer to acwellenne! Ac hit nære no manna riht þæt heora ænig oðerne fiode. Ac þæt wære riht, þæt heora ælc gulde oðrum edlean ælces weorces æfter his gewyrhtum; þæt is þæt man lufode þone gódan, swá swá riht is þæt man dó, and miltsige þam yfelum, swá we ær cwædon; lufie þone man, and hatige his unþeawas; ceorfe him of swá he swíðost mæg.

Hwy ge æfre scylen unriht-fioungum
Eower mód drefan swá swá mere-flódes
Yða hrerað ís-calde sæ
Wecgað for winde? Hwy oðwite ge
Wyrde eowre, þæt heo geweald nafað?
Hwy ge þæs deaðes, þe eow Drihten gesceop,
Gebidan ne magon, bitres gecyndes,
Nu he eow ælce dæg onet toweard?
Ne magon ge geseon þæt he symle spýreð
Æfter æghwelcum eorðan tudre
Deorum and fuglum? Deáð eac swá same
Æfter man-cynne geond þisne middangeard,
Egeslíc hunta, á bið on waðe;

Nyle he ænig swæð æfre forlætan
Ær he gehende þæt he hwile ær
Æfter spyrede. Is þæt earmlic þing
Þæt his gebidan ne magon burg-sittende;
Ungesælige men hine ær willað
Foran tosceotan; swá swá fugla cyn
Oððe wildu deor þa winnað betwuh,
Æghwylc wolde oðer acwellan?
Ac þæt is unriht æghwelcum men
Þæt he oðerne inwit-þancum
Fioge on færðe, swá swá fugle oððe deor.
Ac þæt wære rihtost þætte rinca gehwylc
Oðrum gulde edlean on riht
Weorð be geweorhtum, weoruld-buendum
Þinga gehwylces; þæt is þæt he lufige
Gódra gehwilcne swá he geornost mæge;
Miltsige yflum swá we ær spræcon.
He sceal þone mannan móde lufian,
And his unþeawas ealle hatian
And of-sníðan, swá he swíðost mæge.

---

Hwæt bið þæm welegan woruld-gitsere
On his móde þe bet þeah he micel áge
Goldes and gimma and góda gehwæs,
Æhta unrím and him mon erigan scyle
Æghwylc dæg æcera þusend,
Þeah þes middangeard and þis manna cyn
Sý under sunnan súð, west, and east,
His anwealde eall underþieded?
Ne mot he þara hyrsta hionane lædan
Of þisse worulde wuhte þon máre
Hord-gestreóna þonne he hider brohte!

# A DESCRIPTION OF PARADISE.

FROM A POEM ENTITLED THE PHŒNIX.

---

Hæbbe ic gefrugnen þætte is feor heonan,
East-dǽlum on, æðelast londa,
Firum gefræge. Nis se foldan sceát,
Ofer middan-geard, mongum gefére
Folc-agendra, ac he afyrred is
Þurh Meotudes meaht mán-fremmendum.
Wlitig is se wong eall, wynnum geblissad
Mid þam fægrestum foldan stencum;
Ænlic is þæt iglond, æðele se wyrhta,
Módig, meahtum spedig, se þa moldan gesette.
Dær bið oft open eadgum togeanes
Onhliden hleóþra wyn — heofon-ríces duru.
Þæt is wynsum wong, wealdas grene
Rúme under roderum; ne mæg þær ren ne snaw
Ne forstes fnæst, ne fyres blæst,
Ne hægles hryre, ne hrímes dryre,
Ne sunnan hætu, ne sin-caldu,
Ne wearm weder ne winter-scur,
Wihte gewyrdan; ac se wong seomað
Eádig and onsund. Is þæt æðele lond
Blostmum geblowen; beorgas þær ne muntas
Steápe ne stondað, ne stán-clifu
Heáh hlifiað, swa her mid us;
Ne dene ne dalu, ne dún-scrafu,
Hlæwas ne hlincas; ne þær hleonað ó
Unsmeðes wiht, ac se æðela feld
Wridað under wolcnum wynnum geblowen.

Is þæt torhte lond twelfum herra
Folde fæðm-rímes, swa us gefreogum gleawe
Witgan þurh wísdóm on gewritum cyðað,
Þonne ænig þara beorga þe her beorhte mid us
Heá hlifiað, under heofon-tunglum.
Smylte is se sige-wong, sun-bearo lixeð,
Wudu-holt wynlíc; wæstmas ne dreósað,
Beorhte blede; ac þa beamas á
Grene stondað, swa him God bebeád:
Wintres and sumeres wudu bið gelíce
Bledum gehongen; næfre brosniað
Leáf under lyfte, ne him líg sceðeð,
Æfre to ealdre, ær þon edwenden
Worulde geweorðe. Swa iu wætres þrym
Ealne middan-geard mere-flod þeahte
Eorþan ymb-hwyrft, þa se æðela wong,
Æghwæs onsund wið yð-fare
Gehealden stod, hreóra wæga
Eadig unwemme þurh est Godes;
Bíðeð swa geblowen oð bæles cyme,
Dryhtnes dómes; þonne deáð-ræced,
Hæleþa heolstor-cofan, onhliden weorþað.
Nis þær on þam londe láð-geniðla,
Ne wóp, ne wracu, weá-tácen nán,
Yldu ne yrmðu, ne se enga deáð,
Ne lífes lyre, ne láþes cyme,
Ne synn, ne sacu, ne sár wracu,
Ne wædle gewinn, ne welan onsyn,
Ne sorg, ne slæp, ne swár leger,
Ne winter-geweorp, ne wedra gebregd
Hreoh under heofonum, ne hearda forst
Caldum cýle-gicelum cnyseð ænigne.
Þær ne hægl ne hrím hreósað to foldan,
Ne windig wolcen, ne þær wæter fealleð

Lyfte gebysgad; ac þær lagu-streámas
Wundrum wrætlíce, wyllan onspringað,
Fægrum flód-wylmum; foldan leccað
Wæter wynsumu, of þæs wuda midle;
Þa monþa gehwam of þære moldan tyrf,
Brim-cald brecað, bearo ealne geond-farað
Þragum þrymlíce. Is þæt þeódnes gebod
Þætte twelf síþum þæt tírfæste
Lond geond-láce lagu-flóda wynn.
Sindon þa bearwas bledum gehongene,
Wlitigum wæstmum; þær no waniað ó,
Hálge under heofonum, holtes frætwe,
Ne feallað þær on foldan fealwe blostman,
Wudu-beáma wlite; ac þær [beóð] wrætlíce
On þam treowum symle telgan gehladene,
Ofett edniwe, in ealle tíd.
On þam græs-wonge, grene stondað,
Gehroden hyhtlíce, háliges meahtum
Beorhtast bearwa. No gebrocen weorþeð
Holt on hiwe; þær se hálga stenc
Wunað geond wyn-lond; þæt onwended ne bið,
Æfre to ealdre, ær þon endige
Fród fyrn-geweorc se hit on frymþe gescop.

---

Bletsa, míne sáwle, blíðe Drihten
And eall mín inneran his þæne écean naman!
Bletsige, míne sáwle, bealde Drihten!
Ne wylt þu ofer-geottul æfre weorðan
Ealra góda þe he ær dyde.
He þínum mándædum miltsade eallum
And þíne ádle ealle gehælde.
He alysede þín líf leóf of forwyrde,
Fylde þínne willan fægere mid góde.

# THE CREATION.

## FROM CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

[A.D. 680.]

Ne wæs hér þa giet, nympe heolster-sceado,
Wiht geworden; ac þes wída grund
Stód deóp and dim, drihtne fremde,
Idel and únnyt; on þone eagum wlát
Stið-frihð cyning, and þa stowe beheold
Dreáma lease; geseah deorc gesweorc
Semian sinnihte, sweart under roderum,
Wonn and wéste, oðþæt þeos woruld-gesceaft
Þurh word gewearð wuldor-cyninges.
Her ærest gesceóp ece drihten,
Helm eall-wihta, heofon and eorðan,
Rodor arærde, and þis rúme land
Gestaþelode strangum mihtum,
Frea ælmihtig. Folde wæs þa gyt
Græs ungréne; gársecg þeahte
Sweart sinnihte, síde and wíde,
Wonne wegas. Þa wæs wuldor-torht
Heofon-weardes gást ofer holm boren
Micclum spédum: Metod engla heht,
Lífes brytta, leoht forð-cuman
Ofer rúmne grund. Raðe wæs gefylled
Heah cyninges hæs, him wæs halig leoht
Ofer wéstenne, swa se wyrhta bebeád.
Þa gesúndrode sigora waldend
Ofer lago-flóde leoht wið þeostrum,
Sceáde wið scíman; sceóp þa bám naman,
Lífes brytta. Leoht wæs ærest

þurh Drihtnes word dæg genemned:
Wlíte-beorhte gesceaft. Wel lícode
Freán æt frymðe forð-bæro tíd.
Dæg æresta geseah deorc sceado
Sweart swiðrian geond sídne grund.
Ða com oðer dæg,
Leoht æfter þeóstrum: heht þa lífes weard,
On mere-flóde, middum weorðan
Hytlic heofon-timber; holmas dælde
Waldend ure, and geworhte þa
Roderas fæsten; þæt se rúca ahóf
Up from eorðan, þurh his ágen word,
Freá ælmihtig. Flód wæs adæled
Under heah-rodore halgum mihtum,
Wæter of wætrum, þam þe wuniað gyt
Under fæstenne folca hrófes.
Þá com ofer foldan fús síðian
Mære mergen þridda. Næron metode þa gyt
Wíd lond ne wegas nytte, ac stód bewrigen fæst
Folde mid flóde. Freá engla heht
Þurh his word wesan wæter gemæne,
Þa nu under roderum heora rýne healdað
Stówe gestefnde. Þa stód hraðe
Holm under heofonum, swa se Halga bebeád,
Síd ætsomne, þa gesúndrod wæs
Lago wið lande. . . . .
Ne þuhte þa gerysne rodora wearde
Þæt Adam leng ána wære
Neorxna-wonges niwre gesceafte,
Hyrde and haldend; forþon him heáh-cyning,
Freá ælmihtig, fultum tióde,
Wíf aweahte, and þa wraðe sealde,
Lífes leoht-fruma, leofum rince.
He þæt andweorc of Adames

Líce aleoðode, and him listum ateah
Rib of sídan. He wæs reste fæst,
And softe swæf, sár ne wiste,
Earfoða dæl; ne þær ænig com
Blód of benne; ac him brego engla
Of líce ateah liódende bán —
Wér unwundod — of þam worhte God
Freolicu fæmnan, feorh in-gedyde,
Ece sawle. . . . . .
Heo wæron englum gelíce. Þa wæs Adames brýd
Gáste gegearwod. Hie on geógoðe bú
Wlite-beorht wæron on woruld cenned
Metodes mihtum. Mán ne cuðon
Dón ne dreógan; ac him Drihtnes wæs
Bám on breostum byrnende lufu.
Ða sceawode Scyppend ure
His weorca wlíte and his wæstma blæd
Niwra gesceafta. Neorxna-wang stód
Gód and gástlic, gifena gefylled,
Fremum forðweardum. Fægere leohte
Þæt líðe land lago yrnende,
Wylle-burne: nalles wolcnu ða giet
Ofer rúmne grund regnas bæron
Wann mid winde: hwæðre wæstmum stód
Folde gefrætwod. . . . . .
. . . . He let heo þæt land búan:
Hwærf him þa to heofenum hálig Drihten
Stið-ferhð cyning. Stód his hand-geweorc
Samod on sande; nyston sorga wiht
To begrornianne, butan heo Godes willan
Lengest læsten; heo wæron leóf Gode
Þenden heo his hálige word healdan woldon.

# SATAN'S REBELLION AND PUNISHMENT

## FROM CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

---

[A.D. 680.]

Deóre wæs he Drihtne urum;
ne mihte him bedyrned wyrð
Þæt his engyl ongan ofermód wesan,
Ahóf hine wið his hearran, sohte hete-spræce,
Gylp-word ongean, nolde Gode þeowian,
Cwæð þæt his líc wære leóht and scéne,
Hwít and hiow-beorht; ne meahte he æt his hy
Þæt he Gode wolde geóngerdóme [find
Þeódne þeowian; þuhte him sylfum
Þæt he mægin and cræft máran hæfde,
Þonne se hálga God habban mihte
Folc-gestealna. Fela worda gespræc
Se engel ofermódes; þohte þurh his ánes cræft,
Hú he him strenglicran stól geworhte [speon
Heáhran on heofonum; cwæð þæt hine his hy
Þæt he west and norð wyrcean ongunne,
Trymede getimbro; cwæð him tweó þuhte
Þæt he Gode wolde geongra weorðan. [þea
"Hwæt sceal ic winnan?" cwæð he "nis me wih
Hearran to habbanne; ic mæg mid handum swa fe
Wundra gewyrcean; ic hæbbe geweald micel
Geara to gyrwanne godlicran stól [þeowi
Heárran on heofne. Hwý sceal ic æfter his hylc
Bugan him swylces geongordómes?
ic mæg wesan god swa h
Bigstandað me strange geneátas
þa ne willað me æt þam stríðe geswíca

Hælepas heardmóde;
hie habbað me to hearran gecorene
Rófe rincas! mid swylcum mæg man ræd gepencean,
Fón mid swylcum folc-gesteallan;
frynd sind hie mine georne,
Holde on hyra hyge-sceaftum;
ic mæg hyra hearra wesan,
Rædan on þys ríce. Swá me þæt riht ne þinceð
þæt ic oleccan áwiht þurfe [geongra wurðan."
Gode æfter góde ænigum; ne wille ic leng his
þa hit se Allwalda eall gehyrde,
þæt his engyl ongan oferméde micel
Ahebban wið his hearran and spræc heálíc [wórd
Dollíce wið Drihten sínne,
sceolde he þa dæd ongildan,
Worc þæs gewinnes gedælan
and sceolde his wíte habban
Ealra morðra mæst. Swá déð monna gehwylc
þe wið his Waldend winnan onginneð,
Mid mâne wið þone mæran Drihten.
þa wearð se mihtiga gebolgen,
Hehsta heofones Waldend
wearp hine of þam heán stóle:
Hete hæfde he æt his hearran gewunnen
hyld hæfde his forlorene;
Gram wearð him se Góda on his móde;
forþon he sceolde grund gesécan
Heardes helle-wítes
þæs þe he wann wíð heofnes Waldend.
Acwæð hine þá fram his hyldo
and hine on helle wearp,
On þa deópan dalo þær he to deofle wearð.
Se feónd mid his geferum eallum feollon þa of
þurh-longe swá þreó niht and dagas [heofnum

Þa englas ufon on helle, and heo ealle forsceóp
Drihten to deoflum; forþon þe heo his dǽd
And word noldon weorðian forþon heo on wyr
Under eorðan neoðan ælmihtig God [leo
Sette sigelease. on þa sweartan helle.
Þær habbað heo on ǽfyn ungemet lange
Ealra feónda gehwylc fýr edneowe;
Þonne cymð on uhtan easterne wind
Forst fyrnum cald, symble fýr oððe gár;
Sum heard geswinc habban sceoldon.
Worhte man hit him to wíte; hyra woruld w
Forman síðe fylde helle [gehwyrfe
Mid þam andsacum. Heóldon englas forð
Heofon-ríces hehðe þe ær Godes hyldo gelǽsto
Lagon þa oðre fynd on þam fyre,
þe ær swa feala hæfdc
Gewinnes wið heora Waldend; wíte þoliað,
Hátne heaðo-welm helle to middes,
Brand and bráde lígas swilce eác þa biteran réc
Þrosm and þystro, forþon hie þegnscipe
Godes forgýmdon; hie hyra gál beswác
Engles oferhygd; noldon Alwealdan
Word weorðian. Hæfdon wíte micel,
Wæron þa befeallene fýre to botme,
On þa hátan helle þurh hygeleaste
And þurh ofermetto; sohton oðer land,
Þæt wæs leohtes leás and wæs líges full,
Fýres fǽr micel; fynd ongeáton
Þæt hie hæfdon gewrixled wíta unrím
Þurh heora miclan mód and þurh miht Godes,
And þurh ofermetto ealra swíðost. [scýnos
Þa spræc se ofermóda cyning þe ær wæs engl
Hwítost on heofne and his hearran leóf,
Drihtne dýre, oð hie to dole wurdon,

Þæt him for gálscipe God sylfa wearð, [innan
Mihtig on móde yrre, wearp hine on þæt morðer
Niðer on þæt nió-bed and sceóp him naman siððan
Cwæð þæt se hehsta hátan sceolde
Satan siððan; hét hine þære sweartan helle
Grundes gýman nales wið God winnan.
Satan maðelode — sorgiende spræc
Seðe helle forð healdan sceolde,
Gýman þæs grundes. Wæs ær Godes engel,
Hwít on heofne, oð hine his hyge forspeón,
And his ofermetto ealra swíðost,
Þæt he ne wolde wereda Drihtnes
Word wurðian. Weóll him on innan
Hyge ymb his heortan; hát was him útan
Wráðlíc wíte; he þa worde cwæð: [ær cuðon,
" Is þes enga stede ungelíc swíðe þam oðrum þe we
Heán on heofon-ríce, þe me mín hearra onlag,
Þeah we hine for þam Alwealdan ágan ne moston,
Rómigan úres ríces; næfð he þeah riht gedón,
Þæt he us hæfð befylled fýre to botme
Helle þære hátan, heofon-ríce benumen, —
Hafað hit gemearcod mid mon-cynne
To gesettanne. Þæt me is sorga mæst,
Þæt Adam sceal, þe wæs of eorðan geworht,
Mínne stronglícan stól behealdan,
Wesan him on wynne, and we þis wíte þolien,
Hearm on þisse helle. Wá lá! ahte ic mínra handa
And moste áne tíd úte weorðan, [geweald,
Wesan áne winter-stunde, þonne ic mid þys we-
Ac licgað me ymbe íren-bendas, [rode —
Rídeð racentan sál; ic eom ríces leas!
Habbað me swá hearde helle clommas
Fæste befangen! hér is fýr micel
Ufan and neoðone, ic á ne geseah

Láðran landscipe; líg ne aswamað
Hát ofer helle. Me habbað hringa gespong,
Slíð-hearda sál síðes amyrred,
Afyrred me mín feðe; fét sind gebundene,
Handa gehæfte; synt þissa hel-dora
Wegas forworhte, swa ic mid wihte ne mæg
Of þissum lioðo-bendum; licgað me ymbutan
Heardes írenes háte geslægene
Grindlas greate, mid þy me God hafað
Gehæfted be þam healse. Swa ic wát he mínne
And þæt wiste eac weroda Drihten, [hyge cuðe
Þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gewurðan [weald.
Ymb þæt heofon-ríce þær ic ahte mínra handa ge-
Ac poliað we nu þreá on helle; þæt sindon þystro and
Grimme, grundlease; hafað us God sylfa [hæto,
Forswapen on þás sweartan mistas.
Swa he us ne mæg ænige synne gestælan,
Þæt we him on þam lande láð gefremedon,
he hæfð us þeah þæs leóhtes bescyrede,
Beworpen on ealra wíta mæste.
Nu magon we þæs wrace gefremman,
Geleanian mid láðes wihte
þæt he us hafað þæs leohtes bescyrede.
He hæfð nu gemearcod ánne middangeard
þær he hæfð mon geworhtne
Æfter his onlícnesse mid þam he wile eft gesettan
Heofona ríce mid hluttrum sawlum. . . .
. . . . . Hycgað his ealle,
Hu ge hi beswícen! siððan ic me softe mæg
Restan on þyssum racentum gif him þæt ríce losað.
Se þe þæt gelæsteð him bið leán gearo
Æfter to aldre þæs we her inne magon
On þyssum fýre forð fremena gewinnan.

# THE FLOOD.

## FROM CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

[A.D. 680.]

Noe wæs gód, Nergende leof,
Swíðe gesælig sunu Lameches
Dómfæst and gedéfe. Drihten wiste
Þæt þæs æðelinges ellen dohte
Breost-gehygdum; forðon him Bregu sægde
Halig æt hleoðre, helm allwihta,
Hwæt he fáh werum fremman wolde.
Geseah unrihte eorðan fulle;
Síde sæl-wongas synnum gehladene,
Widlum gewemde. Þa Waldend spræc,
Nergend usser, and to Noe cwæð:
"Ic wille mid flóde folce acwellan,
And cynna gehwilc cucra wuhta,
Þara þe lyft and flód lædað and fédað,
Feoh and fuglas: þu scealt frið habban
Mid sunum þínum, þonne sweart wæter
Wonne wæl-streamas werodum swelgað,
Sceaðum scyldfullum. Ongyn þe scip wyrcan,
Mere-hús micel, on þam þu monegum scealt
Reste geryman, and rihte setl
Ælcum æfter ágenum, eorðan tudre.
Gescype scylfan on scipes bósme;
Þu þæt fær gewyrc fiftiges wíd,
Þrittiges heáh, þreó hund lang,
Eln-gemeta; and, wið yða, gewyrc
Gefeg fæste. Þær sceal fæsl wesan
Cwic-lifigendra cynna gehwilces
On þæt wudu-fæsten wocor gelæded

Eorðan tudres; earc sceal þy máre.
Noe fremede, swa hine Nergend héht,
Hyrde þam hálgan Heofon-cyninge,
Ongan ofostlice yð-hof wyrcan,
Micle mere-cieste; magum sægde
Þæt wæs þreálic þing þeodum toweard,
Reðe wíte: hie ne rohton þæs.
Geseah þa ymb wintra worn wærfæst metod
Geofon-húsa mæst gearo hlifigean;
Innan and utan, eorðan líme,
Gefæstnod wið flóde fær Noes
Þy selestan; þæt is syndrig cynn,—
Symle bið þy heardra þe hit hreoh wæter
Swearte sæ-streamas swíðor beatað.
Ða to Noe cwæð Nergend usser:—
"Ic þe þæs míne, monna leofost,
Wære gesylle þæt þu weg nimest,
And feora fæsl, þe þu ferian scealt
Geond deop wæter, dæg-rímes worn,
On lides bósme: læd swa ic þe háte,
Under earce-bord eaforan þíne,
Frum-gáran þry, and eower feower wíf;
And þu seofone genim on þæt sund-reced
Tudra gehwilces, geteled rímes,
Þara þe to mete mannum lifige,
And þara oðera ælces twá;
Swilce þu of eallum eorðan wæstmum
Wiste under wæg-bórd werodum gelæde
Þam þe mid sceolon mere-flód neosan.
Féd freólice feora wócre,
Oð ic þære láfe lago-síða eft
Reorde under roderum ryman wille.
Gewít þu nu mid híwum on þæt hof gangan
Gasta werode; ic þe gódne wát,

Fæst-hydigne — þu eart freoðo wyrðe,
Ara, mid eaforum. Ic on andwlitan
Nu ofer seofon niht sígan láte
Wæl-regn ufan wídre eorðan;
Feowertig daga fæhðe ic wille
On weras stælan, and mid wæg-þreate
Æhta and ágend eall acwellan
þa be-utan beoð earce bordum,
þonne stream-racu stígan onginneð.
Him þa Noe gewát, swa hine Nergend hét,
Under earce-bord, eaforan lædan,
Weras on wæg-þel and heora wíf samod,
And eall þæt to fæsle Frea ælmihtig
Habban wolde, under hróf geför
To heora æt-gifan; swa him ælmihtig
Weroda Drihten þurh his word abeád.
Him on hóh beleac heofon-ríces Weard
Mere-húses múð mundum sínum,
Sigora Waldend, and segnade
Earce innan ágenum spedum,
Nergend usser. Noe hæfde,
Sunu Lameches, six hund wintra
þa he mid bearnum under bord gestáh,
Gleáw mid geógoðe, be Godes hæse
Duguðum dýrum. Drihten sende
Regn from roderum, and eac rúme lét
Wille-burnan on woruld þringan
Of ædra gehwære. Egor-streamas
Swearte swógan; sæs up stigon
Ofer stæð-weallas; strang wæs and reðe
Seðe wætrum weóld, wreah and þeahte
Mán-fæhðu bearn middan-geardes
Wonnan wæge; wera éðel-land,
Hof hergode; hyge-teonan wræc

Metod on monnum: mere swíðe gráp
On fǽge folc feowertig daga
Nihta oðer swilc; nið wæs réðe,
Wæll-grim werum: Wuldor-cyninges
Yða wræcon árleasra feorh
Of flæsc-homan. Flód ealle wreah —
Hreoh under heofonum — heá beorgas
Geond sídne grund, and on sund ahóf
Earce from eorðan, and þa æðelo mid,
Þa segnade selfa Drihten,
Scyppend usser, þa he þæt scip beleác.
Siððan wíde rád wolcnum under
Ofer holmes hrincg, hof seleste
Fór mid fearme; fære ne moston
Wæg-líðendum, wætres brogan,
Hæste hrínan; ac hie hálig God
Ferede and nerede. Fiftena stód
Deop ofer dúnum se drence-flód
Monnes elna. Þæt is mæro wyrd;
Þam at nehstan wæs nán to gedále,
Nymþe heá wæs ahafen on þa heán lyft,
Þa se egor-here eorðan-tuddor
Eall acwealde; buton þæt earce-bórd
Heóld heofona Freá, þa hine hálig God
Ece up forlet, edniowne
Streámum stígan, stið-ferhð cyning.
Ða gemunde God mere-líðende,
Sigora Waldend, sunu Lameches,
And ealle þa wócre þe he wið wætre beleác,
Lífes leoht-fruma, on lides bósme.
Gelædde þa wigend weroda Drihten
Worde ofer wíd land; will-flód ongan
Lytligan eft, lago ebbade
Sweart under swegle; hæfde sóð Metod

Eaforum ég-stream eft gecyrred,
[Rodor]-torht ryne regn gestilled.
Fór fámig scip fiftig and hund
Nihta under roderum, siððan nægled bórd,
Fær seleste, flód up-ahóf,
Oðþæt rím-getæl reðre þrage
Daga forð gewát. Þa on dúnum gesæt,-
Heáh mid hlæste, holm-ærna mæst,
Earc Noes— þe Armenia
Hátene sindon; þær se hálga bád
Sunu Lameches sóðra geháta,
Lange þrage, hwonne him lífes weard,
Freá ælmihtig, frecenra síða
Reste ageafe, þære he rúme dreah,
Þa hine on sunde geond sídne grund
Wonne yða wíde bæron.
Holm wæs heonon-weard; hæleð langode
Wæg-líðende swilce wíf heora,
Hwonne hie of nearwe, ofer nægled bord,
Ofer stream-staðe stæppan mosten,
And of enge út æhta lædan.
Þa fandode forðweard scipes
Hwæðer sincende sæ-flód þa gyt
Wære under wolcnum: lét þa ymb worn daga
Þæs þe heáh hlioðo horde onfengon
And æðelum eac eorðan tudres,
Sunu Lameches sweartne fleógan
Hrefn ofer heah-flód of húse út.
Noe tealde þæt he on neod hine—
Gif he on þære láde land ne funde
Ofer síd wæter— secan wolde
On wæg-þele eft. Him seo wén geleah;
Ac se feónd gespearn fleótende hreáw—
Salwig feðera secan nolde.

He þa ymb seofon niht sweartum hrefne
Of earce forlét æfter fleogan
Ofer heah wæter, haswe culfran
On fandunga hwæðer fámig sæ,
Deop þa gyta, dæl ænigne
Grénre eorðan ofgifen hæfde.
Heo wíde hire willan sohte,
And rúme fleah; no hweðere reste fand,
Þæt heo for flóde fótum ne meahte
Land gespornan, ne on leaf treowes
Steppan for streamum, ac wæron steap hleoł
Bewrigen mid wætrum. Gewát se wilda fug
On æfenne earce sécan
Ofer wonne wæg, werig sígan
Hungri to handa hálgum rince.
Ða wæs culfre eft of cofan sended
Ymb wucan wilde; sco wíde fleah,
Oðþæt heo rúm-gál reste stowe
Fægere funde and þa fótum stóp
On beam hyre; gefeah bliðe-mód
Þæs þe heo gesette, swiðe werig,
On treowes telgum torhtum moste;
Heo feðera onsceoc; gewát fleogan eft
Mid lácum hire; liðend brohte
Ele-beames twig án to handa,
Gréne blæde. Þa ongeat hraðe
Flót-monna freá, þæt wæs frofor cumen,
Earfoð-síða bót. Þa gyt se eádiga wer,
Ymb wucan þriddan, wilde culfran
Ane sende, seó eft ne com
To lide fleógan, ac heo land begeat,
Grene bearwas; nolde gladu æfre
Under salwed bord siððan ætywan,
On þell-fæstene, þa hire þearf ne wæs.

# THE ESCAPE OF THE ISRAELITES.

FROM CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

---

[A.D. 680.]

Fyrd wæs gefysed, from seðe lædde—
Módig mago-ræswa— mæg-burh heora.
Oferfôr he mid þý folce fæstena worn,
Land and leod-weard, láðra manna—
Enge anpaðas, uncúð gelád,
Oðþæt hie on guð-myrce gearwe bæron.
Wæron land heora lyft-helme beþeaht,
Mearc-hofu mór-heald. Moyses ofer þa
Fela meoringa fyrde gelædde.
Nearwe genyddon on norð-wegas;
Wiston him be suðan sigel-wara land,
Forbærned beorh-hleoðu— brune leode
Hátum heofon-colum; þær hálig God
Wið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
Bælce ofer-brædde byrnendne heofon,
Hálgan nette hátwendne lyft.
Hæfde weder-wolcen, wídum fæðmum,
Eorðan and up-rodor efne gedæled;
Lædde leod-werod; líg-fýr adránc
Hát heofon-torht. Hæleð wafedon,
Drihta gedrymost; dæg-scealdes hleo
Wand ofer wolcnum. Hæfde witig God
Sunnan sið-fæt segle ofer-tolden;
Swa þa mæst-rápas men ne cuðon,
Ne ða segl-róde geseón meahton,
Eorð-buende ealle cræfte,

Hu afæstnod wæs feld-husa mæst.
Þa wæs þridda wíc,
Folce to frofre. Fyrd eall geseah
Hu þær hlifedon hálige seglas,
Lyft-wundor leoht. Leode ongéton,
Dugoð Israhela, þæt þær Drihten cwom,
Weroda Drihten, wíc-steal metan:
Him beforan fóran fýr and wolcen
In beorht-rodor, beamas twegen,
Þara æghwæðer efn-gedælde
Heah-þenunga háliges Gástes,
Deor-módra síð dagum and nihtum.
. . . . Heofon-beacen astáh
Æfena gehwam. Oðer wundor
Syllic æfter sunnan setl-ráde, beheóld
Ofer leód-werum líge scínan,
Byrnende beám; bláce stódon
Ofer sceótendum scíre leóman,
Scinon scyld-hreoðan; sceado swiðredon;
Neowle niht-scuwan neah ne mihton
Heolstor ahýdan; heofon-candel barn;
Niwe niht-weard nyde sceolde
Wícian ofer weredum, þy læs him wésten
Hár hæð holmegum wederum
O férclamme,— ferhð getwæfde.
Hæfde foregenga fyrene loccas
Bláce beámas; bæl-egsan hweóp
In þam here-þreate hátan líge,
Þæt he on wéstenne werod forbærnde,
Nymðe hie mód-hwate Moyses hýrde.
Sceán scir werod, scyldas lixton;
Gesawon rand-wigan rihtre stræte
Segn ofer sweótum, oðþæt sæ-fæsten
Landes æt ende leod-mægne forstód

Fús on forð-weg. Fyrd-wíc arás;
Wyrpton hie werige; wiste genægdon
Módige mete-þegnas hyra mægen bétan:—
Bræddon æfter beorgum, siððan býme sang,
Flotan feld-húsum. Þa wæs feorðe wíc,
Rand-wigena ræst, be þam Readan Sæ.
Đær on fyrd hyra fær-spell becwom,
Oht inlende; egsan stódan,
Wæl-gryre weroda; wræc-mon gebád
Láðne lást-weard, seðe him lange ær
Eðel-leasum oht-nied gescraf
Wean witum fæst. . . .
Þa him eorla mód ortrywe wearð,
Siððan hie gesawon of suð-wegum
Fýrd Faraonis forð ongangan,
Ofer-holt wegan— eored lixan,
Þufas þunian, þeod mearc tredan,
Gáras trymedon, gúð hwearfode,
Blicon bord-hreoðan, býman sungon.
On hwæl hreóþon here-fugolas,
Hilde grædige, [hræfen gól]
Deawig-feðere ofer driht-neum,
Wonn wæl-ceásiga. Wulfas sungon
Atol æfen-leoð ætes on wénan,
Carleásan deór, cwyld-róf beodan
On láðra lást leod-mægnes fyll,
Hreóþon mearc-weardas middum nihtum:
Fleah fæge gást, folc was genæged.
Hwílum of þam werode wlance þegnas
Mæton mil-paðas meara bogum.
Him þær segn-cyning wið þone segn foran
Manna þengel mearc-þreate rád;
Guð-weard gumena grim-helm gespeon,
Cining cin-berge— cumbol lixton—

Wiges on wenum, wæl-hlencan sceóc,
Héht his here-ciste healdan georne
Fæst fyrd-getrum. Feond onsegon
Láðum eagum land-manna cyme.
Ymb hine wægon wígend unforhte;
Háre heoro-wulfas hilde gretton
þurstige þræc-wiges þeoden holde.
Hæfde him alesen leoda dugeðe
Tír-eadigra twá þusendo,
þæt wæron cyningas and cneow-magas
On þæt eáde riht æðelum deore;
Forþon ánra gehwilc út alædde
Wæpned-cynnes wígan æghwilcne
þara þe he on ðam fyrste findan mihte.
Wæron inge men ealle ætgædere
Cyningas on corðre: cúðost gebeád
Horn on heape, to hwæs hægsteald-men
Guð-þreat gumena gearwe bæron.
Swa þær eorp werod ecan læddon
Láð æfter láðum leod-mægnes worn
þusend-mælum, þider wæron fúse:
Hæfdon hie gemynted to þam mægen-heapum
To þam ær-dæge Israhela cynn
Billum abreotan on hyra broðor-gyld.
Forþon wæs in wícum wóp up-ahafen,
Atol æfen-leoð. Egesan stódon,
Weredon wæl-net; þa se woma cwom,
Flugon frecne spel. Feond wæs anmód,
Weorod wæs wíg-blác, oðþæt wlance forsceáf
Mihtig engel, se þa menigeo beheóld,
þæt þær gelaðe mid him leng ne mihton
Geseón tosomne: síð wæs gedæled.
Hæfde nyd-fara niht-langne fyrst,
þeah þe him on healfa gehwam hettend seomedon

Mægen oððe mere-stream. Nahton máran hwyrft,
Wæron orwenan eðel-rihtes,—
Sæton æfter beorgum in blacum reafum
Wean on wenum. Wæccende bád
Eall seó sib-gedriht samod ætgædere
Máran mægenes, oð Moyses bebeád
Eorlas on úht-tíd ærnum bémum
Folc somnigean, frecan arísan,
Habban heora hlencan, hycgan on ellen,
Beran beorht searo, beacnum cígean
Sweot sande near. Snelle gemúndon
Weardas wíg-leoð; werod wæs gefysed;
Brudon ofer beorgum — byman gehýrdon —
Flotan feld-husum. Fyrd wæs on ofste,
Siððan hie getealdon wið þam teón-hete
On þam forð-herge feðan twelfe
Móde rófa: mægen was onhréred.
Wæs on ánra gehwam æðelan cynnes
Alesen under lindum leoda duguðe
On folc-getæl fiftig cista;
Hæfde cista gehwilc cúðes werodes
Gár-berendra guð-fremmendra
Tyn-hund geteled tír-eadigra.
Þæt wæs wíglíc werod; wáce ne gretton
In þæt rinc-getæl ræswan herges,
Þa þe for geoguðe gyt ne mihton
Under bord-hreoðan, breost-net wera,
Wið flâne feond folmum werigean,
Ne him bealu benne gebiden hæfdon,
Ofer linde lærig, líc-wunde swor,
Gylp-plegan gáres. Gamele ne moston
Háre heaðo-rincas hilde onþeon,
Gif him mód-heapum mægen swiðrade.
Ac hie be wæstmum wíg curon,

Hú in leodscipe læstan wolde
Mód mid áran, eac þan mægnes cræft
[Gegán mihte] gár-beames feng.
Þa wæs hand-rofra here ætgædere
Fús forð-wegas. Fana up-rád
Beama beorhtest; bidon ealle þa gen,
Hwonne síð-boda sæ-streamum neah
Leoht ofer lindum lyft-edoras bræc.
Ahleóp þa for hæleðum hilde-calla,
Beald beot-hata, bord up-ahof,
Héht þa folc-togan fyrde gestillan,
Þenden módiges meðel monige gehyrdon.
Wolde reordigean ríces hyrde
Ofer here-ciste hálgan stefne;
Werodes wísa wurðmyndum spræc:
"Ne beoð ge þy forhtan, þeah þe Faraon brohte
Sweord-wígendra síde hergas,
Eorla unrím: him eallum wile
Mihtig Drihten þurh míne hand
To dæge þissum dæd-leán gifan,
Þæt hie lifigende leng ne moton
Ægnian mid yrmðum Israhela cyn.
Ne willað eow ondrædan deade feðan —
Fæge ferhð-locan! fyrst is at ende
Lænes lífes. Eow is lár Godes
Abroden of breostum; ic on beteran ræd,
Þæt ge gewurðien Wuldres aldor
And eow líf-frean lissa bidde,
Sigora gesynto þær ge síðien.
Þis is se écea Abrahames God,
Frumsceafta Freá, se ðas fyrd werað
Módig and mægen-róf mid þære miclan hand."
Hóf þa for hergum hlude stefne
Lifigendra leód, þa he to leódum spræc:

"Hwæt ge nú eagum to onlociað,
Folca leofost, fær-wundra sum,
Hu ic sylfa slóh and þcos swíðre hand
Grene táne gár-secges deóp:
Yð up færeð, ofstum wyrceð
Wæter weal-fæsten. Wegas syndon drýge,
Haswe here-stræta, holm gerymed,
Ealde staðolas, þa ic ær ne gefrægn
Ofer middangeard men geferan
Fámge feldas, þa forð heonon
In éce yðe þeahton,
Sælde sæ-grundas: suð-wind fornam
Bæð-weges blæst, brim is areafod,
Sand sæ-cir spáw. Ic wat sóð gere,
Þæt eow mihtig God miltse gecyðde,
Eorlas, ær glade! ofest is selost,
Þæt ge of feonda fæðme weorðen,
Nu se Agend up arærde
Reade streamas in rand-gebeorh:
Syndon þa foreweallas fægre gestepte
Wrætlicu wæg-faru oð wolcna hróf."
Æfter þam wordum werod eall arás,
Módigra mægen: mere stille bád.
Hófon here-cyste hwíte linde,
Segnas on sande. Sæ-weall astáh,
Uplang gestód wið Israhelum
Andægne fyrst; wæs seó eorla gedriht
Anes módes: [yða weall]
Fæstum fæðmum freoðo-wære heóld.
. . . . . .
Folc wæs afæred flod-egsa becwom
Gástas geomre, geofon deaðe hweóp.
Wæron beorh-hliðu blóde bestémed,
Holm heolfre spáw, hream wæs on yðum,

Wæter wæpna ful, wæl-mist astáh
Wæron Egypte eft oncyrde,
Flugon forhtigende, fær ongéton,
Woldon here-bleaðe hámas findan:
Gylp wearð gnornra! Him ongen gehnáp
Atol ýða gewealc; ne þær ænig becwom
Herges to háme, ac hie hindan beleac
Wyrd mid wæge. Þær ær wegas lagon,
Mere módgode, mægen wæs adrenced.
Streamas stódon; storm up gewát
Heah to heofonum, here-wópa mæst;
Láðe cyrmdon; lyft up geswearc:
Fægum stæfnum flód blód gewód.
Rand-byrig wæron rofene, rodor swipode
Mere-deaða mæst: módige swulton
Cyningas on corðre, cyrr swiðrode
Wæges æt ende. Wígbord scinon.
Heah ofer hæleðum holm-weall astáh,
Mere-stream módig: mægen wæs on cwealme
Fæste gefeterod, forðganges nép
Searwum asæled. Sand basnode
On witodre fyrde hwonne waðema stream
Sincalda sæ sealtum yðum
Æflastum gewuna éce staðulas
Nacud nýd-boda neosan come,
Fáh feðe-gast, se þe feondum geneóp.
Wæs seó hæwene lyft heolfre geblanden;
Brim berstende blód-egsan hweóp,
Sæ-manna síð, oðþæt sóð Metod
Þurh Moyses hand módge rymde:
Wíde wæðde wæl-fæðmum sweóp,
Flód fámgode, fæge crungon,
Lagu land gefeól, lyft wæs onhrered,
Wicon weall-fæsten, wægas burston,

Multon mere-torras, þa se Mihtiga slóh
Mid hálige hand heofon-ríces weard
Wer-beamas, wlance þeode.
Ne mihton forhabban helpendra það
Mere-streames mód, ac he manegum gesceód
Gyllende gryre: gársecg wedde,
Up ateah, on sleap: egesan stódon,
Weóllon wæl-benna. Witrod gefeól
Heah of heofonum, handweorc Godes.
Fámig-bosma flód-wearde slóh
Unhleowan wæg alde mece,
Þæt þy deað-drepe drihte swæfon,
Synfullra sweót, sáwlum lunnon
Fæste befarene, flód-blác here,
Siððan hie onbugon brun yppinge,
Mód-wæga mæst. Mægen eall gedreás,
Þa he gedrencte dugoð Egypta,
Faraon mid his folcum: he onfond hraðe,
Siððan [grund] gestáh, Godes andsaca,
Þæt þær mihtigra mere-flódes weard
Wolde heoru-fæðmum hilde gesceadan
Yrre and egesfull. Egyptum wearð
Þæs dæg-weorces deop leán gesceod;
Forþam þæs heriges hám eft ne com
Ealles ungrundes ænig to láfe,
Þætte síð heora secgan moste,
Bodigean æfter burgum bealo-spella mæst,
Hord-wearda hryre haleða cwenum,
Ac þa mægen-þreatas mere-deað geswealh,
Spilde spel-bodan, se þe spéd áhte,
Ageát gylp wera: hie wið God wunnon!

# EXPLANATORY NOTES.

# EXPLANATORY NOTES.

THE Reading Selections have been taken from the following editions: The Sermon on the Mount, from Bosworth's edition of the Gospels; the Selections from the Chronicle, from the edition edited by Thorpe for the Rolls series; the Narrative of Ohthere, from Thorpe's Orosius; the selections from Ælfric's Homilies, from the edition published by the Ælfric Society; the selections from Bede, from Ettmueller's Scópas and Bóceras, and Thorpe's Analecta; the prose of Alfred's Metres, from Fox's edition; the poetic extracts are from Grein's A.-S. Bibl. The orthography and accentuation in Anglo-Saxon are extremely irregular; in the earlier extracts I have attempted to present somewhat of a uniformity; the later ones stand as in the editions mentioned above.

P. 49, l. 13. hyra is, *of them* (*theirs*) *is*. 20. mæg, *is of value*.

50, l. 10. wrítera, supply rihtwísnys. dóme, dat. after scyldig. 13. bréðer, dat. after yrsað. 16. fyres, gen. after scyldig. 21. wiðerwinnan, dat. after onbúgende. 30. ðé, dat. after betere.

52, l. 8. cow gebiddon; this verb is used reflexively. 13. ðinre dura belocenre, dat. absolute. 19. ców, dat. after þearf.

54, l. 25. hyne bit hlafes, verbs of asking take acc. and gen.

55, l. 3. gelædt, for geládet, usually contracted to geláet. 7. cwyst ðú—a sign of interrogation.

56, Ælfred, Alfred, the Great: reigned from 871 to 901. Aeðelwulfing, son of Aeðelwulf: ing is the A.-S patronymic. West Scaxna, gen. pl. longe on dæg, *a good part of the day*.

57. mid sumum ⁊ am here, *with part of the army*. hine bestál se here, *the army stole away*. Here denotes the invading host: fyrd, the militia. Se gehorsade here must be construed as in apposition with hi. *they then, notwithstanding this* (under ⁊ am) — *the mounted army — stole away by night from the militia* (of K. Alfred). to ne meahte, with *to* supply a verb of motion.

P. 58. þe hire beheonan sæ wæs. See l. 31, p. 57. þrittiga sum, þára manna. § 27. N. l. 23. And his se cyning, *and the king received him.*

60. se oðer here æt Apuldre, i. e. *built a fort* at A. Swá hwæðere efese, *on whatever part.* mæstra daga ælce, *nearly every day* — literally, on each of most days. oðre siðe — oðre siðe *once — a second time.* genotudne *for* genotodne.

61. hiora wæs oðer. *One of them was his godson, and the other Ethelred, the alderman's. They had received them, i. e.* at the font.

65. Ða het se cyning faran, etc. *Then the king commanded nine of the new ships to go and blockade the port to them without on the sea.* on drygenum, *on dry land.* on þa healfe þæs deopes, *on that side of the deep.* Ða com þam Deniscum, etc. *Then came the flood-tide to the Danish ships.*

66. Ealra háligra mæssan, *all-hallow mass.* to willan, *at pleasure.* And wénað. *And foolish ween that the Glory-king, Almighty God will ever hear them.*

68. Tíd wæs þæs geares, (83, n.) Ðissum þus gedóne, § 90, n, ærer he hit arǽde, etc., *he had selected it before, and had afterwards richly endowed it.*

69. Ælc man hwæt his háde, etc., *that each man that would followed what belonged to his condition.*

70. To cácan þam cynge, *next to the king.* þe himself aht wǽre, *who was anybody.* his gewrit, the Domesday-book. deor frið, *a deer-park.*

72. Oht-here sailed along the west coast of Norway, while Wulfstan sailed eastward from Denmark along the south coast of the Baltic sea. Their course can be traced on the map. West-sǽ, the German Ocean.

74, l. 5. Eall þæt his man, etc., *all of it that one either*, etc. 8. wið uppon emnlange, *parallel to.* 11. míla. Alfred here uses the Norse measure, one mile of which = five English miles. 27. Here begins O.'s account of his voyage south. 29. þam lande, i. e. Norway. Sciringesheal, the port of Skene, on the Skager Rack.

75. þissum lande, England.

76. þonne benimð Wisle, etc., *then the Vistula deprives the Ilfing of its name.*

77. Mid þam langan legere, *by the dead man's lying so long*

*within, and because they place along the way that which strangers run to and take.* Módor ne rǽdeð. *A mother cannot tell.*

78. Historia Anglórum. Bede's Ecclesiastical History of England.

79. And hine to gefylstan gesette. The object of gesette is hine in the line above, with which also geendebyrdne, *ordained*, agrees.

80. Dere, as though the Latin de irâ.

81. Þe we on ǽr towearde, *that we before ought to have dreaded as coming.*

83. To þam swíðe, *so exceedingly;* na to þæs hwón, *by no means.*

84. Þæt he him and his geferan bigleofan þenian wolde: *him* and *geferan* are datives after þenian, and *bigleofan* instrumental. Be þam þe hi tǽhton sylfe lybbende, *themselves living in accordance with what they taught.*

87. In this extract and the next the spelling varies somewhat from the regular orthography. We frequently have on, om, for an, am; o for u in terminations; ā for ō, as a connecting vowel in verbs, and e for i, as eadegan for eadigan. Eac swylce on hálsunge, *as though by divination.* The following is the Latin of Bede: Cui videlicet regi, in auspicium suscipiendæ fidei et regni coelestis, potestatis et terreni creverat imperii, ita ut, quod nemo Anglorum ante eum fecit, omnes Brittaniæ fines, qua vel ipsorum vel Britonum provinciæ habitabantur, sub ditionem accepit. Swá þæt nænig, etc. *So that what no one of the English kings ere him, took under their sway — all the British boundaries — on which either their tribes (English) or the Britons dwell; all this he received under his sway.*

88. Æfter þon þe, *in accordance with what they had before agreed upon.* To þon þe, *for this purpose.* Swá swá he wære, supply cumen. Mid þy he þa se Biscop. *When he then — the Bishop — he* being used as a demonstrative. æghwæðer ge, the correlative is and.

89. And þa ylcan his dohtor, *and this same daughter*, [and that same his daughter.]

90. In stepe, *in haste.* á of tíde, *forthwith.* and he samod for his hǽlo, etc., *he not only for the salvation of the king but also of the people.*

P. 91. And wæs foreweard niht, *and it was well on into the night.* On þance me, etc., *I am thankful for.*

92. Mid manegum hétum, *with many anxieties* — geþohta, gen. pl. Mid þý blindan fýre soden wæs, *and was agitated by the hidden fire.* See preceding note. Soden is from seoðan. Ne tala þu me, *do not imagine me.* Gif hwylc sý, *if any one there may be.* Ætécte, from ætýcan. Nales þæt on, *not only.*

93. his-se|e, of him who. Wolde þæt he on þam ongeáte þæt, *he wished that he should understand by this.*

97. Mid þý he þá se cyníng fram þam foresprecenan, etc., *when then the king sought and asked from the aforesaid Bishop of the* [*their*] *religion which they before practised.*

99. l. 14. Mid þy cyninge he, *He* (Hereric), *together with the king, at the preaching and the lore of Paulinus, of blessed memory*, etc.

100. þære bysene, etc., *whose example she was imitating in the design of living abroad.* Hæfd wæs, *was detained.*

101. Ac nænig hwæðere, etc., *but yet no one could do this like him.* þara heord him, etc., *the care of which was that night entrusted to him.* Hwæðere þu mealht me singan, *yet thou must sing to me.*

102. Swá he wundra gehwæs, *as he of every wonder, everlasting Lord, established the beginning.* Monig word, *many words of song worthy of God in the same measure.* þæt he him sum sunge, *that he should sing some to them and turn it into the melody of song.*

103. Canones, *of the canon.* Nealecte, for nealæhte.

105. Throni, etc., *thrones, dominions, principalities, powers, virtues, cherubim, seraphim* — a sort of classification of the angels.

106. And let befeallan, supply *hi.* Ne hi ne magon nu, *nor can they now, nor do they wish.*

107. l 25. lytles þinges him forwyrnan (101).

111. Weland him be wurman, etc. *Weland by himself* [his own experience] *knew concerning the pain of exile.* Dæs ofereode, etc., *that he overcame; so may I this.*

The following extracts are from King Alfred's translation of The Consolation of Philosophy, by Boethius, a Roman senator and philosopher, who was imprisoned on a charge of treason against the Emperor Theodoric the Goth, and

finally executed in 524. While in prison he wrote this book, which King Alfred translated in a free paraphrase.

P. 121. Ær hwílum fond, *for* fand; and heora blisse from, supply *wende* with *from;* for hire, *in comparison with her;* smylton, *for* smyltan.

122. Fægen ] æt hi móton, supply weaxan.

124. Sæ-tilcas, some read scealcas, *sailors*, but sæ-tilcas may be used figuratively in the same sense. Ne hí ne bil rude. Grein reads þe hine bil rude. Fox reads þe hi ne Ili refers to weoruld-buende: gesawan *for* gesawon, past tense of geseón. Sumes onlice efne, *somewhat like even that mount.* Ussa tída (83, n).

125. Weland — the Vulcan of the Northern Mythology. for þy þam cræftegan ne mæg næfre his cræft lósigan, *for never may his craft depart from the skilful.* On him geniman: construe *on* with *geniman — nor may any one deprive him of it any easier than.*

126. Gif nu hæleða, etc., *if fame now pleases any one of men.* Lyste is used impersonally, governing hwone directly in the acc., and hlisan in the gen.; the subject of wille must be understood from hæleða. See l. 14, for the same construction with lysteð. l. 16. nænige þinga, *by no means.*

127, l. 32. Ælces þinges, *by all means.* 36. Ængum contracted, for ænigum. 43. "In which one of sepulchres does the earth cover them?" 50. Ælces þinges, *assuredly.* See l. 32. 61. "That fame cannot keep illustrious men well-known."

128. Thyle, probably Iceland.

129, l. 15. Toteled tídum, *reckoned by hours.* ðé fleón — (89) is here used reflexively. Siððan þu þonne forð, *after thou art then elevated above it:* forð implies motion.

130. Ic wat þeah gif, etc. *Yet, I know, if it ever happen to thee.* þe, acc. after gewyrð impersonal. See l. 55.

132. Ætwite, modern *twit.*

135, l. 28. "That bright land is higher by twelve fold of fathom measure, as wise sages, by investigation through wisdom, make known to us in writings, than any of the mountains," etc. 40. Æfre to caldre, *forever.* ær þon edwenden, *before the renewal of the world happens.* See l. 47. oð bæles cyme. 45. hreóra, gen. pl. of breóh.

P 137, l. 15. Græs, definitive acc. þealte, from þeccan.

138, l. 38. Roderas, for rodores, genitive. 45. Metode, *for the Lord.* 59. And þa wraðe scalde, *and gave her for an aid.*

139, l. 68. Wer unwundod, nom. independent.

140, l. 11. Folc-gestealna, gen. pl. 18. Wihte, inst., used adverbially.

141, l. 33. Ofermede, acc. after ahebban.

142, l. 54. Fyr edneowe, *fire renewed*, acc. 59. "For the first time he filled hell."

143, l. 97. "Which my Lord granted to me, though we could not hold it because of the Almighty, could not wield our realm.

144, l. 126. Unc Adame, *to me and Adam.* A noun so connected with a dual is used partitively. 130. "So he may not charge any sin upon us."

146, l. 38. Eorðan lîme, *bitumen.* 40. Þy sclestan, supply lîme. 44. "I thee, for this, dearest of men, my covenant will give." 60. Reorde, *by my word.*

147, l. 64. Andwlitan is limited by wîdre eorðan. 79. Him on hóh, *behind him;* literally, *to him at the heel* (hough). 86. "The wise with the young."

148, l. 110. "The terrors of the water might not with violence touch the wave-traversing ship." 120. Hine refers to egor. here, above.

149. "The sky-bright course stopped the rain." 136. Rîm-getæl, limited by daga. 140. Se halga sunu Lamecches, i. e., Noah. 141. Sóðra geháta, gen. pl. after bád. 155. "After that the high hills had received with the treasure and the nobles also the offspring of the earth." 163. "But he rejoicing lighted on the floating corpses — the swarthy (bird) would not seek his feathers (wings)."

150, l. 180. culfre modified by *wilde* in next line. 184. "Blithe-hearted that she, seated, very weary, might rest on the bright (sunny) branches of a tree." With *moste* supply *sittan.* This extract illustrates the A.-S. tendency to the use of appositives — there being no less than thirteen different words used to denote the ark, viz: scip, fær, earc, hof, mere-hus, mere-cieste, geofon-hus, yð-hof, earce-bord, wæg-bord, nægled-bord, wæg-þel, þel-fæsten.

151, l. 6. Guð-myrce, Grein considers as an epithet referring to

*the Ethiopians.* Thorpe translates *hostile frontier.* 7 "Their land was covered by an air-covering, a moor-holding boundary-castle"— that is: their camp was concealed by a fog, rising from the moor. 23. Segle. The pillar of cloud in the distance is likened to a sail, or a ship under sail.

P. 152, l. 43. "bright stood the bright lights over the warriors; shields shone, the shadows fled, the deep night-shades might not wholly hide the caverns." 49. "lest them the desert-horror, the hoar heath with its raging storms ever with sudden onset should deprive of life."

153, l. 64. "Behind the ramparts, after the trumpet sounded, the sailors spread the tents." Called sailors, because the pillar of cloud was likened to a ship under sail: feld-húsum is instr. 68. oht inlende, *fear occasioned by the inhabitants of the land.* 90. "measured mile-paths with the legs of horses."

154, l. 105. on þæt cáde riht, *to that important duty.* 113. corp werod, the Egyptians. 125. gelaðe, *hostile hosts.*

155, l. 134. Máran mægenes, gen. after bád. 142. "The sailors struck their tents." 154. "who on account of youth might not yet under the shield, the breast-net of men, against the weapon, ward off the enemy with their hands." For feónd, Thorpe would read feónda. 162. "But they chose the battle according to their strength, how in the host courage might endure with honor, also how great strength [might exercise itself], might seize the war-beam" [i. e. the spear-shaft].

156, l. 167. Fús forð-wegas, *ready to go forward.* 169. síðboda, i. e. the pillar of fire. 174. módiges, supply *chief.*

157, l. 216. þa foreweallas, *the walls on each side.* At line 226 the account of the destruction of Pharaoh's host begins.

158, l. 242. flód blód gewód, *blood stained the sea.* 243. Randbyrig, *the protecting walls of water.* 250. "The sea-bottom waited for the (coming of the) destined host, when the stream of waves, the cold sea, with salt waves used to wandering, a naked messenger of death, should come to visit its everlasting foundations, a hostile comer who should fall upon the enemy."

159, l. 272. handweorc Godes, i. e. the walls of water. 274. alde mece, referring to the Flood.

# VOCABULARY.

# VOCABULARY.

The figures after Nouns indicate the Declension, and the letters, m., f., n., the Gender. The figures after Verbs indicate the Case under the Second Conjugation. The Past Tense of the First Conjugation is given after the Verb. The figures in parentheses refer to sections of the Grammar.

## A.

**A**, *ever, always.*
**Abbod**, 1 m., *an abbot.*
**Abbodríce**, 1 n., *an abbey.*
**Abbudisse**, 4 f., *an abbess.*
**Abeódan**, 6, *to command.*
**Abítan**, 4, *to bite, eat.*
**Abláwan**, 1, *to blow, breathe.*
**Ablendian**, de, *to blind.*
**Ablinnan**, 5, *to cease.*
**Abrecan**, 3, *to storm, break down.*
**Abredan**, *p.* bræd, *pp.* broden, *to take away.*
**Abreótan, abreóðan**, 6, *to break, destroy, revolt.*
**Abúgan**, 6, *to bow, submit.*
**Abysgan**, ode, *to be busy, to occupy.*
**Ac**, *but.*
**Acennan**, de, *to bring forth.*
**Aceorfan**. *See* ceorfan, *to cut off.*
**Acigan**, de, *to call out.*
**Acsían**, ode, *to ask.*
**Acwellan**, 3, *to kill.*
**Acweðan**, *to prohibit, to sentence to be deprived of.*
**Ád**, 1m, *a funeral pile.*
**Adǽlan**, de, *to divide.*
**Ádl**, 2 f., *disease.*
**Adilegian**, ode, *to blot out, destroy.*
**Adón**, *to take out, destroy, kill.*
**Adrǽfan**, de, *to expel.*
**Adrencan**, te, *to drown.*
**Adreógan**, 6, *to tolerate.*
**Adrífan**, 4, *to drive away, expel.*
**Adrincan**, 5, *to quench.*
**Æ**, f. (ind.), *law.*
**Æbbian**, ode, *to ebb.*
**Æcer**, 1 m., *a field, acre.*
**Ædre**, 4 f., *g. pl.* ǽdra, *a vein.*
**Æfæst**, *pious.*
**Æfæstnys, ǽfestnes**, 2 f., *religion.*
**Æfen, æfyn**, 1 m., *the evening.*
**Æfen-leoð**, 1 n., *an evening song.*
**Æfentíd**, 2 f., *evening.*
**Æfer, æfre**, *ever.*
**Æflast**, 1 m., *wandering.*
**Æfter** (adj.), *after, last* (prep., *d., ac*) *after, behind, to, through,* (adv.) *after.*
**Æfter-fyligan**, de, *to follow.*
**Æfter-genga**, 4 m., *a successor.*
**Æghwá**, *every one.*
**Æghwæs**, *everything.*
**Æghwæðer**, *both;* ge . . ge *both . . and.*
**Æghwanon**, *on all sides.*
**Æghwylc**, *each one, every one.*
**Ægnian**, *to vex.*
**Ægðer**, *either* — ge . . ge. *either . . or; both . . and.*
**Æht**, 2 f., *property, riches, possessions.*
**Ælan**, de, *to set on fire.*
**Ælc**, *each, every, any, one.*
**Æl-ceald**, *all-cold.*
**Ælcor**, *otherwise.*
**Ælfremed**, *foreign, strange.*
**Ælmes-georn**, *benevolent.*
**Ælmesse**, 4 f., *alms.*
**Ælmihtig**, *almighty.*

Æmetta, 4 m., *leisure.*
Æn. *See* án, *one.*
Æne, *once*
Ænga, *own* (?)
Ænig *any.*
Ænlíc, *singular, incomparable.*
Ænlipig, *individual.*
Ænlipige, *individually.*
Ær, *before, exceedingly;* árer, *formerly;* árest, *first;* árþam, (þan), *sooner than.*
Ár-dæg, 1 m., *morning.*
Æren, *brazen.*
Ærend, 2 f., *an errand.*
Ærendian, de, (od), *to go on an errand.*
Ærendraca, 4 m., *a messenger.*
Ærfæst, *pious.*
Ærist, 1 m., *resurrection.*
Ærnan. *See* yrnan, *to run.*
Ærnemerigen, 1 m., *early morning.*
Árwacol, *early awake.*
Ár-þam, *before, sooner than.*
Árþam þe (þæt), *before that.*
Æsc, 1 m., *a boat, spear* (things made of ash).
Æt, 1 m., *food.*
Æt (dat.), *at, by, near.*
Æt-bredan, 3, *to rescue, take away, set free.*
Ætécan, te, *to add to.*
Ætеówian, de, *to show, appear.*
Ætforan, (dat.), *before.*
Ætgadere, ætgædere, *together.*
Ætgifa, 4 m., *a provider.*
Æthwega, *something.*
Ætlútian, ode, *to lie hid.*
Ætsomne, *together.*
Ættrian, ode, *to poison.*
Ætwítan, ode, *to blame.*
Ætýwian, ode, *to show, appear.*
Æðandún, 2 f., *Heddington.*
Æðel, 1 m., *a country.*
Æðel(e), *noble.*
Æðel-boren, *nobly-born.*
Æðel-borennys, 2 f., *noble birth.*
Æðeling, 1 m., *a prince, noble.*
Æðelcundnes, 2 f., *nobility.*
Æðelinga ig, 2 f., *the Island of Athelney.*
Æðellíc, *noble.*
Æðellíce, *nobly.*
Æðelo, *nobility.*
Afæran, de, *to affright.*
Afæstnian, ode, *to fasten.*
Afandian, ode, *to try, experience.*
Afaran, 2, *to depart.*
Afédan, de, *to feed.*
Affyrran, ede, *to remove, deprive.*
Aflígan, de, *to put to flight.*
Afyllan, de, *to fill; to fell, destroy.*
Afyrht, *affrighted.*
Agælan, de, *to hinder.*
Ágan, *p.* áht, *pp.* agen (53), *to own, to keep possession of.*
Agán. *See* gán, *to go away.*
Ágen, (acc.), *against.*
Ágen, *own.*
Ágend, 1 m., *an owner, Lord.*
Ageótan, 6, *to pour out.*
Agifan. *See* gifan, *to restore, give up.*
Agitan. *See* gitan, 3, *to know.*
Agitan, *p.*, geát, *to destroy.*
Agyldan. *See* gyldan, *to pay.*
Agyltan, te, *to become guilty.*
Ahebban, *p.* hefde (hóf, *pp.* hafen), *to elevate, lift up, exalt.*
Ahleápan, 1, *to leap.*
Aholian, ode, *to pluck out.*
Ahón. *See* hón, *to hang.*
Ahreddan, de, *to rescue, retake, deliver.*
Aht, awiht, *aught, anything.*
Ahýdan, de, *to hide.*
Aídlian, ode, *to make void, profane.*
Alædan, de, *to lead out, carry away.*
Ald. *See* eald, *old.*
Aldor, 1 m., *a prince, lord.*
Aldre, to —*forever.*
Alecgan, de, *pp.* aled, *to lay down, pervert.*
Aleóðian, ode, *to take out, dismember.*
Alesan, 3, *to choose.*
All-walda, 4 m., *the All-powerful.*
Alre, *Aller.*
Altar, 1 m., *an altar.*
Alýfan, de, *to allow.*
Alýsan, ede, *to free, redeem, deliver.*

Amber, 1 m. (a measure), *four bushels.*
Ambryne wind, *a favorable wind.*
Amyrran, amerran, de, *to debase, impede.*
Án (28), *one, an.*
Ána, *alone.*
Anbídan, 4, *to await.*
Ancer-setl, 1 n., *a hermitage.*
Anda, 4 m., *malice.*
Andæge, *one day's.*
Andefn, *worth, an equality.*
Andetnys, 2 f., *confession.*
Andettan, te, *to confess.*
Andgit, 1 n., *the understanding.*
Andgitfullíce, *intelligibly.*
Andlang (gen.), *along, during.*
Andsaca, 4 m., *an apostate, denier.*
Andswarian, ode, *to answer.*
Andswaru, 2 f., *an answer.*
Andweald, 1 m., *power.*
Andweard, andwerd, *present.*
Andweardnes, 2 f., *presence.*
Andweorc, 1 n., *material.*
Andwlíta, 4 m., *the face, countenance.*
Andwyrdan, de, *to answer.*
Ánfeald, *single.*
Angin, 1 n., *a beginning.*
Angle-cyn, 1 n., *the English.*
Angsum, *narrow, difficult.*
Ánhýdig, *stout-minded.*
Ánlepnes, 2 f., *solitude.*
Ánlícnes, 2 f., *likeness, stature.*
Ánlipig, *single, solitary.*
Ánmód, *unanimous.*
Ánmódlíce, *unanimously.*
Anpaδ, 1 m., *a pass, narrow path.*
Ánrǽdnys, 2 f., *constancy.*
Ánstandan, 2, *to be alone.*
Anstreces, *continually.*
Ansund, *whole.*
Ansundnys, 2 f., *soundness.*
Ansýn, 2 f., *the countenance, face.*
Antimber, 1 n., *substance, matter.*
Anweald, anwald, 1 m., *power, dominion.*
Anþrræc, *horrible.*
Apostol, 1 m., *an apostle.*
Apostolíc, *apostolic.*
Apuldre, *Appledore.*
Ár, *g., d., a.*, áre, *pl., n., a.*, úra, *g.*, árna, úra, *d.*, arum, 2 f., *glory, mercy, use, wealth.*
Ár, 2 f., *an oar.*
Arǽda, 4 m., *a patriot.*
Arǽdan, de, *to choose, select.*
Arǽran, arǽran, de, *to raise, exact.*
Arce-biscop, 1 m., *an archbishop.*
Are, 4 f., *honor.*
Areafian, ode, *to drive away.*
Arecan. *See* recan, hte, *to reckon, tell.*
Árfæst, *merciful pious.*
Árfæstnes, 2 f., *piety.*
Árian, ede (ode), *to honor, spare, forgive.*
Arísan, 4, *to arise, rouse.*
Árleás, *impious.*
Árwurδe, *venerable.*
Árwurδian, ode, *to reverence.*
Asǽlan, de, *to impede.*
Ascian, ode, *to ask, learn.*
Ascúfan, 6, *to shove off.*
Asecgan, sǽde, *to say.*
Asendan, de, *to send.*
Asettan, te, *to place, set.*
Asingan, 5, *to sing.*
Asittan, 3, *to be fixed, aground.*
Aspendan, de, *to spend.*
Aspringan, 5, *to spring up, rise.*
Astandan, 2, *to start up.*
Astígan, 4, *to ascend.*
Astreccan, hte, *to prostrate, stretch.*
Astyrian, de, *to stir.*
Aswamian, ode, *to go out.*
Aswícan. *See* swícan.
Ateallan, de, *to reckon, tell.*
Átelíc, *foul, hateful.*
Ateón, 6, *to draw out, rise.*
Átol, *dire.*
Áttor, 1 n., *poison.*
Auht, aht, *anything.*
Aweccan, hte, *to awake, create.*
Awédan, de, *to rage.*
Aweg, *away.*
Awegan, de, *to weigh.*
Awendan, de *to turn, translate.*

Aweorpan, 6, *to cast away.*
Aweorðan (59, n. 2), *to spoil, vanish.*
Awer, *anywhere.*
Awérian. *See* werian, *to defend.*
Awéstan, te, *to destroy.*
Awéste, *deserted, waste*
Áwiht, *anything, at all.*
Aworden, *cursed.*
Awreccan, hte, *to awake.*
Awrítan, 4, *to write.*
Awyrigan, de, *to curse.*
Axian, ode, *to ask, learn.*
Áð, 1 m., *an oath.*
Aðelborennys, 2 f., *noble birth.*
Aþeostrian, aþystrian, ode, *to darken.*
Aþistrod, *obscured.*
Aþor, aþor, oððe, *either.*

## B.

Bæc, 1 n., *a back.*
Bæc-bord, 1 n., *larboard.*
Bǽl, 1 n., *a burning fire.*
Bælc, 1 m., *a covering* (cloud).
Bǽl-egesa, 4 m., *fire-terror.*
Bǽr, 2 f., *a bier.*
Bǽrnan, de, *to burn.*
Bæð, 1 n., *a bath.*
Bæð-weg, 1 m., *the sea.*
Baius, *Bayeaux.*
Bám, dat. of begen.
Bán, 1 n., *a bone.*
Bár, 1 m., *a boar.*
Basnian, ode, *to await.*
Be, bi, big (dat.), *by, near to, at, in, concerning.*
Beacen, 1 n., *a beacon.*
Beáh (12, 6), *a ring, bracelet.*
Bealcian, te, *to emit, utter.*
Beald, *bold, mighty.*
Bealdlíce, *boldly.*
Bealo, *g.*, bealwes, 1 m. (n.), *bale, mischief.*
Bealo-spell, 1 n., *a deadly tale.*
Bealu, *dire.*
Beám, 1 m., *a beam, tree.*
Beám-fleót, 1 m., *Bamfleet.*
Beám-sceado, 2 f., *tree-shade.*
Bearn. 1 n., *a child.*
Bearo(u), 1 m., *a grove.*
Beátan, 1 *to beat.*
Bebeódan, 6, *to command, entrust.*
Bebod, 1 n., *a command.*
Bebrecan, 3, *to break.*
Bebycgan (can) bohte, *to sell.*
Beceápian, ode, *to sell.*
Beccorian, ode, *to murmur.*
Becuman. *See* cuman, *to become, come, seize, arrive.*
Becweðan (48), *to bequeath.*
Bedǽlan, de, *to deprive of.*
Bed-clyfa, 4 m., *a bed-room.*
Bedrífan, 4, *to drive.*
Bedyrnan, de, *to conceal.*
Be-ebbian, ode, *to strand.*
Befæstan, te, *to commit, entrust, betroth.*
Befangan. *See* befón.
Befaran, *to surround.*
Befeallan, 1, *to fall, befal.*
Befón, *p.*, befeng, 1, *to seize, clothe.*
Beforan (dat. acc.), *before.*
Befrinan, 5, *to ask.*
Befyllan, de, *to hurl.*
Begán, eode, *to practise.*
Begen (28, n., 2), *both.*
Begeondan (acc.), *beyond.*
Begitan, 3 (65, n.), *to get, obtain.*
Begrornian, ode, *to bewail.*
Begýman, de, *to keep, observe, attend to.*
Begyrdan, de, *to begird.*
Begytan. *See* begitan.
Behát, 1 n., *a promise.*
Behátwian, ode, *to see.*
Behealdan, 1, *to behold, hold.*
Behélan, 3, *to hide.*
Beheonan (dat.), *on this side.*
Behindan (acc.), *behind.*
Behófian, ede (ode), *to need.*
Behorsian, ode. *See* gehorsian.
Behreówsian, ode, *to repent.*
Behreówsung, 2 f., *repentance*
Behwyrfan, de, *to turn.*
Behýdan, de, *to hide.*
Beligan, 3, *to encompass.*
Belimpan, 5, *to belong, happen*
Belocan, 6, *to lock.*
Béme, 4 f., *a trumpet.*

Ben, 2 f., *a wound.*
Bén, 2 f., *a prayer.*
Bend, 1 m. (3 f.), *a bond, prison.*
Beniman. *See* niman, *to deprive of.*
Beódan, 6, *to bid, offer; to command, announce, await.*
Beón (59), *to be.*
Beorgan, 6, *to protect.*
Beorh, 1 m, *a hill, rampart.*
Beorh-hleoð, 1 n, *a mountain-top.*
Beorht, *bright, excellent.*
Beorhtnys, 2 f., *brightness.*
Beót, 1 n., *a threat, promise.*
Beót-hâta, 4 m., *a commander.*
Bepæcan, hte, *to entice, seduce.*
Bera, 4 m., *a bear.*
Beran, 3, *pp.*, boren, *to bear, lead, carry, come upon.*
Bereáfian, ode, *to rob.*
Beren, *belonging to a bear.*
Bereówsung, 2 f., *repentance.*
Bern, 1 n., *a barn.*
Berówan, 1, *to row.*
Berstan, 6, *to burst.*
Berypan, te, *to spoil, rob.*
Besceáwian, ode, *to consider, observe.*
Bescúfan, 6, *to thrust.*
Bescýrian, ede, *to deprive.*
Beseón, *to look.*
Besittan, 3, *to beset.*
Besmítan, 4, *to defile.*
Besmittennys, 2 f., *defilement.*
Bestandan, 2, *to surround, stand by.*
Bestélan, 3, *to steal away.*
Besteman, de, *to besteam, dew.*
Beswápen, 1, *to persuade, cleanse.*
Beswícan, 4 (beswican, ode), *to deceive, escape.*
Betécan, hte, *to give up, betake.*
Bet, betera, *better*, betst, *best.*
Bétan, te, *to restore.*
Betwih, betwyx, betuh (dat. acc.), *between, among.*
Betýnan, de, *to close, end.*
Bewarenian, ode, *to beware.*
Beweorpan, 6, *to throw.*
Bewépan, 1, *to bewail.*
Bewician, ode, *to encamp.*
Bewissian, te, *to govern.*
Bewríhan, 3 (ea, é) *pp.* wrigen, *to cover.*
Beyrnan. *See* yrnan, *to go to meet.*
Beþearf (54, 2), *to need.*
Beþeccan. *See* þeccan, *to cover.*
Bídan, 4, *to bide, await.*
Biddan, 3 (*pp.* beden), *to ask, pray* (refl.)
Bígan, beógan, 6 (de), *to bow, submit.*
Bigang, bigeng, biggeng, 1 m., *practise, worship.*
Bigleófa, 4 m., *provision.*
Bigstandan, 2, *to stand by, support.*
Bil, bill, 1 n., *a weapon, sword.*
Bilewit, *innocent.*
Bilewitnys, 2 f., *innocence.*
Bindan, 5, *to bind.*
Binnan (dat.), *within.*
Birhtnes, beorhtnes, 2 f., *brightness.*
Birhtu, beorhtu, 2 f., *brightness.*
Biscop, 1 m., *a bishop.*
Biscopríce, *a bishoprick.*
Biscop-stól, 1 m., *cathedral.*
Bisegu, bisgu, 2 f., *business.*
Bisgian, ode, *to occupy.*
Biter, bitter, *bitter.*
Biterc, *bitterly.*
Blac, *black.*
Blác, *pale, bright.*
Blæd, 1 m., *happiness, success.*
Bláed, 2 f., *a branch.*
Blæst, 1 m., *a blast.*
Blát, *livid;* bláte, *lividly.*
Bláwan, 1, *to blow.*
Bléd, 2 f., *blossom, fruit.*
Blendian, ode, *to blind.*
Bleó, *g.* bleowes, 1 n., *a color.*
Bletsian, ode, *to consecrate, bless.*
Blind, *blind, hidden.*
Blis, blys, 2 f., *bliss, pleasure.*
Blissian, ode, *to rejoice, bless.*
Blíðe, *cheerful, kind, gentle.*
Blíðe-mód, *well-disposed.*
Blód, 1 n., *blood.*
Blód-egesa, 4 m., *bloody-terror.*
Blosma, blostma, 4 m., *a blossom.*
Blówian, ode, *to bloom.*

Bóc (15), 2 f., *a book, writing.*
Bócere, 1 m., *a writer.*
Bóc-leden, 1 n., *Latin*, (book-speech).
Bóc-lic, *literary.*
Bodian, ede (ode), *to preach, tell.*
Bodung, 2 f., *preaching.*
Bóg, 1 m., *a limb, leg.*
Bolster, 1 n., *a bolster.*
Bord, 1 n., *a board, shield.*
Bord-hreoða, 4 m., *a shield.*
Borgian, ode, *to borrow, pledge.*
Bósm, bósum, 1 m., *bosom.*
Botm, 1 m , *a bottom.*
Brád, *broad.*
Brædan, *p.* bræde, brudon, *to spread.*
Bræding, 2 f., *spreading.*
Brand, 1 m., *heat.*
Brastlian, ode, *to crackle.*
Brecan, 3, *to break.*
Brego, m., *lord.*
Bremel (bel), 1 m., *a briar.*
Breóst, 2 f., *the breast.*
Breóst-gehygd, 1 m.. *breast-thought.*
Breóst-net, 1 n., *a coat of mail, armor.*
Breówan, 6, *to brew.*
Brice, 1 m., *a fragment.*
Brídel, 1 m., *a bridle.*
Brim, 1 n., *the sea.*
Brim-cald, *sea-cold.*
Bringan (5), brengan, brohte, *to bring.*
Bróga, 4 m., *terror, fear.*
Brosnian, ode, *to decay.*
Bróðor (19), *a brother.*
Bróðor-gyld, 1 n., *revenge for a brother.*
Brúcan, 6, *to enjoy.*
Brún, *brown, dark.*
Brýd, 2 f., *a bride.*
Bryhtm, brealitm, 1 m., *a twinkling.*
Brytta, 4 m., *a dispenser, author.*
Búan, búgian, de (51), *to dwell, cultivate.*
Bufan (dat.), *above, from above*, (adv.), *above, beyond.*
Búgan, beógan, 6, *to bow, bend, recede.*
Búgigend, 1 m., *an inhabitant.*
Bunne, 4 f., *Boulogne.*
Burgendaland, *Burnholm.*
Burg-sittend, 1 m., *a citizen.*
Burh, 2 f., *a town, city, castle.*
Burhware, 1 m., *citizens.*
Burne, 4 f., *a brook.*
Bútan, búton (dat ), *except, without.*
Buttingtún, *Buttington.*
Bútu, *both.*
Bycgan, *p.* bohte, *to buy.*
Bydel, 1 m., *a preacher.*
Byme, 4 f., *a trumpet.*
Býn, bún, gebun. *See* búan, *cultivated.*
Byrdest, *highest-born, noblest, richest.*
Byrgan (ian), ede, *to bury.*
Byrgen, 2 f., *a sepulchre.*
Byrig, dative of burh.
Byrigean, de, *to bury.*
Byrnan, 5, *to burn.*
Byrðen, 2 f., *a burden, load.*
Bysen, 2 f., *an example.*

## C.

Cald, ceald, *cold.*
Candel-stæf, 1 m., *a candlestick.*
Carfull, *mindful.*
Carian, cearian, ode, *to care.*
Carleás, *careless.*
Casere, 1 m., *emperor* (Cæsar).
Castel, 1 n. (*acc. pl.*, casteles), *a castle.*
Ceald, *cold.*
Ceáp, 1 m., *a bargain, chattel, cattle.*
Ceaster, cester, 2 f., *city, fort*, (castra).
Ceaster-gewaran, *citizens.*
Céne, *keen, bold.*
Cennan, de, *to bring forth.*
Cent, *Kent.*
Ceorfan, 6, *to cut, carve.*
Ceorl, 1 m., *a churl, husbandman.*
Ceorlisc, *churlish.*
Ceósan, 6, *pp.* córen, *to choose.*
Cépa, 4 m., *a merchant.*

Cépan, te, *to attempt.*
Cerran, cirran, ede, *to turn, subdue.*
Cígan (can), cýgan, de, *to call, summon.*
Cíld, 1 n., *a child* (13, n. 4).
Cíld-hád, 1 m., *childhood.*
Cin-berg, 1 m., *a visor* (chin-defence).
Cine-helm, 1 m., *crown.*
Cirlisc, *churlish.*
Cisseceaster, *Chichester.*
Cist, cyst, 2 f., *a cohort, band.*
Cíð, 1 m., *a shoot, blade.*
Clǽn, *clean, pure.*
Clǽn-heorta, *clean-hearted.*
Clingan, 5, *to wither.*
Clom, 1 m., *a clasp, chain.*
Clúdig, *stony, rocky.*
Clyppan, te, *to embrace, make much of.*
Cnápa, 4 m., *a boy.*
Cnáwan, 1, *to know.*
Cneów-mæg, 1 m., *a relative.*
Cniht, 1 m., *a youth, a knight.*
Cnucian, ode, *to knock.*
Cnysian, ede, *to strike.*
Cofa, 4 m., *a cave, chamber, hold of a ship.*
Cól, 1 n., *a coal.*
Colne, *Colne.*
Corn, 1 n., *corn. a grain.*
Corðor, 1 n., *a host.*
Costnung, 2 f., *temptation.*
Coð (u), 2 f., *disease, plague.*
Cræft, 1 m. (2 f.), *craft, strength.*
Cræftig, *strong, crafty.*
Cræftega, 4 m., *a workman.*
Cringan, 5, *to cringe, die.*
Crism-lýsing, 2 f., *laying aside the baptismal fillet.*
Crist, 1 m., *Christ.*
Cristen, 1 m., *a christian.*
Cristendóm, 1 m., *christianity.*
Cuc, cucu, *alive, living.*
Culfre, 4 f., *a dove.*
Cuman (58, n. 4), *to come, go.*
Cumbol, 1 n., *a standard.*
Cumþæder, 1 m., *god-father.*
Cunnan (56), *to know.*
Cunnian, ode, *to prove, try.*
Cúð. *See* cunnan, *known, familiar.*
Cúðlíc, *certain;* cúðlíce, *certainly.*
Cwal (u), 2 f., *death.*
Cwat-brycg, 2 f., *Bridgenorth.*
Cwealm, 1 m., *destruction*
Cwéman, de, *to please.*
Cwén, 2 f., *a wife, queen.*
Cwéna land, *Cwenland.*
Cwertern, 1 n., *a prison.*
Cwic, *living.*
Cwic-lifigend, *living.*
Cwyde, cwiðe, 1 m., *a speech, saying.*
Cwyld, 2 f., *destruction, slaughter.*
Cwyld-ról, *famed for slaughter.*
Cwyst, — used as a sign of interrogation.
Cyf, 2 f., *a vessel, hogshead.*
Cýle, *cold.*
Cýle, 1 m., *coldness, chill.*
Cyme, 1 m., *a coming.*
Cyn, 1 n., *kin.*
Cynelíc, *royal;* cynelíce, *royally.*
Cynerice, 1 n., *a kingdom.*
Cyning, cyng, 1 m., *a king.*
Cýpe-cniht, 1 m., *a youth for sale.*
Cýpman, 1 m., *a merchant.*
Cyppanhám, 1 m., *Chippenham.*
Cyr, 1 m., *a time.*
Cýre, 1 m., *a choice.*
Cyrice, circe, 4 f., *a church.*
Cyrman, de, *to clamor, cry.*
Cýrr, 1 m., *a return.*
Cýrran, de, *to turn.*
Cyrtel, 1 m., *a garment, kirtle.*
Cystig, *liberal.*
Cýð, 2 f., *knowledge, acquaintance.*
Cýð, cýððu, 2 f., cýððe, 4 f., *a home.*
Cýðan, de, *to show, tell, make known.*

## D.

Dǽd, 2 f., *a deed.*
Dǽd-bétan, te, *to repent.*
Dǽd-bot, 2 f., *repentance.*
Dǽd-leán, 1 n., *a requital.*

Dæg, 1 m., *a day.*
Dæghwamlíc. *daily.*
Dæg-rím, 1 m., *a course of days*
Dægðerlíc, *present.*
Dǽl, 1 m., *a part, portion.*
Dǽlan, de, *to dicide, allot.*
Dǽlniman, 3, *to share.*
Dalu, 2 f., *a dale, dell.*
Deád, *dead.*
Deádlíc, *mortal.*
Dear (54), *to dare.*
Deawig-feðere, *dewy-feathered,* (with glistening feathers).
Deáð, 1 m., *death.*
Deáð-drepe, 1 m., *a fatal blow.*
Deáð-ræced, 1 n., *a death house.*
Defenascýre, 2 f., *Devonshire.*
Defene (pl.), 1 m., *Devon.*
Dégolnys, 2 f., *secresy.*
Delfan, 6, *to dig, delve.*
Déma, 4 m., *a judge.*
Déman, de, *to judge, deem, determine.*
Denamearc, *Denmark.*
Denisca, 4 m., *a Dane.*
Denu, 2 f., *a vale.*
Deófol, deófl, 1 m., *the devil.*
Deófolgild, 1 n., *idolatry.*
Deófollíc, deoflíc, *devilish.*
Deóp, *deep.*
Deór, 1 n., *a wild animal, deer.*
Deorc, *dark.*
Deór cyn, 1 n., *wild animals.*
Deóre, *dear, high in price.*
Deór-frið, 1 n., *a deer-park.*
Deór-mód, *brave.*
Deórwurð, *precious.*
Deórwurðnes, 2 f., *preciousness.*
Derian (igan), ede, *to injure.*
Diaconhád, 1 m., *diaconate.*
Dígel, 2 f., *a secret.*
Dígle, *secret,* on díglum, *secretly.*
Dim, *dark.*
Dogor-rím, 1 m., *a number of days.*
Dóhte. *See* dugan.
Dóhtor (19), *a daughter.*
Dol, 1 n., *folly.*
Dol, *foolish.*
Dollíc, *foolish;* dollíce, *foolishly*
Dóm, 1 m., *doom, judgment.*
Dómfæst, *just.*
Dón (51), *to do, cause.*
Dór. *See* duru, *a door.*
Dorcecceaster, *Dorchester.*
Draca, 4 m., *a dragon.*
Dreám, 1 m., *joy.*
Dreámleás, *joyless.*
Drécan, hte, *to vex, oppress.*
Dréfan, de, *to disturb.*
Drenc, 1 m., *a drink.*
Drence-flód, *a drowning flood.*
Dreógan, 6, *to suffer.*
Dreóran, dreósan, 6, *to perish.*
Dreórig, *sad;* dreórige, *sadly.*
Dreórignys, 2 f., *sadness.*
Drif, 1 m., *a fever.*
Drífan, 4, *to drive.*
Drig, dryg, dri, *dry.*
Driht, dryht, 2 f., *a people, an army.*
Drihten, 1 m., *the Lord.*
Drihtenlíc, *divine.*
Drihtguma, 4 m., *a noble.*
Driht-neas (pl.), 1 m., *the slain in battle.*
Drinc, 1 m., *a drink.*
Drincan, 5, *to drink.*
Drohtnian, ode, *to live.*
Drohtnung, 2 f., *conduct, life*
Dugan, *p.* dóhte (54), *to avail, be good for.*
Duguð, 2 f., *prosperity, the nobility. people.*
Dún, 2 f., *a mountain.*
Dún-scræf, 1 n., *a mountain cave.*
Duru, 2 f., *a door, gate.*
Dust, 1 m., *dust.*
Dym-hóf, 1 n., *a hiding place.*
Dýre. *See* deór, *dear.*
Dýrling, deórling, 1 m., *a darling.*
Dyrstig, *bold.*
Dyrstignys, 2 f., *presumption.*
Dýrwurð, *precious.*
Dýsig, *foolish.*
Dýsignys, 2 f., *folly.*
Dýslíc, *foolish;* dýslice, *foolishly.*

## E.

Eá (sing. indecl.), f., *a river.*
Eác, *also;* cúc swá, swilce, *so also;* cúc þan, *moreover.*
Eáca, 4 m., *an addition.*
Eád, 1 n., *a possession, good.*
Eád, Eádig, *blessed, important, happy, rich.*
Eádignys, *blessedness.*
Eádmód, *humble.*
Eádmódlíc, *humble,* -líce, *humbly.*
Eádmódnes, 2 f., *humility.*
Eafora, 4 m., *offspring.*
Eáge, 4 n., *the eye.*
Eaht. *See* æht.
Eahta, *eight;* eahtatig, *eighty;* eahtatyne, *eighteen.*
Eal, *all.*
Ealá, *lo!*
Ealaþ (oð), 2 f., *ale.*
Eald, *old;* to, on, caldre, *ever.*
Ealdor, 1 m., *an elder, ruler, prince.*
Ealdor-biscop, 1 m., *chief bishop.*
Ealdor-botl, 1 n., *a royal village.*
Ealdorman, 1 m., *an alderman.*
Eallnig, *always.*
Eallunga (e), *altogether, wholly.*
Ealo (u), *g.* calewes, 1 n, *ale, beer.*
Ealswá, *so, also, even as.*
Earc, 2 f., earc-bord, 1 n., *an ark.*
Eard, 1 m., *a country, land.*
Eardian, ode, *to dwell.*
Earfoð, 2 f., *difficulty, grief, suffering.*
Earfoð, *difficult.*
Earfoðnys, 2 f., *trouble.*
Earfoð-rime, *difficult to number.*
Earfoð-síð, 1 m., *a difficult journey.*
Eargeblond, 1 n., *the sea* (water-blending).
Earm, *miserable.*
Earming, 1 m., *a wretch.*
Earmlíc, *miserable,* -líce, *miserably.*
Earnian, ode, *to earn, receive.*
East, *east;* eastan, *easterly;* beeastan, *to the east of.*
East-dæl, 1 m., *the east part.*
East-ende, 1 m., *the east end.*
East-engle (pl.), 1 m., *the East Angles.*
Easter, 2 f., Eastre, 4 f., *Easter*
Easter-dæg, 1 m., *Easter-day.*
East-healf, 2 f., *the east side.*
East-lang, *towards the east.*
East ríce, 1 n., *the east kingdom.*
East-rihte, *towards the east.*
Eastweard, *eastward.*
Eáwfæst, *pious, orthodox.*
Eáðe, cp. éð, *easily.*
Eáðelíc, *easy.*
Eáðmódnes, 2 f., *humility.*
Ebbian, ode, *to ebb.*
Ece, *eternal, everlasting,* (adv.) *always.*
Ecelíc, *eternal;* líce, *eternally.*
Ecnys, 2 f., *eternity.*
Edleán, 1 n., *a reward.*
Edniwe (neowe), *renewed.*
Edniwian, ode, *to renew.*
Edwenden, 2 f., *an end, renewal.*
Efen-læcan, hte, *to imitate.*
Efenlíc, *even;* -líce, *evenly.*
Efenneh̄, 2 f., *neighborhood, vicinity.*
Efes, 2 f., *a border.*
Efne, *lo! behold! even.*
Efn-gedælan, de, *to divide evenly.*
Efstan, te, *to hasten.*
Eft, *again, back, after.*
Ege, 1 m., *terror, awe.*
Egesa, egsa, 4 m., *horror, alarm.*
Egesfull, *terrible.*
Egeslíc, *terrible;* -líce, *terribly.*
Eglan (ian) ode, *to ail, suffer,* (impers.) *to inflict pain.*
Egor, 1 m., *the sea.*
Egor-here, 1 m., *the sea host.*
Eg-streám, 1 m., *the sea.*
Ehtere, 1 m., *a persecutor.*
Ehtian, te, *to persecute*
Ehtnys, 2 f., *persecution.*
Eld, yldo, 2 f., *age, an elder, a man.*
Ele, 1 m., *oil.*
Ele-beám, 1 m., *the olive tree.*

Ellen, 1 n., *courage.*
Ellend, *foreign.*
Ellenwódnes, 2 f., *zeal.*
Elles, *else.*
Eln, 2 f., *an ell.*
Eln-gemet, 1 m., *a cubit,* (ell-measure).
Elþeódignes, 2 f., *residence abroad.*
Elþeódung, 2 f., *residence abroad.*
Embe. *See* ymbe, *about.*
Emne, *even.*
Emniht, 2 f., *equinox.*
Emnlang, *equally long.*
Ende, 1 m., *part, end.*
Endebyrdan, de, *to ordain, arrange.*
Endebyrdnes, 2 f., *order.*
Endian (igan) ode, *to end.*
Endlifa, *eleven;* endlyfta, *the eleventh.*
Enge, *narrow.*
Engel, 1 m., *an angel.*
Englisc, *English.*
Engu, 2 f., *a narrow place.*
Eodorcan, te, *to ruminate.*
Eóred. *See* werod.
Eorl, 1 m., *a man, an earl.*
Eorldóm, 1 m., *an earldom.*
Eorl-gebyrd, 2 f., *the nobility.*
Eormð. *See* yrmð.
Eornost (est), *earnest.*
Eornoste, eornostlíce, *earnestly, truly.*
Eorp, *dark, swarthy.*
Eorð-bugigend, 1 m., *an earth-dweller.*
Eorðe, 4 f., *the earth, ground.*
Eorðlíc, *earthly.*
Eówer, *your.*
Ercebiscop, 1 m., *an archbishop.*
Ercehád, *the archepiscopal office.*
Erian, ede, *to plow, till.*
Ermð. *See* yrmð.
Est, 1 m., *liberality, favor, devotion.*
Esta, 4 m., *an Esthonian.*
Éstfull, *devout.*
Éstfullíc, *devout;* -líce, *devoutly.*
Est-mere, *the Frische Haff.*
Etan, 3, *to eat.*
Ettan. *See* etan, *to pasture.*
Exanceastre, *Exeter.*
Éð, *more easily.*
Éðel, 1 m., *a country.*
Éðel-land, 1 n., *a native land.*
Éðel-leás, *countryless.*
Éðel-riht, 1 n., *land-right* (*p.* 155, *l.* 130, *the Promised Land*).

## F.

Fácn, 1 n., *deceit.*
Fácn, *deceitful.*
Fæc, 1 n., *a portion of time, a space.*
Fæder (19), *father.*
Fége, *devoted to death, fated.*
Fægen, *glad.*
Fæger, fægr, *fair.*
Fægere, *fairly.*
Fægernys, 2 f., *fairness, beauty.*
Fægnian, ode, *to rejoice, exult.*
Féhð, 2 f., *deadly wrath.*
Fémne, 4 f., *a woman.*
Fær, 1 m., *a ship.*
Fér, 1 m., *terror.*
Fær, 1 m., (fær, fara, 2 f.), *a journey;* on fære, *on the way.*
Féran. *See* faran, *to go.*
Fér-bryne, 1 m., *a terrible heat.*
Féreld, 1 m., *a journey.*
Férlíc, *sudden;* -líce, *suddenly.*
Fér-spell, 1 n., *terrible news.*
Fér-wundor, 1 n., *a stupendous miracle.*
Færð, 1 m , *the mind.*
Fæsel, 1 m., *offspring, seed.*
Fæst, *fast.*
Féstan, te, *to fast.*
Fæsten, 1 n., *a fastness, firmament.*
Fésten, 1 n., *a fast.*
Fæsthafel, *retentive.*
Fæst-hydig, *firm minded.*
Fæstlíc, *firm;* -líce, *firmly.*
Fæstréd, *inflexible.*
Fæt, 1 n. (13), *a vat, vessel, plate.*
Fætels, 1 m., *a vessel.*

Fæðm, 1 m., *a fathom, an embrace, grasp.*
Fæðm-rim, *a fathom-measure.*
Fáh, *hostile.*
Fámgian, ode, *to foam.*
Fámig, *foamy.*
Fana, 4 m., *a standard.*
Fandian, ode, *to try, prove, tempt.*
Fandung, 2 f., *trial.*
Fangan (fón), 1, *to take, seize.*
Faran 2, *to go.*
Feallan, 1, *to fall, run back.*
Fealo, se fealwa, *fallow, yellow.*
Fealwian, ode, *to grow yellow.*
Fearm, 1 m., *a ship-load.*
Fearnhám, *Farnham.*
Feáw, feá (indecl.), *few.*
Feccan, *p.*, feahte, *to bring.*
Fédan, de, *to feed.*
Fela (indecl.), *many, much.*
Feld, 1 m., *a field, the open country.*
Feld-hús, 1 n., *a tent.*
Fell, 1 n., *a hide, skin.*
Fenn, 1 n., *a fen, marsh.*
Feogitsung, 2 f., *avarice, riches, property.*
Feoh, (dat. feó), 1 n., *cattle, beasts, money.*
Feohan, *p.*, feáh, *to rejoice.*
Feohgitsere, 1 m., *a miser.*
Feoh-leás, *moneyless, poor.*
Feohtan, 6, *to fight.*
Feola. *See* fela, *many.*
Feónd, (pl. fýnd, 13 n., 7), 1 m., *an enemy, fiend.*
Feor, *cp.*, fyrre, *sp.*, fyrrest, *far.*
Feorh (*g.* feores), 1 n., *life, a living being.*
Feorh-hirde, 1 m., *a life-guard.*
Feorsian, fyrsian, ode, *to go on.*
Feorðling, 1 m., *a farthing.*
Feower, *four;* feowertig, *forty;* feowertyne, *fourteen.*
Féran, de, *to go;* forð, *to die.*
Férclam, 1 m., *a sudden onset.*
Ferhð, 1 m., *the life.*
Ferhð-loca, 4 m., *the body.*
Férian, ode (ede), *to bear, lead, conduct.*
Fers, 1 n., *a verse.*
Fersc, *fresh.*
Féða, 4 m., *a phalanx.*
Féðe, 1 m., *activity, power of motion.*
Féðe-gast, 1 m., *a visitor* (foot-guest).
Feðer, 2 f., *a feather.*
Fian, ode, *to hate.*
Fíc-æppel, 1 m., *a fig.*
Fíf, *five;* fífta, *the fifth;* fíftig, *fifty;* fíftyne, *fifteen.*
Findan, 5, *to invent, find, determine.*
Fiógan, ode. *See* fian, *to hate.*
Fioung, 2 f., *hatred.*
Fir, 1 m., *a man.*
Firen, 2 f., *a sin, crime.*
First, fyrst, 2 f. (1 m.), *time, an interval.*
Fisc, 1 m. (13 n., 5), *a fish.*
Fiscere, 1 m., *a fisher*
Fiscoð, 1 m., *fishing.*
Fiðer, 2 f., *a feather.*
Flá, *crafty, hostile.*
Flæsc, 1 n., *flesh.*
Flǽsc-homa, 4 m., *the body.*
Flán, 2 f., *a dart.*
Fleám, 1 m., *flight.*
Fleón (fleógan), 6, *to fly, flee.*
Fleótan, 6, *to float.*
Fleswian, ode, *to mutter.*
Fliht, 2 f., *flight.*
Flítan, 4, *to contend.*
Floc, 1 m., *a company, division.*
Floc-rádum, *by companies.*
Flód, 1 n. (2 f.), *a flood, flood-tide.*
Flód-blác, *flood-pale.*
Flód-egsa, 4 m., *flood-terror.*
Flód-weard, 2 f., *a flood-bulwark.*
Flód-wylm, *a flood-wave.*
Flóta, 4 m., *a sailor.*
Flót-man, 1 m., *a sailor.*
Flówan, 1, *to flow.*
Flýma, 4 m., *a fugitive.*
Flýman, de, *to put to flight.*
Fnæst, 1 m., *a blast, rage.*
Folc, 1 n., *folk, people, multitude.*
Folc-ágende, *inhabited.*
Folc-gefeoht, 2 f., *general battle.*

Folc-gestealla, 4 m., *a companion.*
Folc-toga, 4 m., *a leader.*
Fold (a termination), *fold, times.*
Folde, 4 f., *the earth, ground.*
Folde-buend, 1 m., *earth-dwellers*
Folgian, ode, *to follow.*
Folm, 2 f., *a hand.*
Fón (fangan), 1 (58, n., 2), ic fóh, þu fēhst, he fēhð; we fōð, *to take, seize.*
Fond, *for*, fand. *See* findan.
For (dat. acc.), *for, because, as regards.*
For þý, þe, *because;* for þam, *because;* for hwam, hwon, *why.*
Fóran, *before.*
Forbærnan, de, *to burn up.*
Forbeódan, 6, *to prohibit.*
Forbyrnan, 5, *to burn up.*
Forceorfan. *See* ceorfan, *to cut down.*
Forcúð, *wicked.*
Ford, 1 m., *a ford.*
Fordéman, de, *to condemn.*
Fordón, *to destroy.*
Fordrífan, 4, *to drive away.*
Fore, *before.*
Forecweðan, 3, *to foretell.*
Foregangan, *to precede.*
Foregenga, 4 m., *an ancestor, forerunner.*
Foregisel, 1 m., *a hostage.*
Foremǽra, *illustrious.*
Foresceáwung, 2 f., *providence.*
Foresceótan, 6, *to anticipate.*
Fóresecgan, *to foretell;* foresæd, *aforesaid.*
Foresetnes, 2 f., *resolution.*
Foresprecena, *the aforesaid.*
Foresteppan, 2, *to precede.*
Foreweall, 1 m., *a bulwark, protecting wall.*
Foreweard, *well along.*
Forfaran, 2, *to close, prevent exit.*
Forfleón (fleógan), 6, *to flee from.*
Forgán, *to forego.*
Forgifan. *See* gifan, *to forgive, give.*
Forgifenes, 2 f., *forgiveness.*
Forgitan. *See* gitan, *to forget.*
Forgitol, *forgetful.*
Forgyman, de, *to neglect, despise.*
Forhabban, *to hinder.*
Forhæfednys, 2 f., *abstinence.*
Forhogian, ode, *to despise.*
Forhohnes, 2 f., *contempt.*
Forhradian, ode, *to prevent, overtake.*
Forht, *afraid*
Forhtian, ode, *to fear.*
Forhtung, 2 f., *fear.*
Forhwæga, *at least, at last.*
Forhwi, forhwon, *why.*
Forlǽdan, de, *to seduce.*
Forléran, de, *to deceive.*
Forlétan, *to abandon, permit.*
Forlegenys, 2 f., *adultery.*
Forleóran, de, *to forsake.*
Forleósan, 6 (58, n., 7), *to abandon, lose.*
Forma (se), *early, former, first.*
Forniman, *to deform, destroy.*
For-oft, *very often.*
For-rídan, 4, *to outride, ride down.*
Forscepan (sceópan), *p.* scóp, sceóp, *to transform.*
Forscúfan, 6, *to cast down.*
Forscyldian (igan), ode, *to condemn.*
Forseón, *to despise.*
Forsewennys, 2 f., *contempt.*
Forsleán, *to kill.*
Forspanan, 2 (1), *to seduce.*
Forspendan, de, *to spend, use up.*
Forspillednes, 2 f., *destruction.*
Forst. *See* frost.
Forstandan, 2, *to benefit, impede.*
Forstélan. *See* stélan, *to steal.*
Forswapan, 1, *to sweep away.*
Forswerian, *to forswear.*
Forswíðe, *exceedingly, very much.*
Fortredan, 3, *to tread under foot.*
Forwel, *very many, much.*
Forweornian, ede, *to wear out, wither, grow old.*
Forweorðian. *See* weorðan, *to perish.*

Forwúndian, *to wound.*
Forwyrcan, *to obstruct, close.*
Forwyrd, 2 f., *destruction.*
Forwyrnan, dc, *to deprive, refuse.*
Forð, *forth* (often requires a verb).
Forðam, *because.*
Forð-bæro, 2 f., *creation.*
Forð-bringan, *to bring forth.*
Forð-cuman, *to come forth.*
Forð-faran, 2, *to die.*
Forð-fór, 2 f., *departure, death.*
Forð-gang, 1 m., *forth-going.*
Forð-gangan, *to go forth.*
Forð-gewítan, 4, *to depart, die.*
Forð-here (herge), 1 m., *the van.*
For þi, *therefore.*
Forðlédan, dc, *to bring forth.*
Forð-síð, 1 m., *death.*
Forð-weard, *forward, future.*
Forð-weg, 1 m., *departure, march.*
Fót, 1 m., (12, 5), *a foot.*
Fót-scamel (ol, ul), 1 m., *a foot stool.*
Fót-swaðu, 2 f., *a footstep.*
Fóð. *See* fangan.
Frætwe (uwe), pl., 2 f., *ornaments, decorations.*
Frætwian, ode, *to adorn.*
Fram (dat., gen., acc.), *by, from.*
Francan, pl., 4 m., *the Franks.*
Francland, *France.*
Frea, 4 m., *the Lord.*
Frec, *wicked, vile, bold.*
Freca, 4 m., *a bold man.*
Frecednys, 2 f., *calamity.*
Frecen, 2 f., *peril* (g. frecne).
Frecene, *dangerous, dire.*
Frefrian, dc, *to comfort.*
Fregnan, 5, *p.*, frægn, *to ask, learn.*
Freme, 4 f. (fremu, 2 f.), *advantage, gain.*
Fremed, *strange, foreign.*
Fremian, ede, *to profit.*
Fremman, *to do.*
Fremsumnes, 2 f., *kindness.*
Freó (h), *free.*
Freólíc, *free, noble;* freólíce, *freely.*
Freónd, pl., frýnd, 1 m., *a friend.*
Freósan (58, n., 7), *to freeze.*
Freoðo, 2 f., *protection.*
Freoðo-wær, 2 f, *a safeguard.*
Fretan, 3, *to devour, eat up.*
Frig, *free.*
Frignan, *p.*, fræg, frungon; *pp.*, frungen, *to ask, to learn by asking.*
Frignes, 2 f., *questioning.*
Frisa, 4 m., *a Frisian.*
Frið, 1 m., friðu, 2 f., friðe, 1 n., *peace.*
Fród, *wise, old.*
Frófer (or), 2 f., *comfort.*
From (dat.), *from.*
From-gewítan, 4, *to depart.*
Frost, 1 m., *frost.*
Frum, *first.*
Fruma, 4 n., *author, beginning.*
Frum-gára, 4 m., *a patriarch.*
Frumsceaft, 2 f., *creation.*
Frymð, 1 m., *a beginning.*
Fugel (ol), 1 m., *a fowl.*
Fugel-cyn, 1 n., *fowls.*
Fugelere, 1 m., *a fowler.*
Ful, full, *full.*
Fulfremed, *perfect.*
Fulfremedlíce, *perfectly.*
Fulfremian, ode, *to perfect, fulfil.*
Fulgán. *See* gán, *to gratify.*
Fúlian, ode, *to foul, decay.*
Fullanhám, 1 m., *Fulham.*
Fullian, ode, *to baptize.*
Fullíce, *fully.*
Fulneáh, *almost.*
Fultum, 1 m., *aid, help, an army.*
Fultumian, ode, *to aid.*
Fulwiht, fulluht, 1 m., *baptism.*
Furlang, 1 m., *a furlong.*
Furðan (on, um), *also, even, already.*
Fús, *swift, eager.*
Fyligan, dc, *to follow.*
Fyll, 1 m., *a fall, death.*
Fyllan, dc, *to fill, satisfy.*
Fylst, 2 f., *aid.*
Fýnd. *See* feónd.
Fýr, 1 n., *fire.*

Fyrd, 2 f., *the militia, an army, a march.*
Fyrd-getrum, 1 n., *a band of soldiers.*
Fyrdian, ede, *to march, war.*
Fyrdlcús, *without an army.*
Fýren, *fiery.*
Fyrenlust, 1 m., *sinful desire.*
Fyrhto, 2 f., *dread.*
Fyrlen, *distant.*
Fyrmest, *foremost.*
Fyrn, *ancient, old.*
Fyrnum, *horribly.*
Fyrst, 2 f. (1 m.), *a space, an interval.*

## G.

Gaderian, ode, *to gather.*
Gæst (12, 2), gast, 1 m., *a guest.*
Gafol, 1 n., *tax, tribute.*
Gál, 1 n., *folly, wantonness.*
Gamenian, ode, *to joke, sport.*
Gamol, *old, aged.*
Gán (gangan), (51), *to go.*
Gár, 1 m., *storm, a weapon.*
Gár-beám, 1 m., *a spear.*
Gár-berend, 1 m., *a soldier.*
Gársecg, 1 m., *the ocean.*
Gást, 1 m., *breath, spirit, ghost.*
Gástlíc, *ghostly, spiritual.*
Ge, *and;* ge . . ge, *both . . and.*
Geacsian, ode, *to learn by asking.*
Geærnian. *See* earnian.
Geágan. *See* ágan.
Geapscipe, 1 m., *shrewdness.*
Geár, 1 m., *a year.*
Gearcian, ode, *to make ready.*
Geáre, *long ago.*
Geárian (igian), ode, *to pardon.*
Gearo, *ready, prepared.*
Gearwian, ede (ode), *to prepare, furnish, make ready.*
Geárwurðian, ode, *to reverence.*
Geát, 1 n., *a gate, door.*
Gebúdan, de, *to drive.*
Gebannan, 1, *to convoke, call out.*
Gebéd, 1 n., *prayer.*
Gebelgan, 6, *to be angry.*
Gebeódan, 6, *to command.*
Gebeorscipe, 1 m., *company.*
Gebétan, te, *to atone for, make good.*
Gebídan, 4, *to await.*
Gebiddan, *to pray.*
Gebígan, de, *to subject, bow.*
Gebisnung, 2 f., *example.*
Geblanden, *infected.*
Gebletsian, ode, *to bless.*
Gebod, 1 n., *a command.*
Gebrecan, *to break.*
Gebregan, de, *to frighten.*
Gebregd, 1 n., *a violent motion.*
Gebringan. *See* bringan.
Gebroðra (19), *brethren.*
Gebúgan, 6, *to swerve from, to yield to.*
Gebyrd, 2 f., *birth, family,* on gebyrd faran, *to die.*
Gebýrian, ede, *to be fitting.*
Gebyrtíd, 2 f., *birth-time, birthday.*
Gebysgian, ode, *to disturb, vex.*
Gebytle, 1 n., *a building.*
Gecamp, 1 m., *warfare.*
Gecégan, de, *to call.*
Gecéosan, 6, *to choose.*
Gecerran (cirran), de, *to turn, return.*
Gecneordlǽcan, hte, *to study.*
Gecneordlíc, *diligent;* -lice, *diligently.*
Gecnyrdnys, 2 f., *diligence, fervor, study.*
Gecope, *fit.*
Gecoplíc, *fit;* -líce, *fitly.*
Gecostan, ode, *to try, prove.*
Gecristnad, *christened.*
Gecwéman, de, *to please.*
Gecwéme, *pleasant, pleasing.*
Gecýgan, de, *to call.*
Gecynd (cind), 1 n. (2 f.), *nature.*
Gecynde, *natural, by natural right.*
Gecyndelíc, *natural.*
Gecyrran, de, *to turn.*
Gecyrrednys, 2 f., *conversion.*
Gecýðan, de, *to manifest.*
Ged. *See* gyd, *a song.*
Gedafenian, ode, *to behave, fit.*
Gedál, 1 m., *separation;* togedal, *exempt.*

Gedælan, de, *to share, divide.*
Gedafenlic, *suitable.*
Gedéfe, *mild.*
Gedeorf, 1 n., *labor, toil.*
Gedihtan, te, *to compose, ordain.*
Gedón. *See* dón, *to reach, effect, make, cause, treat.*
Gedréfan, de, *to trouble.*
Gedréfednys, 2 f., *trouble.*
Gedrencan, te, *to drown.*
Gedreósan, *to fail.*
Gedriht, 2 f., *a host.*
Gedrinc, 1 n, *a banquet.*
Gedrým, *joyful.*
Gedwolman, 1 m., *an heretic.*
Ge-eácnian, ode, *to increase.*
Ge-earnian, ode, *to earn.*
Ge-earnung, 2 f., *merit.*
Ge-edstaðelian, ode, *to restore.*
Ge-efenlæcan, hte, *to imitate.*
Ge-emnetan, te, *to make equal.*
Ge-endung, 2 f., *death, ending.*
Ge-fædera, 4 m., *a cousin.*
Gefægen, *glad, joyful.*
Gefæstnian, ode, *to fasten, confirm.*
Gefaran, 2, *to die.*
Gefeallan, 1, *to fall upon.*
Gefégan (ian), de, *to join, make.*
Gefeóhan, *to rejoice.*
Gefeoht, 1 n., *war.*
Gefeónde, *joyful.*
Gefera, 4 m., *a companion.*
Gefere, *easy of access.*
Gefeterian, ode, *to bind.*
Gefetian, te (ed), *to take possession.*
Gefexod, *haired.*
Gefiðerian (feðerian), ode, *to feather.*
Gefón, *to take.*
Gefrége. *known.*
Gefrætewian, ode, *to adorn.*
Gefremian, ode, *to commit.*
Gefremman, de, *to perform, accomplish.*
Gefrige, 1 n. (dat. pl., freogum), *investigation.*
Gefrignan, 5, *p.*, fræg, *to learn by inquiry.*
Gefyllan, de, *to accomplish, make good, fulfil.*
Gefylsta, 4 m., *an assistant.*
Gefyrn, *long ago.*
Gefysan, de, *to hasten.*
Gegaderung, 2 f., *a meeting.*
Gegán (gangan) (51), *to subdue.*
Gegrípan, 4, *to seize.*
Gegyrela, 4 m., *a garment.*
Gehádian, ode, *to ordain.*
Gehæftan (*pp.* ed), *to confine, hold captive.*
Gehélan, de, *to heal.*
Gehálgian, ode, *to dedicate.*
Gehát, 1 n., *a promise.*
Gehátan. *See* hátan *to call, promise, be called.*
Gehát-land, 1 n., *promised-land.*
Geháwian, ode, *to observe.*
Gehealdan, 1, *to hold, keep.*
Gehendan, *to seize.*
Gehéran. *See* gehýran.
Gehérnes, 2 f., *a hearing.*
Gehnípan, 4, *to rise darkly, to becloud.*
Gehroden, *adorned.*
Gehwá, hwæt, *g.*, hwæs, *every one.*
Gehwæde, *little, small.*
Gehwær, *everywhere.*
Gehwilc, *every one.*
Gehwílum, *sometimes.*
Gehwyrfan, de, *to turn.*
Gehýran, de, *to hear, obey.*
Gehýrsum, *obedient.*
Gehýrsumian, ode, *to obey.*
Gehýrsumnys, 2 f., *obedience.*
Geinnian, ode, *to supply.*
Gelád, 1 n., *a way.*
Gelæccan, hte, *to take, seize.*
Gelædan. *See* lédan, *to lead.*
Gelæran, de, *to learn.*
Gelæstan, te, *to hold to, observe, effect.*
Geláð, *hostile.*
Geláðian, ode, *to invite.*
Geláðung, 2 f., *congregation, church.*
Geleáfa, 4 m., *faith, belief.*
Geleáffull, *believing, faithful.*
Geleánian, ode, *to repay.*
Gelend. *See* lendian.
Gelendian, de, *to endow.*
Geleógan, 6, *to deceive.*

Geleornian, ode, *to learn.*
Gelíc, *like to;* se gelíca, *an equal.*
Gelician, ode, *to please.*
Gelíffæstan, te, *to make alive.*
Gelihtan, te, *to alight.*
Gelimpan, 5, *to happen.*
Gelimplíc, *fit, suitable.*
Gelóme, *frequent.*
Gelómlíc, *frequent;* -líce, *frequently.*
Gelustfullian, ode, *to delight.*
Gelyfan, de, *to believe.*
Gelýfed, *of mature years; of great faith.*
Gemaca, 4 m., *a mate.*
Geméne, *common, together.*
Geméran, de, *to honor.*
Gemére, 1 n., *a limit, boundary.*
Gemaglíc, gemahlíc, *persevering.*
Gemagnys, gemahnys, 2 f., *perseverance.*
Gemana, 4 m., *marriage, company.*
Gemét, 1 n., *manner, way;* — *measure, bound.*
Gemétan, te (ed), *to find, meet.*
Gemetegian, ode, *to control.*
Gemétlíc, *moderate;* -líce, *fitly.*
Gemiltsian, ode, *to pity.*
Gemunan, de, *to call to mind.*
Gemynd, 1 n., *memory, mind,* 2 f.
Gemynd-wyrðe, *venerable.*
Gemyntan, te, *to purpose.*
Gén, *moreover, then.*
Genægan, *to draw near to, press.*
Genamian, ode, *to name.*
Genápan, 1, *to fall on.*
Geneadian, ode, *to compel.*
Geneahe, *enough, oft enough.*
Genealǽcan, 2 (46), *to draw near.*
Geneát, 1 m., *a vassal, supporter.*
Genemnian, ode, *to name.*
Generian, ode (ede), *to save.*
Geniht, 2 f., *abundance.*
Genihtsum, genihtsumlíc. *abundant.*
Genihtsumian, ode, *to suffice.*
Genihtsumlíce, *abundantly.*
Genihtsumnys, 2 f., *abundance.*
Geniman. *See* niman, *to take.*
Geníðla, 4 m., *a foe.*
Genídle, 4 f., *enmity.*
Genóh, *enough.*
Genotian, ode, *to use, use up.*
Gent, *Ghent.*
Genydan, de, *to compel, press.*
Geo, *formerly.*
Geoc, 1 n., *a yoke.*
Geocsa, 4 m., *a sobbing.*
Geoffrian, ode, *to offer.*
Geofon, 1 n., *the sea.*
Geofon-hus, 1 n., *a ship.*
Geogoð, 2 f., *youth.*
Geomor, *sad.*
Geond (acc.), *around.*
Geond-faran, *to surround, pervade.*
Geond-lácan, *to flow around.*
Geong (25), *young.*
Geongerdóm, 1 m., *obedience, vassalage.*
Geonglíc, *youthful.*
Geongra, 4 m., *a follower.*
Geopenian, ode, *to open.*
Georn, *anxious, eager, zealous.*
Georne, *diligently, earnestly.*
Geornfullíc, *earnestly.*
Geornfullnes, 2 f., *zeal.*
Geornlíc, *earnest;* -líce, *earnestly.*
Geortruwian, ode, *to despair, distrust*
Ger. *See* gear, *a year.*
Gerád, *proper.*
Gerécan, hte, *to seize, overtake, conquer.*
Gere, Geare, *certainly.*
Gerec, 1 n., *a rule.*
Gereccan, hte, *to relate.*
Gereclíc, *steadfast;* -líce, *steadfastly.*
Geréfa, 4 m., *a reeve, steward.*
Gereord, 2 f., *language.*
Gereordung, 2 f., *a repast.*
Gerestan, te, *to rest.*
Geriht, 1 n., *duty.*
Geriht-lécan, hte, *to correct.*
Gerípan, 4, *to reap.*
Gerísan, 4, *to be fit.*
Gerísene, *proper, fit.*

Gerísenlíc, *suitable*; -líce, *suitably*.
Gersume, 1 m. (4 f.), *a treasure*.
Geryman, de, *to give place to*.
Gerýne, 1 n., *a mystery*.
Gesélan, de, *to happen*.
Gesélig, *happy*.
Geséliglíce, *happily*.
Geséló, 2 f., *happiness*.
Gesamnian (om), ode, *to collect*.
Gesamnung (om), 2 f., *an assembly*.
Gescádan, 1, *to decide, repay*.
Gescapan (58, n. 3), *to create*.
Gesceádwísnes, 2 f., *wisdom*.
Gesceaft, 2 f., *creation, creature*.
Gesceap, 1 n., *creation*.
Gesceapennys, 2 f., *creation*.
Gesceaðan, *p.*, sceód, *to destroy* (dat).
Gescildan, de, *to shield*.
Gescipan, ode, *to take ship, embark*.
Gescrífan, 4, *to impose*.
Gescyldnys, 2 f., *protection*.
Gescyppan. *See* scapan, *to make*.
Gescyrped, *equipped*.
Geseglian, ode (ede), *to sail*.
Gescón. *See* seón, *to see*.
Gesetnys, 2 f., *a decree*.
Gesettan, te, *to settle, place, occupy, possess*.
Gesewen, *pp.*, of seón.
Geseðan, de, *to verify*.
Gesibsum, *peaceful*.
Gesibsumian, ode, *to be reconciled*.
Gesihð, 2 f., *sight*.
Gesittan, 3, *to abide*.
Gesið, 1 m., *a companion*.
Gesiðcundlíc, *social*.
Gespannan, 1, *to join, close*.
Gespong (spang), 1 n., *a chain*.
Gespornan, 6, *to perch on*.
Gespréc, 2 f., *discourse, conversation*.
Gestélan, de, *to impute, charge*.
Gestæðig, *steadfast*.
Gestandan, 2, *to attack*.
Gestaðelfæstan, te, *to confirm*
Gestaðelian, ode, *to fix, establish*.
Gestédhors, 1 n., *a stallion, steed*.
Gestefnde, *fixed*.
Gestepan, te, *to raise*.
Gestígan, 4, *to ascend, descend*, (with acc. of place).
Gestillan, de, *to restrain, stop*.
Gestreón, 1 n., *property, wealth*.
Gestrynan, de, *to gain*.
Gesund, *safe, well*.
Gesundfull, gesundfullíc, *prosperous*.
Gesundfullíce, *prosperously*.
Geswefian, ode, *to put to sleep*
Geswelgan, 6, *to swallow*.
Gesweorc, 1 n., *a cloud, mist*.
Gesweorcan, 6, *to grow dark*.
Geswícan, 4, *to cease, fail, deceive*.
Geswinc, 1 n., *affliction, toil*.
Geswipp, *crafty*.
Geswutelian, ode, *to reveal*.
Gesyllan, *p.*, sealde, *to give*.
Gesynto, 2 f., *profit, prosperity*
Get, *yet*.
Getel, getél, 1 n., *a number*.
Getellan, *p.*, tealde, *pp.*, geteled, *to number*.
Getemprian, ode, *to temper*.
Geteohian (teón), 6, *to draw out, educate*.
Geteohian, ode, *to determine*.
Getígan, ede, *to tie, bind*.
Getimbre, 1 n., *a building*.
Getimbrung, 2 f., *building*.
Getimian, ode, *to happen*.
Getiðian, ode, *to grant*.
Getrymmian, ede, *to strengthen*.
Getwéfan, de, *to deprive of*.
Geuferan, ode, *to exalt*.
Geunnan (50, n.), *to grant*.
Gewadan, 2, *to invade, penetrate*.
Gewégan, de, *to oppress*.
Gewanian, ede, *to wane*.
Gewealc, 1 n., *surging, rolling*.
Geweald, 2 f., *power, possession*.
Gewealdan, 1, *to wield, rule*.
Gewealden, *strong*.
Gewearnian, ode, *to admonish*.
Gewemman, de, *to seduce*.
Gewemmednys, 2 f., *a stain*.
Gewendan, de, *to turn, go*.

Geweorc, worc, 1 n., *a fortress, work.*
Geweorp, 1 n., *a dart.*
Geweorðan. *See* weorðan, *to become, happen.*
Gewilnian, ode, *to wish desire.*
Gewilnung, 2 f., *desire.*
Gewinn, 1 n., *contest. toil.*
Gewinnan, 5, *to conquer, fight, gain.*
Gewissian, ode, *to instruct, command.*
Gewisslíc, gewisslíce, *certainly.*
Gewíta, 4 m., *a witness, a sage.*
Gewítan, 4, *to depart, die,* up gewítan, *to ascend.*
Gewítennes, 2 f., *departure.*
Gewit-loca, 4 m., *the mind.*
Gewítnian, ode, *to punish.*
Gewrit, 1 n., *a writ, record.*
Gewun, *accustomed.*
Gewuna, 4 m., *a custom.*
Gewunelíc, *common;* -líce, *commonly.*
Gewunian (igan), ode, *to remain, to be accustomed.*
Gewurðan. *See* weorðan.
Gewurðian, ode, *to honor.*
Gewyrc, 1 n., *a work.*
Gewyrcan, worhte, *to make, work.*
Gewyrdan, de, *to injure.*
Gewyrht, 1 n., *desert, work.*
Geýcan, te, *to increase, add to.*
Geyrsian, ode, *to be angry with.*
Geþafian, ode, *to permit.*
Geþafung, 2 f., *consent.*
Geþanc, 1 m., *thought.*
Geþeaht, 2 f., *council.*
Geþeahtian, ode, *to advise.*
Geþencan (ean). *See* þencan, *to consider, devise.*
Geþeódan, de, *to join, associate.*
Geþeóde, 1 n., *language, idiom.*
Geþeódnes, 2 f., *desire.*
Geþeón, *to flourish, grow up.*
Geþincð, 2 f., *dignity.*
Geþingian, ode, *to intercede.*
Geþóht, 1 m., *determination, mind.*
Geþreatian, ode *to oppress.*
Geþungen, *excellent, noble.*
Geþýwan, de, *to press, thrust.*
Gicel, 1 m., *an icicle.*
Giddian, ode, *to sing.*
Giet, gieta, get, *yet.*
Gif, *if.*
Gifan, 3 (58, n. 4), *to give.*
Gifu, 2 f., *grace, gift* (pl. *nuptials*).
Gilp, 1 m., *pride, glory.*
Gim, 1 m., *a gem.*
Gim-reced, 1 n., *an ornamental house.*
Girdan, gyrdan, de, *to gird.*
Girian, ede, *to prepare.*
Girnan, de, *to yearn for.*
Giscian, ode, *to sob.*
Gísel, 1 m., *a pledge, hostage.*
Git, *yet.*
Gitan, 3 (58, n. 4), *p.*, geat, *to get.*
Gitsere, 1 m., *a miser.*
Gitsian, ode, *to covet.*
Gitsung, 2 f., *desire, avarice.*
Gíu, *long ago.*
Gladian, ode, *to rejoice.*
Glæd, glædlíc, *glad.*
Glædlíce, *gladly.*
Gleáw, *sagacious.*
Glengan, de, *to adorn.*
Gleówian, ode, *to jest, be merry.*
Gnorn, *sad;* gnornra, *sadder.*
Gnornian, ode, *to grieve.*
God, 1 m., *God.*
Gód, *good;* n. pl., *goods.*
Godcund, *divine.*
Godcundnes, 2 f., *divinity, deity.*
Gódeweb, 1 n., *fine clothing.*
Gódian, ode, *to endow.*
Godlíc, *divine.*
Gódnes, 2 f., *goodness.*
Godspel, 1 n., *a gospel.*
Godspellere, 1 m., *an evangelist.*
God-spréc (ge-spréc), 2 f., *a message from God.*
God-sunu, 3 m., *a god-son.*
Gól, gál, *greedy.*
Gold, 1 n., *gold.*
Gold-hord, 1 m., *treasure.*
Gold-hordian, ede, *to lay up treasure.*
Gold-smið, 1 m., *a goldsmith.*
Gotland, *Gothland, Jutland.*
Grædig, *greedy.*

ɔ, *greedily.*
ɔs, 2 f., *greediness.*
., *grass.*
, *to dig.*
ɔensed, *angry.*
m., *anger, wrath.*
ɣcg, 2 f., *Cambridge.*
2 f., *lamentation.*
ɔat.
*Greek.*
*een.*
n., *earth.*
l (*p.* é), *to weep.*
ɔ, *to greet, call.*
ı., *rage.*
*arp, fierce, horrible,*

m, 1 m., *a visor.*
*bitterly.*
l m., *a net-work, grate.*
, *to seize, gripe.*
m., *a bottom, abyss,*

s, *bottomless.*
n., *horror.*
m., *a man.*
*battle.*
4 m., *a battle-flag.*
mend, 1 m., *a fighter.*
ɔe, *the Ethiopians.*
, 1 m., *an army.*
1 n., *a song.*

ɨ, *to pay, restore.*
'olden.
le, *to shriek, howl.*
ga, 4 m., *a contest.*
., *guilt, debt.*
ɔ, *to be,* or *prove guilty.*
le, *to watch, care for.*
, 1 n., *jewelry.*
st, 2 f., *carelessnes, neg-*

, 1 m., *a gem.*
hta, 4 m., *a jeweller.*
, *a stick.*
n., *clothing.*
ede, *to prepare.*

l m., *a miser.*
2 f., *avarice.*
*ady.*

## H.

Habban (59), *to have, hold, detain.*
Hád, 1 m., *a person; — order, state.*
Hádor, *clear.*
Hádung, 2 f., *consecration.*
Hæftnian, ede, *to hold by force.*
Hæftnung, 2 f., *captivity.*
Hægol, hagol, 1 m., *hail.*
Hégstealdman, 1 m., *a youth.*
Hélan, de, *to heal.*
Hélend, 1 m., *the Savior.*
Héleð, 1 m., *a hero, people.*
Hélu (o), 2 f., *salvation, health.*
Hærfest, 1 m., *harvest.*
Hærfestlíc, *autumnal.*
Hés, 2 f., *command.*
Héste, *furiously.*
Héto (u), 2 f., háte, 4 f., *heat, passion.*
Hæwen, *blue cerulean.*
Héð, 2 f., *a heath.*
Héðen, *heathen, pagan.*
Héðen-scipe, 1 m., *heathen practices.*
Hæðum (æt), *Schleswig.*
Haldend, healdend, 1 m., *a lord, occupant.*
Halettan, te, *to greet.*
Hálga, 4 m., *a saint.*
Hálgian, ode, *to hallow, consecrate.*
Hálgung, 2 f., *consecration.*
Hálig, se hálga, *holy.*
Hálignes, 2 f., *religion, holiness.*
Hulsian, ode, *to beseech.*
Hálsung, 2 f, *an augury.*
Hálwende, *healthful.*
Hám, 1 m., *home, a village.*
Hamptunscire, 2 f., *Hampshire.*
Hámweardе(s), *homeward, on the way home.*
Hancréd, 1 m., *cock-crowing.*
Hand, 3 f., *the hand;* gán on hand, *to submit.*
Hand-geweorc, 1 n., *handiwork.*
Hand-róf, *strong-handed.*
Hand-seax, 1 n., *a cutlas.*
Hár, *hoar.*
Hara, 4 m., *a hare.*

Haso, se haswa, *dark blue, livid.*
Hát, 1 m., *heat.*
Hát, *hot.*
Hátan, 1 (*p.* é), *to be called, call; — to command, promise.*
Hátan, te, *to call, be called.*
Hatian, ode, *to hate.*
Hát-wende, *torrid, hot.*
Heá, héáh (25), *high.*
Heáfod, 1 n., *a head.*
Heáfod-burh, 2 f., *a metropolis.*
Heáh. *See* heá.
Heáh-deór, headeór, 1 n., *a stag.*
Heáh gerefa, 1 m., *high officer.*
Heáh-gestreón, 1 n., *great treasure.*
Heáhþungen, *famous, illustrious.*
Heal, 2 f., *a hall, palace.*
Healdan, 1, *to hold, keep.*
Healf, 2 f., *the half, side, part.*
Healf, *half.*
Healíc, *presumptuous.*
Heals, hals, 1 m., *the neck.*
Hean, *poor.*
Heánes, healnes, 2 f., *highness, pride.*
Heáp, 1 m., *an army.*
Heard, *hard;* hearde, *hardly.*
Heard-heort, *hard-hearted.*
Heard-mód, *stern.*
Heardnys, 2 f., *hardness.*
Hearh (g), 2 f. (1 m.), *an idol.*
Hearm, 1 m., *harm, misery.*
Hearpe, 4 f., *a harp.*
Hearra, 4 m., *a lord* (herr).
Heáwan, 1, *to hew, cut down.*
Heaðo-rinc, 1 m., *a warrior.*
Heaðo-welm, 1 m., *a heat-storm.*
Hebban 2 (hefð), *pp.*, hafen, *to raise* (63, 2, n.).
Hefelíc, hetig, *heavy, severe.*
Hefigian, ode, *to afflict.*
Hege, 1 m., *a hedge.*
Héht, *p. of* hátan.
Heh*ð*, 2 f., *height.*
Hel, 2 f., *hell.*
Helle-wíte, 1 n., *hell-torment.*
Helm, 1 m., *a defence, head, protector.*
Helpend, 1 m., *an auxiliary.*
Heofian, ode, *to lament, weep.*
Heofon (en), 1 m., heofone, 4 f., *heaven.*
Heofon-beacn, 1 n., *a heaven-beacon.*
Heofon-beorht, *heaven-bright.*
Heofon-candel, *heavenly-light.*
Heofonlíc, *heavenly.*
Heofon-ríce, 1 n., *heavenly-kingdom.*
Heofon-timber, 1 n., *the heavenly frame.*
Heofung, 2 f., *grieving, sighing*
Heolfor, 1 n., *gore.*
Heolster, 1 n., *a cave, cavern.*
Heolster-cofa, 4 m., *a dark chamber.*
Heonan, *hence.*
Heonanweard, *retreating.*
Heord, 1 m., *custody.*
Heoro-fæðm, 1 m., *a deadly embrace.*
Heoro-wulf, 1 m., *a warrior,* (sword-wolf).
Heort, 1 m., *a hart, stag.*
Heorte, 4 f., *the heart.*
Hér, *here.*
Here, 1 m., *an army, host.*
Hére, 2 f., *praise, honor.*
Here-bleáð, *panic stricken.*
Here-cist, 2 f., *a cohort.*
Here-fugol, 1 m., *a raven* (battle-fowl).
Here-hyð, 2 f., *plunder, booty.*
Hérenes, 2 f., *praise.*
Here-stræt, 2 f., *an army road.*
Heretoga, 4 m., *a general.*
Here-wóp, 1 m., *a battle-cry.*
Hergáð, 1 m., *a plundering expedition.*
Herge. *See* here, 1 m., *an army.*
Herian (gian), ode, *to ravage, harry.*
Hérian, ede, *to honor, praise.*
Herige (dative of here), *an army.*
Hérigendlíc, *laudable;* -licc, *laudably.*
Herra, *for* hehra, *higher.*
Hérung, 2 f., *praise.*
Hét, *called* (hátan).
Héte, 1 m., *hate.*

2 f., *malignant*
ı., *a pursuer.*
ɔ f., *a skin, hide,*
ɔf land).
*ttle, carnage.*
4 m., *a man of war.*
*a hind.*
*nd.*
le, *to hunger*, (refl.)
híw.
, *handsome.*
*amily, household.*
*form, face, family.*
*miliar, well-known.*
n., *divorce.*
m., *a family.*
*load, drink.*
*freight, lading.*
*a sepulchre, slope.*
*af, bread.*
., *lord.*
*o leap.*
*a coat of mail.*
*shade.*
inian, ode, *to lean,*
m., *a revelation,*
ın), ode, *to tower.*
*a ridge.*
ʃ, 1 n., *a cliff, peak.*
*fame.*
*band* (of robbers).
*e.*
*louse, palace.*
, *to study, think, be*
*heel;* on hóh, *be-*
*hole.*
*il.*
*an abyss, the ocean.*
n., *ocean-house.*
*ing.*
*grove.*
ı), 1 (*p.* é), *to hang.*
, 1 n., *a treasure.*
), ode, *to hoard.*
ón, 1 n., *riches.*
, 1 m., *a master, lord.*

Horn, 1 n., *a trumpet, horn.*
Hors, 1 n., *a horse.*
Hors-hwæl, 1 m., *the sea horse, walrus.*
Horsian, ode, *to mount, furnish with horses.*
Hors-þegn, 1 m., *a horse-thane, marshal.*
Hosp, 1 n., *reproach.*
Hrædlíce, *quickly.*
Hrædwæn, 1 m., *a vehicle.*
Hræfen, hræfn, 1 m., *a raven.*
Hrægel, 1 m., *clothing.*
Hræðlice, *quickly.*
Hran, 1 m., *a reindeer.*
Hraðe, *quickly.*
Hream, 1 m., *wailing.*
Hreáw, 1 m., *a corpse.*
Hrefn, hræfen, 1 m., *a raven.*
Hremman, de, *to disquiet.*
Hreoh (g), *rough.*
Hreopedún, 2 f., *Repton.*
Hreósan (58, n. 7), *to rush.*
Hreówlíc, *pitiable.*
Hreówsung, 2 f., *repentance.*
Hreoða, 4 m., *a shield.*
Hrépan, 1, *to scream.*
Hrepian, ode, *to touch.*
Hréran, de, *to raise.*
Hrím, 1, m., *rime, frost.*
Hrínan, 4, *to touch* (gen.)
Hring (cg), 1 m., *a ring, circumference.*
Hrof, 1 m., *a roof.*
Hrofesceaster, *Rochester.*
Hruse, 4 f., *earth.*
Hryre, 1 m, *a rushing, fall, violence.*
Hryðer (*pl.* u), 1 m., *cattle.*
Hú, húmeta, *how.*
Húnd, 1 m., *a dog.*
Hund, 1 n., *a hundred.*
Hund-nigontig, *ninety.*
Hund-twelftig, *one hundred and twenty.*
Hunger, 1 m., *hunger, famine.*
Hungrig, *hungry.*
Hunig, 1 n., *honey.*
Hunig-swéte, *honey-sweet.*
Hunta, 4 m., *a hunter.*
Huntáð, 1 m., *hunting.*
Húru, *at least*

Hús, 1 n., *a house.*
Húsel, 1 n., *sacrament.*
Húsel-gang, 1 m., *communion.*
Hwá, hwæt, *who, any one, what.*
Hwæl, on hwæl, *around.*
Hwæl, 1 m., *a whale.*
Hwæl-hunta, 4 m., *a whale hunter.*
Hwæl-huntáð, 1 m., *whale-hunting.*
Hwæs, to hwæs, *whither, p.* 155, *l.* 111.
Hwæt, *how, why, ah!*
Hwæðer, *whether, which of two.*
Hwæðer . . þe, hwæðer þe, . . þe, *whether, . . or.*
Hwæðere, *yet.*
Hwanon, *whence.*
Hwá-swá-hwa, *whosoever.*
Hwealf, 1 m., *a canopy* (2 f.).
Hwearfian, ode, *to advance.*
Hwéne, *somewhat.*
Hweorfan, 6, *to turn, return.*
Hwí, to hwí, *why.*
Hwider, *whither.*
Hwíl, 1 f., hwíle, 4 f., *a while, time.*
Hwílendlíc, *temporary;* -líce, *temporarily.*
Hwílum, *just now, once, whilom.*
Hwít, *white.*
Hwón, *somewhat, a little.*
Hwone. *See* hwá.
Hwópan, 1, *to threaten* (instr.)
Hwylce, *what? what sort of?*
Hwyrft, 1 m., *a circuit, space.*
Hycgan, *p.*, hogode, *to think.*
Hýdan, de, *to hide.*
Hyge, hige, 1 m., *the mind.*
Hyge-geomor, *sorrowful.*
Hygeleást, 2 f., *rashness.*
Hygescearu, 2 f., *thought.*
Hyge-snoter, *wise.*
Hyge-teóna, 4 m., *an offence.*
Hyht, 2 f., *hope, joy.*
Hyhtlíc, hytlíc, *pleasant, glorious.*
Hyhtlíce, *gloriously.*
Hyld, 2 f., hyldo, *favor.*
Hýran, de, gehýran, *to hear, obey, belong to.*
Hyrde, hirde, 1 m., *a guardian, shepherd.*
Hyrne, 4 m., *an angle, corner.*
Hyrst, 2 f., *treasure.*
Hýrsum, *obedient.*
Hýrsumian, ode, *to obey.*

## I.

Ídel, *idle, vain.*
Íge (*g.*, ígge), 2 f., *an island.*
Igland, 1 n., *an island.*
Iglea, 1 m., *Iley.*
Ilc, *the same.*
Ilfing, *the Elbing river.*
Inbryrdnes, 2 f., *feeling.*
Inca, 4 m., *blame.*
Incund, *internal.*
Infær, 1 m , *an entrance.*
Ing, geong, *young.*
Ingán. *See* gán, *to enter.*
Ingang, 1 m., *entrance.*
Ingedón. *See* dón, *to put in.*
Ingehyd (hygd), 1 n., *an intention.*
Ingerec, 1 m., *a tumult.*
Ingeðanc, 1 m., *mind.*
Inlǽdan, de, *to lead in.*
Inlifian, de, *to live in.*
Innan, inne (dat. ace.), *within.*
Innane, *within.*
Inne, inn, 1 n., *an inn, a house.*
Innera, *interior;* eall mín inneran, *all that is within me.*
Inneweard, *inward.*
Instepe, in stæpe, *immediately, suddenly.*
Intinga, 4 m., *a cause.*
Inwit-þanc, 1 m., *an evil thought.*
Íren, ísen, 1 n., *iron.*
Íren-bend, 1 m., *an iron bond.*
Ís, 1 n., *ice.*
Ís-ceald, *ice-cold.*
Ísig, *icy.*
Íu, *formerly, long ago.*

## L.

Lá, *lo!*
Lác, 1 n., *a gift.*
Lácan, *p.*, leolc (léc), *to play, fly.*

), 2 f., *a way, journey.*
ɔm, 1 m., *medicine.*
de, *to lead, produce.*
*Latin.*
de, *to leave.*
ʿrail, *slender.*
de, *to teach.*
1 m., *margin of a shield.*
ɛssa, *less, smaller.*
ɛast.
, te, *to observe, practice,*
*last.*
1 (*p.* é), *to let, leave, let*
*think.*
e, 1 m., *a litany.*
e, *lay, not clerical.*
, *a remnant.*
ód, 1 n., *a sea-flood.*
*See* licgan.
ð, 1 m., *a water-way.*
ag, lah, 2 f., *a law.*
ɜ m., lago, 2 f., *water.*
ɛreám, 1 m., *a water-*
*m.*
m., *loam, earth.*
n., *land, country.*
r, 2 f., *landed estate.*
ɛód, 1 m., *inhabitants,*
*es.*
ɛipe, 1 m., *a landscape.*
ɔ5), *long.*
langlice, *for a long time.*
er, *lasting, long-during.*
n, ode, *to lengthen, long.*
m, *long, tedious.*
, *love, doctrine.*
, 1 m., *a teacher.*
m., *a track.*
*ite.*
n., *an evil, an enemy, hos-*
.
*iteful, hostile.*
*ugly;* -lice, *loathsomely.*
ard, 1 m., *a pursuer.*
n., *a leaf.*
f., *leave, permission.*
, 1 m., *sin.*
n., *a reward.*
*ilse, wanting* — *less*
iccetere, 1 m., *a hypo-*

g, 2 f, *falsehood.*

Leccan, *p.*, leohte (lehte), *to water.*
Lecgan, *p.*, lægde (læde), *to lay flow.*
Leden, 1 n., *speech.*
Leden, *Latin.*
Leg, lig, 1 n., *a flame.*
Leger, 1 n., *a lying, sickness.*
Lenc, lengu, 2 f., *length.*
Lencten-líc, *vernal.*
Lencten-tíd, 2 f., *spring-time.*
Lendian, de, *to land, attack.*
Leng, *longer, further.*
Leód, 2 f., (1 m.), leóda, 4 m., *a man prince,* (pl.) *people.*
Leód-biscop, 1 m., *a diocesan bishop.*
Leód-mægen, 1 n., *an army.*
Leód-scipe, 1 m., *a nation.*
Leód-wer, 1 m., *people.*
Leóf, *dear, sir! beloved.*
Leógan, 6, *to lie.*
Leoht, 1 n., *a light.*
Leoht, *light, easy.*
Leohte. *See* leccan.
Leoht-fæt, 1 n., *a lamp* (light-vat).
Leoht-fruma, 4 m., *creator of light.*
Leóma, 4 m., *a beam, ray.*
Leóran, de, *to depart.*
Leornere, 1 m., *a learner, pupil.*
Leornian, ode, *to learn.*
Leorning-cniht, 1 m., *a disciple.*
Leósan, 6, *to lose, go away, depart from.*
Leoð, lioð, 1 n., *a poem, song.*
Leoð-cræft, 1 m. (2 f.), *poetic skill.*
Leoð-song (sang), 1 m., *a poem.*
Lesan, 3, *to loose.*
Libban (2, 3, leof), ode, *to live.*
Líc, 1 n., *a body, form, figure.*
Líccetan, te, *to dissemble.*
Líccetere, 1 m., *an hypocrite.*
Licgan, 3, *to lie, extend.*
Líchama, 4 m., *a body.*
Líchamlíc, lícumlíc, *bodily.*
Lícian, ode, *to be pleased with, like.*
Lícman, 1 m., *a corpse bearer.*
Líc-wúnd, 2 f., *a wound.*

Líd, 1 n., *a ship.*
Líf, 1 n., *life.*
Líffæst, *life-giving.*
Líffian (igan), leofode, *to live.*
Líflíc, *of life;* -líce, *lively.*
Líg, 1 n., *a flame, fire.*
Liga, 4 f., *the river Lea.*
Líg-fýr, 1 n., *a flame.*
Lilie, 4 f., *a lily.*
Lim, 1 n., *a limb.*
Lím, 1 m., *cement.*
Limene-múð, *the Limene mouth.*
Lind, 2 f., *a shield* (of linden).
Lindes, 2 f., *Lindsey.*
Líne, 4 f., *a line.*
Linnan, 5, *to lose* (instr.)
Liódan, leódan, *to grow, pp.,* liódend, *grown, perfect.*
Liódo-bend, 2 f. (1 m.), *a limb-bond, fetter.*
Liss, 2 f., *favor.*
Lissan, *to catch* (?)
List, 2 f., *science.*
Listum, *carefully.*
Lixan, te, *to shine, glitter.*
Líð, *mild, gentle.*
Lið. *See* licgan.
Líðan, 4, *to go, travel, sail, flow.*
Locan, 6, *to lock, shut.*
Lócan, ode, *to look.*
Locc, 1 m., *a lock of hair.*
Lóf, 1 m., *praise.*
Logian, ode, *to lodge.*
Lond, *for* land.
Longáð, 1 m., *weariness.*
Longe, *for a long time.*
Losian (igan), ode, *to lose, to pass away from.*
Luf, lufu, 2 f., lufe, 4 f., *love.*
Lufian, ode (ede), *to love.*
Luftyme, *charitable.*
Lundenburh, *London.*
Lust, 1 m., *desire.*
Lust-bærlíc, *diligent.*
Lust-bærlíce, *diligently.*
Lust-bærnes, 2 f., *delight.*
Lustfullian, ode, *to delight.*
Lustlíc, *glad;* -líce, *gladly.*
Lybban, ode, *to live.*
Lyft, 2 f., *the atmosphere, the heavens.*
Lyft-édor, 1 m., *an aerial dwelling.*
Lyft-helm, 1 m., *a cloud.*
Lyre, 1 m., *loss.*
Lystan, te, *to wish, will, desire.*
Lyt, lytel (25), *little, small.*
Lytligan, ode, *to decrease.*

## M.

Má, *more.*
Macian, ode, *to make.*
Mádme-hús, 1 n., *a treasury.*
Méden, 1 n, *a maiden.*
Mæg, 1 m., *a son, kinsman.*
Mæg, 2 f., *a maid, woman.*
Mæg-burg, 2 f., *a family, tribe*
Mægen(in), 1 n., *strength, virtue, might, force.*
Mægenfæst, *strong.*
Mægen-heáp, 1 m., *a strong band.*
Mægen-róf, *great in strength.*
Mægen-þrym, 1 m., *magesty.*
Mægeste, *greatest.*
Mægsib, 2 f., *relationship.*
Mægð, 2 f., *a tribe, family.*
Mél, 2 f., *a portion, time.*
Ménan, de, *to complain.*
Mængan. *See* mengan, *to mix.*
Mænig. *See* manig.
Méra, *great, illustrious, high.*
Mérsian, ode, *to magnify.*
Mérsung, 2 f., *celebration.*
Mæse, 2 f., *the river Mase.*
Mæsse, 4 f., *the mass.*
Mæsse-dæg, *mass-day.*
Mæsse-reáf, 1 n., *a clerical robe.*
Mæst-ráp, 1 m., *a mast-rope.*
Mæð, 2 f., *measure.*
Maga, 4 m., *a son.*
Mágan (53), *to be able.*
Mago-réswa, 4 m., *a chief of a clan.*
Mago-rinc, 1 m., *a citizen.*
Mal, 1 n., *tribute.*
Man, 1 m. (13 n.), manna, 4 m., *man.*
Man (35), *some one, any one.*
Mán, 1 n., *sin.*
Man-cwealm, 1 m., *a pestilence.*

Mancyn, 1 n., *mankind, a nation.*
Mán-dǽd, 2 f., *sin, wickedness.*
Mán-fæhðu, 2 f., *wickedness.*
Mán-fremman, *to do evil.*
Mánfull, mánfullíc, *sinful, wicked.*
Mánfullíce, *wickedly.*
Mánian, ode, *to admonish, advise.*
Manig, *many.*
Manigfeald, *manifold.*
Manna, 4 m., *manna.*
Mára, *more, greater; — great.*
Marc, 1 n., *a mark* (of money).
Marn. *See* morgen, *morning.*
Maðelian, ode, *to speak.*
Maðm, 1 m., *a treasure.*
Meaht, 2 f., *power, might.*
Mearc, 2 f., *a line of battle, boundary* (of the camp).
Mearc-hóf, 1 n., *a tent.*
Mearcian, ode, *to determine, designate.*
Mearc-weard, 1 m., *a wolf.*
Mearc-þreat, 1 m., *a battle-host.*
Mearh, 1 m., *a horse.*
Mearð, 1 m., *a marten.*
Méce, 1 m., *a sword.*
Méd, 2 f., *meed, reward.*
Medmicel, *little.*
Medo (u), 3 m., *mead.*
Meltan, 6, *to melt.*
Mengian, de, *to mingle.*
Menig. *See* manig.
Menigu, 2 f. (15, n. 2), *a multitude.*
Mennisc, 1 n., *a race, people.*
Menniscnes, 2 f., *incarnation.*
Meolc, 2 f., *milk.*
Meoring, 2 f., *an impediment.*
Meotud (od), 1 m., *the Creator.*
Mere, 1 m., *a lake, sea.*
Mere-ciest, 2 f., *a sea-chest.*
Mere-grót, 1 n., *a pearl.*
Meresig, *the river Mersey.*
Merestreám, 1 m., *the ocean.*
Mere-tór, 1 m., *a sea-tower.*
Mergen. *See* morgen, *morning.*
Metan, 3, *to mete, measure.*
Métan, te, *to meet, meet with.*
Mete, mette, *meat, food.*
Meteleast, 2 f., *want of food.*
Meteþegn, 1 m., *a purveyor.*
Metod, 1 m., *the Creator.*
Meðel, 1 n., *an address.*
Micelnys, 2 f., *greatness.*
Mid (dat. acc.), *with;* mid ealle, *withal, altogether;* mid þý, *when, since.*
Middaneard (geard), 1 m., *the earth.*
Middaneardlíce, *earthly.*
Midde, se midda, *middle, mid.*
Middel, *middle.*
Middeltún, *Middleton.*
Middeniht, 2 f., *midnight.*
Middeweard, *towards the middle.*
Miht, 2 f., *might,* (pl.) *miracles.*
Mihtig, *mighty.*
Míl, 2 f., *a mile.*
Mild, *mild.*
Mild-heort, *mild-hearted, merciful.*
Mild-heortnys, 2 f., *mercy.*
Míl-pað, 1 m., *a mile.*
Milts, 2 f., *mercy.*
Miltsian, ode, *to pity.*
Miltsung, 2 f., *mercy, pity.*
Minster, 1 n., *a minster, church, cathedral.*
Miscyrran, de, *to err.*
Misfón, *to mistake.*
Mislíc, mistlíc, missenlíc, *various;* -lice, *variously.*
Mist, 1 m., *darkness.*
Mód, 1 n., *mind, passion, courage.*
Moddrie, 4 f., *an aunt.*
Mód-geðanc, 1 m., *thought.*
Mód-heáp, *wise.*
Mód-hwæt, *zealous.*
Módig, *proud, high-minded.*
Módigan, ode, *to rage, be insolent.*
Módignys, 2 f., *pride.*
Modor (19), *a mother.*
Mód-wǽg, 1 m., *a fierce wave.*
Molde, 4 f., *mould, earth, land.*
Móna, 4 m., *the moon.*
Mónáð, 1 m., *a month.*
Monig. *See* manig.
Monung, 2 f., *admonition.*

Mór, 1 m., *a moor, mountain,* (waste land).
Mór-fæsten, 1 n., *a fastness.*
Morgen, morn, 1 m., *morning.*
Morgenlíc, *daily.*
Mór-heald, *moor-occupying.*
Morðor, 1 m., *misery.*
Mot, 1 n., *a mote.*
Mót (53, 2), *must.*
Moððe, 4 f., *a moth.*
Mund, 2 f., *the hand.*
Munt, 1 m., *a mountain.*
Munuc (ec), 1 m., *a monk.*
Munuc-hád, 1 m., *monastic life.*
Munuclíc, *monastic.*
Munuclíf, 1 n., *a monastery.*
Múð, 1 m., *the mouth.*
Múða, 4 m., *mouth* (of a river).
Mycclum, *very much.*
Mycel (25), *great, much, many.*
Mynegung, 2 f., *admonition.*
Myngian, ode, *to meditate.*
Myrce (*pl.*), 1 m., *the Mercians.*
Myrdra, myrðra, 4 m., *a murderer.*
Myre, 4 f., *a mare.*
Myrhð, myrð, 2 f., *joy, mirth.*

## N.

Ná, *not.*
Nabban, næbban (59, n. 1), *not to have.*
Nacod (ed), *naked.*
Næddre, 4 f., *an adder, a serpent.*
Næfre, *never.*
Nægled, *nailed.*
Nǽngu, *nom. f. of* nænig.
Nǽnig, *none.*
Nágan (ne-ágan) (53), *not to own.*
Náht (ne-aht), *nothing.*
Nales, nalles, *not at all, not;* nales þæt on, *not only.*
Nama, 4 m., *a name.*
Nán, *none, no one.*
Nát (ne-wat), *knows not.*
Náwiht, nanuht, *naught.*
Náðor, nawðer, *neither.*
Ne, *neither, nor:—not, by no means.*
Neád, néd, nýd, neód, 2 f., *need.*
Neádlíc, *earnest;* -líce, *earnestly.*
Neáh, néh (nearra; nýhst, néhst), *near, wholly.*
Neáh-lǽcan, hte, *to approach.*
Neáhnys, 2 f., *nearness.*
Nearo, se nearwa, *narrow.*
Nearones, 2 f., *anxiety, perplexity.*
Neát, 1 n., *cattle.*
Neawest, *neighborhood.*
Nefa, 4 m., *a nephew.*
Nefe, 4 f., *a neice.*
Néh. *See* neáh; at néhstan, *at last.*
Nemnan, de, *to name, call.*
Neód, neád, 2 f., *need, want.*
Neorxna-wang, 1 m., *paradise.*
Neósan, ede, *to visit, approach.*
Neósian, ode, *to visit.*
Neósung, 2 f., *visitation.*
Neowel, *profound, deep.*
Neoðan, neoð-ne, *beneath.*
Nép, 1 n., *motion, advance.*
Nergend, 1 m., *the Preserver, Savior.*
Nerian, ede, *to save, preserve.*
Net, 1 n., *a net.*
Next, *nearest, next;* nexta, *a neighbor;* æt nextan, *at last.*
Nig-hworfen, *newly-converted.*
Nigon, *nine.*
Niht, 2 f., *night;* nihtes, *by night.*
Niht-lang, *night-long.*
Niht-scuwa, 4 m., *night-shade.*
Niman (58, n. 4), 3, *to take.*
Niniveisc, *Ninevite.*
Nió-bed, 1 n., *a death-bed.*
Nitan, nytan (ne-witan), *not to know.*
Niwe, se niwa, *new.*
Niwelnys, neowelnys, 2 f., *an abyss.*
Níð, 1 m., *wickedness, hatred.*
Nið, 1 m., *a man.*
Niðer, *down.*
Niðerian, ode, *to condemn.*
No, ne, *not at all.*
Norð, *the north, north;* norðan, *from the north, northerly;* norðan-eastan, *northeast.*

Norð-dǽl, 1 m., *the north part.*
Norðhymbre, *the Northhumbrians.*
Norðman, 1 m., *a Northman.*
Norðmest, *northmost.*
Norðrihte, *to the north, due north.*
Norðwæg, *Norway.*
Norðweala, Norðwealcyn, *the North Welsh.*
Norðwearde(s), *northward.*
Norðweardum, *northerly.*
Nú, *now.*
Nýd, neád, 2 f., *need.*
Nýdan, neádian, de, *to compel.*
Nýd-boda, *a messenger of need.*
Nýd-fara, 4 m., *a fugitive.*
Nyllan (50, n.), *to be unwilling.*
Nymðe, *except.*
Nyt, *useful.*
Nyten, 1 n., *an animal.*
Nyten, *ignorant.*
Nyten-cyn, 1 n., *animals.*
Nytnes, 2 f., *use, advantage.*
Nytweorð, *useful, convenient.*

## O.

Ó, *see* á, *ever.*
Of (dat. gen.), *from, out of.*
Ofafeallan, 1, *to fall from.*
Ofalǽdan, de, *to lead from.*
Ofaxian, ode, *to learn by asking.*
Ofcuman, ofacuman. *See* cuman, *to come of.*
Ofen, 1 m., *an oven, a furnace.*
Ofer (dat. acc.), *over, on, upon, contrary to, after.*
Oferbídan, 4, *to outlast.*
Ofer-brǽdan, de, *to stretch over.*
Ofer-cuman, *to come to an end, overcome.*
Ofer-eáca, 4 m., *overplus.*
Ofer-faran, *to go over.*
Ofer-feran, *to go over.*
Ofer-freósan, *to freeze over.*
Ofer-gán, *to surmount.*
Ofer-geottul, *forgetful.*
Ofer-holt, 1 n., *a shield.*
Ofer-hragen, *to cover.*
Ofer-hygd, 1 m., *pride.*
Ofer-méde, 1 n., *pride.*
Ofer-met, 1 n., *arrogance.*
Ofer-mód, *proud, arrogant.*
Ofer-seón, *to oversee, overlook.*
Ofer-stígan, 4, *to surpass.*
Ofer-swíðe, *very much.*
Ofer-teldan, *to hide.*
Ofer-wígan, ode, *to conquer.*
Ofer-wrígan (-han), 4, *to clothe.*
Ofest, 2 f., *haste;* ofstum, *hastily.*
Ófet, ófæst, 1 n., *fruit.*
Of-faran, 2, *to pursue, overtake.*
Of-gán, *to gain.*
Of-gifan, *to give up.*
Of-hreówan, 6, *to pity.*
Ofostlíce, *speedily.*
Of-rídan, 4, *to overtake.*
Of-seón, *to observe.*
Of-settan, te, *to oppress.*
Of-sleán, *to kill, strike.*
Of-sníðan, *to cut off.*
Of-spring, 1 m., *posterity.*
Of-swelgan, 6, *to swallow.*
Oft (oftor, oftost), *often.*
Oht, 2 f., *terror;* oht inlende, *fear of the natives.*
Oht-nied, 2 f., *oppression*
Oleccan, ehte, *to fawn, o[illegible].*
Óm, 1 m., *rust.*
On (dat. acc.), *on, in, with, among.*
Onǽlan, de, *to kindle.*
Onbǽrnan, de, *to inflam[illegible]*
Onbeódan, 6, *to promise.*
Onbryrdnys, 2 f., *inspiration, instigation.*
Onbúgan, 6, *to submit, overwhelm.*
Onbyrigan, de, *to taste* (gen.)
Oncnáwan, *to recognize.*
Oncyrran, de, *to change, turn away.*
Ond, *and.*
Ondrǽdan, 1 (*p.* é), *to dread, fear.*
Onettan, te, *to hasten.*
Onfengnes, 2 f., *reception.*
Onfindan, 5, *to experience.*
Onfón, *to receive, to find out,* (gen. dat.)
Onfóran, *before.*
Ongán, *to come on.*

Ongen, ongean (dat. acc.), *against.*
Ongeniman, *to spoil, deprive.*
Ongildan (gyldan), 6, *to expiate.*
Onginnan, 5, *to begin.*
Ongitan (*p.*, geat), *to understand, feel, perceive.*
Ongitenys, 2 f., *knowledge.*
Onhlídan, 4, *to open.*
Onhréran, de, *to rouse, agitate.*
Onhyldan, de, *to incline, lay down.*
Onhyrian, de, *to imitate.*
Onlȳnan, de, *to lend to.*
Onlíc, *like.*
Onlícnes, 2 f., *a likeness.*
Onlíhan, 4, *to grant.*
Onlihtan, te, *to lighten, shine on.*
Onlocan (lúcan), 6, *to unlock.*
Onlócian, ode, *to behold.*
Onlyhtnes, 2 f., *illumination.*
Onridan, 4, *to ride on.*
Onsceacan, 1 [2], *to shake.*
Onsegon, *p. of* onseón.
Onsendan, de, *to send on.*
Onseón, *to behold.*
Onsígan, 4, *to impend, approach.*
Onslǽpan, te, *to sleep.*
Onspring, 5, *to spring forth.*
Onstellan (*p.* stealde), *to appoint.*
Onstyrian, ode, *to agitate.*
Onsúnd, *healthy, whole.*
Onswífan, 4, *to turn away.*
Onsylle, *unhappy.*
Onsyn, 2 f., *lack.*
Ontynan, de, *to open.*
Onweald, 1 m., *power.*
Onweg, *away.*
Onwendan, de, *to change.*
Onwreon, 6, *to uncover, reveal.*
Onwrigenes, 2 f., *revelation.*
Onþeón, 6, *to engage in.*
Openian, ode, *to open.*
Openlíc, *open;* -líce, *openly, manifestly.*
Órd, 1 m., *a beginning.*
Órd-fruma, 4 m., *beginning.*
Orlegstund, 2 f., *fatal hour.*
Orsorh, *secure.*
Ortrywe, *despondent.*
Orwén, *hopeless.*
Óréian, ode, *to breathe, aspire to.*
Oð, *until.*
Oðer, *other, second, the other;* se oðer, *the rest.*
Oðrówan, 1, *to row back.*
Oðwindan, 5, *to escape.*
Oðwítan, ode, *to blame.*
Oððæt, *until.*
Oððe, *or;* oððe, . . oððe, *either, . . or.*

## P.

Pæll, 1 m., *a pall, cloak.*
Pællen, *purple.*
Pallium, 1 m., *a bishop's pall.*
Papa, 4 m., *the pope.*
Papan-hád, 1 m., *papal office.*
Papolstán, 1 m., *a pebble.*
Paþ, 1 m., *a path.*
Pedreda, 4 m., *the river Parrett.*
Penig, pening, 1 m., *a penny.*
Pentecosten, 1 m., *Pentecost.*
Peohtas, pl., *the Picts.*
Pistol, 1 m., *a letter.*
Plega, 4 m., *play, sport.*
Port, 1 m., *a port, haven.*
Preóst, 1 m., *a priest.*
Preóst-hád, *priesthood.*
Prica, 4 m., *a prick, point.*
Púnd, 1 n., *a pound.*

## R.

Racenta, 4 m., *a chain.*
Racenteage, 1 m., *a chain.*
Rád, 2 f., *a raid, journey.*
Ræd, 1 m., *counsel, advice.*
Rædan, 1 (*p.* é), *to consider;* with dat., *to advise.*
Rǽdan, de, *to read, rule, determine.*
Réran, de, *to raise, rear.*
Résan, de, *to attack, rush on.*
Ræst. *See* rest.
Rǽswa, 4 m., *a leader.*
Ræð, hræð, *quick, wrathful.*
Rand, 1 m., *a shield.*
Rand-burg, 2 f., *a protecting wall.*

Rand-gebeorh, 1 n., *a protecting shield.*
Rand-wíga, 4 m., *a warrior.*
Rárian, ode, *to roar, cry.*
Raðe, *quickly.*
Read, *red.*
Reading, 2 f., *Reading.*
Reáf, 1 n., *a robe, clothing.*
Reáfian, ode, *to rob, plunder.*
Réc, reác, 1 m., *smoke.*
Récan, *p.*, róhte, *to reck, care for.*
Recan, reccan, *p.*, rehte, *pp.*, realit, *to say, tell, recite.*
Recan, 3, *to order, direct.*
Reced, 1 n., *a house, hall.*
Recen, *quick, prompt.*
Reft, ryft, 1 n., *a veil, garment.*
Regen, regn, rén, 1 m., *rain.*
Regol (ul), 1 m., *a rule, law.*
Regollíce, *regularly.*
Reliquias, *relics.*
Rén. *See* regen.
Rén-scúr, 1 m., *a shower.*
Reófan, 6, *to break, dissolve.*
Reord, 2 f., *a voice.*
Reordian (igean), ode, *to address.*
Rest, 2 f., *rest.*
Restan, te, *pp.* ed, *to remain, rest.*
Reðe, hreðe, *fierce, cruel.*
Rib, 1 m. (2 f.), *a rib.*
Ríce, 1 n., *a kingdom, power, reign.*
Ríce, ríclíc, *rich, great.*
Ríclíce, *powerfully.*
Rícsian, ode, *to reign.*
Rídan, 4, *to ride, press.*
Riht, 1 n., *a right, duty.*
Riht, *right, just, fitting.*
Rihte, *rightly, due* (of direction).
Rihtlíce, *rightly.*
Riht ryne, 1 m., *a right-course.*
Rihtwís, *righteous.*
Rihtwísnys, 2 f., *righteousness.*
Rím, 1 m., *a number.*
Rímian, de, *to number, count.*
Rím-getæl, 1 n., *a number.*
Rínan, de, *to rain.*
Rinc, 1 m., *a man, hero.*
Rip, 1 n., *a harvest.*
Rípan, 4, *to reap.*
Rípung, 2 f., *ripening, reaping.*
Ríxian, ode, *to reign.*
Ród, 2 f., *the cross.*
Róde-hengen, 2 f., *the cross.*
Róde-tácen, 1 n., *sign of the cross.*
Rodor, 1 m., *the firmament, the heavens.*
Rófˌ, *brave, illustrious, famed.*
Romanisc, *Roman.*
Rómigan, ode, *to hold* (gén.)
Romware, 1 m., *citizens of Rome.*
Rose, 4 f., *a rose.*
Rót, rótlíc, *splendid, cheerful.*
Rótlíce, *cheerfully.*
Rud, *red.*
Rúm, *broad, large, roomy.*
Rúme, *widely, greatly.*
Rúmgál, *rejoicing in freedom.*
Rýman, de, *to make ready, to open a way.*
Rýmet, 1 n., *room.*
Ryne, 1 m., *a course.*
Ryne-swift, *swiftly running.*

## S.

Sac, sacu, 2 f., *strife.*
Sacerd, 1 m., *a priest.*
Sæ, 1 m., *the sea.*
Sæ-cir, 1 m., *the reflux of the sea.*
Sæfern, 2 f., *the river Severn.*
Sæfern-stæð, *Severn-bank.*
Sægan, de. *See* secgan, *to say.*
Sæl, sal, 1 n., *a hall, palace.*
Sæl, 2 f., *a time, prosperity.*
Sælan, de, *to bind, seal.*
Sælð, 2 f., *happiness.*
Sæl-wong, 1 m., *a fertile plain.*
Sæme, *bad, weak.*
Sæ-rima, 4 m., *sea-shore.*
Sæ-strand, 1 m., *the sea-shore.*
Sæt, 1 m., *a camp.*
Sæ-tilc, 1 m., *navigation* (sailor).
Sætning (ung), 2 f., *a snare.*
Sál, 1 m., *a band, fetter.*
Salwig, *swarthy, sallow.*
Salwed, *pitchy.*
Salwed-bord, *the pitched board, the ship.*

Sam, *whether;* sam . . sam, *whether . . or.*
Samnian, somnian, ode, *to gather.*
Samod, *together, also.*
Samtenges, *immediately.*
Sámworht, *half-made.*
Sanctus, *holy, saint* (Lat.)
Sand, 2 f., *a mission sending.*
Sand, 1 n., *the earth, sand, shore.*
Sand-ceosel, 1 m., *sand, gravel.*
Sár, 1 n. (2 f.), *pain, sorrow.*
Sár, *sore, severe.*
Sár-cwide, 1 m., *a lament.*
Sárgian, ode, *to grieve, lament.*
Sárnys, 2 f., *sorrow.*
Sáwan, 1, *to sow.*
Sáwel, sáwl, 2 f., *the soul, life.*
Scamian, sceamian, ode, *to shame, feel ashamed.*
Scapan, 2 (*pp. also* sceapen), *to make, shape, create.*
Sceadu, 2 f., *a shadow.*
Scealc, 1 m., *a servant.*
Sceald, scyld, 1 m., *a shield.*
Sceán, *p. of,* scínan, *to shine.*
Sceáp, 1 n., *a sheep.*
Scearp, *sharp.*
Scearpnys, 2 f., *sharpness.*
Sceat, 1 m., *a garment, skirt.*
Sceát, 1 m., *a region.*
Sceawian, ode, *to look at, view.*
Sceawung, 2 f., *sight, observation.*
Sceaðа, 4 m., *a thief, robber, sinner.*
Scéne, sceóne, *beautiful, bright.*
Sceóburg, *Shoebury.*
Sceóp-gereord, 2 f., *poetic language.*
Sceortian, ode, *to shorten.*
Sceótan, 6, *to shoot.*
Sceótend, 1 m., *an archer.*
Sceðan, ede, *to injure.*
Scild, 1 m., *a shield.*
Scínan, 4, *to shine.*
Scip, 1 n., *a ship.*
Scip-here (herge), 1 m., *a navy.*
Scip-hlæst, 1 n., *a ship-load, crew.*
Scip-ráp, 1 m., *a cable, cordage.*
Scír, *clear, pure, bright, glorious.*
Scír, 2 f., scire, 4 f., *a shire, county, share.*
Scírman, 1 m., *a shireman.*
Scomu, scamu, sceamu, 2 f., *shame.*
Scóp, sceóp, 1 m., *a poet.*
Scortlíce, *briefly.*
Scrífan, 4, *to shrive, enjoin, grant;* with gen., *to care for.*
Scrúd, 1 n., *a garment.*
Scrýdan, de, *to clothe, put on.*
Scucca, sceocca, 4 m., *the devil.*
Scúr, 1 m., *a shower, storm.*
Scyld, 1 m., *a shield.*
Scyldíful, *guilty.*
Scyld-hreoðа, 4 m., *a shield.*
Scyldig, *guilty.*
Scylfe, 4 f., *a shelf.*
Scyne. *See* scene, *beautiful.*
Scypen, 2 f., *a stall.*
Scyppend, 1 m., *the Creator.*
Sealwudu, *Selwood.*
Sealt, 1 n., *salt.*
Sealt, *briny, salt.*
Searo, 1 n., *a weapon, armor.*
Searo-cræft, 1 m. (2 f.), *cunning.*
Searolíce, *cunningly.*
Sécan (48, n.), *p.,* sóhte, *to seek.*
Secg, 1 m., *a warrior.*
Secgan, *p.,* sǽde, *to say.*
Sefa, 4 m., *mind, disposition.*
Segl, segel, 1 m. (n), *a sail.*
Seglian, ode (ede), *to sail.*
Segl-ród, 2 f., *sail-cross, spar.*
Segn, 1 m., *a sign, banner.*
Seht, saht, 2 f., *friendship, peace.*
Sél, *good, blessed.*
Sellan. *See* syllan, *to give, sell.*
Semian, seman, ode, *to appear, seem.*
Semninga, *suddenly.*
Sendan, de (48), *to send.*
Senian, segnian, ode, *to sign, bless.*
Seofon, syfan, *seven;* seofoðа, *seventh;* seofonfeald, *sevenfold.*
Seofung, 2 f., *lamentation, sighing.*
Seol, 1 m., *a seal.*

**Seo**lfer, 1 n., *silver.*
**Se**oloce(n), *silken.*
**Seo**mian,ode,*to remain,rest,wait.*
**Seó**n (65, n.), *p.*, séh, seáh (he sáwe, we sáwon), *to see.*
**Seo**ndan. *See* sendan.
**Seo**no-bend, 2 f., *a sinew-bond.*
**Seó**ðan, 6, *pp.*, soden, *to seethe, boil, agitate.*
**Se**tl, 1 n., *a seat.*
**Se**tl-rád, 2 f., *a setting.*
**Se**ttan, te (sætte), *to set, place.*
**Sib**-gedriht, 2 f., *a kindred-band.*
**Sic**cetung, 2 f., *sighing.*
**Síd**, *wide, vast;* síde, *widely.*
**Síde**, 4 f., *a side.*
**Sígan**, 4, *to fall.*
**Sige**, sigor, 1 m., *victory, triumph.*
**Sigefæst**, *victorious.*
**Sige**-leás, *triumphless.*
**Sigel**-ware, 1 m., *Ethiopians.*
**Sigen**, *the river Seine.*
**Sige**-wong, 1 m., *a glorious plain.*
**Sillend**, 1 m., *Zealand.*
**Simle**, *always.*
**Sin** (a prefix), *continual, great.*
**Sincald**, *very cold.*
**Sincan**, 5, *to sink.*
**Singal**, singallíc, *constant, continual.*
Singallíce, *perpetually.*
Singan, 5, *to sing.*
Sin-niht, 2 f., *continual night, always.*
Siofian, seofian, ode, *to lament.*
Sioloce, *silken.*
Sittan, 3 (65, n.), *to sit, remain.*
**Six**, sex, *six;* sixta, *the sixth;* sixtig, *sixty;* sixtyne, *sixteen.*
Síwian, siowian, ode, *to sew.*
**Síð**, 1 m., *a way, path: — a journey: — a time: — lot, chance;* oðre síðe, . . oðre síðe, *once, . . again.*
Síð-boda, 4 m., *a journey-signal.*
Síð-fæt, 1 m., *a way, course.*
Síðian, ode, *to come, go, journey.*
Siððan, siðða, *afterwards.*
Slæp, 1 m., *sleep.*
Slæpan, 1 (*p.* é), *to sleep.*
Sleán, 2 (58, n. 3), *pp.*, slegen, slagen, *to strike, slay, forge.*
Slege, slæge, 1 m., *a stroke, death.*
Slídan, slíðan, 4, *to slide.*
Sliht, 2 f., *a stroke.*
Slíð-heard, *oppressive.*
Slúpan, 6, *to glide.*
Smæl, *small, narrow.*
Smean, smeagan, de, *to inquire.*
Smeaung, 2 f., *contemplation.*
Smið, 1 m., *a smith.*
Smolt, smylt, *serene, friendly.*
Smylte, *serenely.*
Snáw, 1 m., *snow.*
Snáwan, 4 (de), *to snow.*
Snell, *quick;* snelle, *quickly.*
Snoter (or), *wise, prudent.*
Snyttro, 2 f., *wisdom.*
Soden. *See* seóðan.
Soft, *soft;* softe, *softly.*
Somnian (igian), ode, *to collect, gather.*
Sóna, *soon, immediately;* s[illegible] þæs þe, *as soon as.*
Song-cræft, 1 m., *art of song.*
Sorgian, ode, *to sorrow, be anxious.*
Sorh (gen. sorge), 2 f. (1 m.), *sorrow, anxiety.*
Sorhful, *sorrowful.*
Sóð, 1 n., *truth.*
Sóð, *true; truly.*
Sóð-cwiðe, 1 m., *a proverb.*
Sóðes, *truly.*
Sóðfæstnys, 2 f., *truth.*
Sóðlíce, *truly, verily.*
Spanan, 1, *to urge, allure.*
Spanan, 2, *to entice.*
Sparian, ode, *to spare.*
Spearwa, 4 m., *a sparrow.*
Specan, 3. *See* sprecan, *to speak.*
Spéd, 2 f, *speed, wealth, power.*
Spédig, *rich, powerful.*
Spell, 1 n., *a story, tidings, language.*
Spell-boda, 4 m., *a messenger.*
Spére, 1 n., *a spear*
Spildan, de, *to destroy.*
Spinnan, 5, *to spin.*
Spíwan, 4, *p.*, spáw, spiwon, *pp.*, spiwen, *to foam, spue.*

Spræc, 2 f., *speech, talk, saying.*
Sprecan, 3, *to speak, say.*
Springan, 5, *to spring, spread.*
Spyrian, spirian, ede, *to hunt after.*
Stæf, 1 m., *a staff, letter* (pl.) *writings.*
Stælan. *See* stélan, *to steal.*
Stél-herge, 1 m., *a predatory band.*
Stél-hran, 1 m., *a decoy reindeer.*
Stélwyrð (weorð), *worth-taking.*
Stæp, 1 m., *a step.*
Stæppan. *See* steppan, *to step.*
Stér, 1 n., *a history.*
Stæð, 1 n., *a shore, coast.*
Stæð-weall, 1 m., *a shore-wall.*
Stán, 1 m., *a stone.*
Stán-clif, 1 n., *a rock.*
Standan, 2, *to stand.*
Staðol, 1 m., *a foundation.*
Steap, 1 m., *a cup.*
Steáp, *steep, lofty.*
Stearc, *strong, harsh, severe.*
Stéda, 4 m., *a steed.*
Stede, 1 m., *a place.*
Stefn, stefen, 1 m., *the prow; — a trunk, body.*
Stélan, 3, *to steal.*
Stemn, 2 f., *a voice, a set time.*
Stenc, 1 m., *an odor, stench.*
Steóran, de, *to rule, steer.*
Steór-bord, n., *the starboard.*
Steór-leás, *ignorant.*
Steorra, 4 m., *a star.*
Steppan, stapan, 2, *to step, go.*
Stihtan, te, *to arrange, order.*
Sting, 1 m., *a stroke, stab.*
Stíð, *firm, stern, austere.*
Stíð-frihð (ferhð), *firm-minded.*
Stíð-líc, *firm, severe;* -lice, *firmly, severely.*
Stól, 1 m., *a throne, seat.*
Storm, 1 m., *a storm.*
Stow, 2 f., *a place.*
Strét, 2 f., *a street, a course.*
Strætclédwealas, *The Britons on the river Clyde.*
Strang, streng; stranglíc, strenglíc, *strong.*
Stranglíce, *strongly, vehemently.*
Streám, 1 m., *a stream.*
Streám-racu, 2 f., *a flood*
Streám-stæð, 1 n., *a shore.*
Strec, *powerful, stern.*
Strengð(u), 2 f., *strength*
Stríð, 1 m., *strife, battle.*
Strýnan, de, *to beget.*
Stufe, 2 f., *the river Stou*
Stund, 2 f., *an hour.*
Stunt, *foolish;* se stu *fool.*
Stýle, stýl, 1 m., *steel.*
Styrman, de, *to storm.*
Sum, *some, one, a;* sum . *one . . another.*
Sumer(or), 1 m., *summe*
Sumes, *somewhat.*
Sumorlíc, *belonging to s*
Sumorsæte, *men of S shire.*
Sun-bearo, 1 m., *a sunn*
Sund, 1 m., *the sea.*
Sund-buend, 1 m., *a sai*
Sundor-hálga, 4 m., *a P*
Sund-reced, 1 n., *an oce*
Sundrian, ode, *to separa*
Sunnandæg, 1 m., *Sund*
Sunnanuhta, 4 m., *Sunda ing.*
Sunne, 4 f., *the sun.*
Sunn-stede, 1 m., *solstic*
Sunu, 3 m., *a son.*
Súð, *south.*
Súðan, *southerly;* be *south of.*
Súðrihte, *to the south.*
Súð-stæð, 1 n., *a south sl*
Súðweard, *southward.*
Swá, *so;* swá . . swá, *so* swá þeáh, *however;* sw swá, *whosoever.*
Swéfan, te, *to rage, roll*
Swésend, 1 n., *food, a b*
Swæðe, 4 f., swaðu, 2 f.,
Swanawic, *Swanwich.*
Swápan, 1, *to sweep.*
Swár, swær, *heavy, severe*
Sweart, *swarthy, black*
Swearle, *darkly.*
Swefan, 3, *to sleep.*
Swefel, 1 m., *sulphur.*
Swefen, 1 n., *a dream.*

ı, de, *to sound, to mean.*
ᵹ, 1 n., *the sky.*
an, 6, *to swallow.*
ın, 6, *to die.*
:an (ian), te, (*pp.*, ed), *to ress.*
land, *Sweden.*
n (pl.), 4, *Sweden.*
ord, swurd, 1 n., *a sword.*
ɔster, swyster (19), *a sister.*
ɔt, 1 m., *a multitude.*
ótol, *clear.*
ótole, sweótolíce, *clearly.*
:rian, 2, (58, n. 3), (*also* ede), *swear.*
étnys, 2 f., *sweetness.*
ícan, 4, *to deceive.*
ícdóm, 1 m., *deception.*
vícian, ode, *to deceive.*
wífan, 4, *to turn away.*
wift, *swift.*
wígean, ode, *to be silent.*
swilce, *as though.*
Swincan, 5, *to toil, labor.*
Swingel, 2 f., *a whip, scourge.*
Swinsung, 2 f., *melody.*
Swipian, ode, *to lash, scourge.*
Swira, sweora, swura, 4 m., *a neck.*
Swíðe, *very much;* to þam swíðe, *so much;* swíðor, swíðost, *most of all, especially.*
Swiðrian, ode, *to vanish.*
Swógan, 1 (*p.* é), *to come on with a roar.*
Swonc, *tough.*
Swót-mette, 1 m., *sweetmeats.*
Swútelian, ode, *to reveal.*
Swútelíce, *manifestly.*
Swylc, swilc, *such as.*
Swylce, *such as; as it were, as if.*
Swýn, swín, 1 n, *a swine, pig.*
Swýðre, *the right hand, eye.*
Sylf, *self*, se sylfa, *the same.*
Sylf-willes, *voluntary.*
Syllan, sellan, *p.*, sealde, *to give, sell.*
Syllic, *wonderful.*
Syltan, te, *to salt.*
Symbel, 1 n., *a meeting.*
Symle, symble, *always.*
Syn, sin, 2 f., *sin.*
Synderlíc, *separate, peculiar;* -líce, *separately, peculiarly.*
Syndrig, *separate, extraordinary.*
Synfull, *sinful.*
Synlíc, *sinful;* -líce, *sinfully.*
Syrian, ede, *to conspire.*
Syððan, *afterwards, after that.*

## T.

Tácen, 1 n., *a sign.*
Tácnian, ode, *to betoken.*
Tæcan, hte, *to teach.*
Tælan, de, *to accuse, blame, insult.*
Talian, ode, *to think.*
Tám, *tame.*
Tán, 1 m., *a rod.*
Teallan, de, *to reckon, esteem.*
Teár, 1 m., *a tear.*
Teian, ode, *to create.*
Tela, *well.*
Telga, 4 m., *a branch.*
Tellan, *p.*, tealde, *to tell, reckon, esteem.*
Temes, 2 f., *the Thames.*
Tempel, 1 n., *a temple.*
Temprian, ode, *to temper.*
Teolung, tiling, 2 f., *tilling.*
Teón (teohan), 6, *to draw, tug, entice.*
Teón, tíon, ode, *to create.*
Teóna, 4 m., *wrong, injury.*
Teón-hete, 1 m., *dire-hate — the enemy.*
Teoða, *the tenth.*
Tíd, 2 f., *time, hour, season.*
Tihtan, te, *to incite, persuade.*
Tihting, 1 m., *persuasion, instigation.*
Tilian, teolian, ode, *to till, toil, strive.*
Tíma, 4 m., *a time, season.*
Timber, 1 n., *timber, a frame.*
Timbrian, ode, *to build.*
Tina, 4 m., *the river Tyne.*
Tintrég, 1 m., tintréga, 4 m. *torment.*
Tintréglíc, *tormenting.*

Tir, tyr, 1 m., *splendor, glory.*
Tir-ēadig, *illustrious, glorious.*
Tir-læst, *glorious.*
To (dat.), *to:* — *too.*
To-brǽdan, *p.*, brǽde, brudon, *to publish abroad.*
To-brecan, 3, *to break to pieces.*
To-bredan, 3, *to spread.*
To-cnáwan, 1, *to know.*
To-cuman. *See* cuman, *to happen.*
To-cwysan, de, *to crush.*
Ty-cwysednys, 2 f., *brokenness.*
To-dæg, *to-day.*
To-dǽlan, de, *to divide.*
To-drífan, 4, *to drive away.*
To-ēácan, *besides.*
To-emnes, *along.*
To-faran, 2, *to break up, depart.*
To-fóran, (dat.), *before.*
To-geanes (dat. acc.), *against, towards.*
To-geþeódan, de, *to join to.*
To-lecgan. *See* lecgan, *to separate.*
To-morgen, *to-morrow.*
To-niman, *to divide.*
Torht, torhtlíc, *bright.*
To-sceótan, 6, *to rush upon.*
To-slítan, 4, *to slit, rend, tear.*
To-somme, *together.*
To-tellan, *to enumerate, reckon.*
To-teran, 3, *to tear to pieces.*
To-weard (dat.), *towards;* — se, seó, þæt toweard, *approaching, future.*
To-wendan, de, *to turn to.*
To-weorpan (wurpan), 6, *to destroy.*
Tóð (13, n.), 1 m., *a tooth.*
Traht-bóc, 2 f., *a commentary.*
Tredan, 3, *to tread.*
Treow, 1 n., *a tree, wood.*
Treów, 2 f., treówe, 4 f., *a pledge, an agreement.*
Treówð, 2 f., *truth, treaty.*
Trúwa, 4 m., *trust, faith.*
Trúwian, ode, *to trust.*
Trymian, ede, *to encourage, fix, fasten, strengthen.*
Trymnes, 2 f., *exhortation.*
Tucian, ode, *to torment.*
Tuddor, tudor, tydor, 1 m., *offspring.*
Tugon. *See* teón.
Tún, 1 m., *a field, dwelling.*
Tunece, 4 f., *a tunic, coat.*
Tunge, 4 f., *the tongue.*
Tungel (ol), 1 n., *a star.*
Tún-gerefa, 4 m., *a steward.*
Turcesíg, 2 f., *Torkesey.*
Turf (15), f., *turf, sod*
Tuwa, *twice.*
Twá, *two.*
Twégen, *two, twain.*
Twelf, *twelve;* se twelfta, *twelfth.*
Twentig, *twenty.*
Tweo (gen., dat., acc., tweon, twýn), 4 m., *doubt.*
Twig, twih, 1 n., *a twig.*
Twigecged, *two-edged.*
Tyan, de, *to instruct, imbue.*
Týman, de, *to propagate.*
Tyn, *ten.*

## U.

Ufan, ufon, *above, from above.*
Ufeweard, *upward, highest.*
Ufor, *higher.*
Uhta, 4 m., *the morning.*
Uhtsang, 1 m., *the nocturne.*
Uht-tíd, 2 f., *before dawn.*
Unæðele, *base, ignoble.*
Unasecgendlíc, *unspeakable.*
Unawendenlíc, *unchangeable.*
Unbeboht, *unsold.*
Uncoð, *sick.*
Uncúð, *strange, unknown.*
Uncyst, 2 f., uncyste, 4 f., *vice.*
Undeádlíc, *immortal.*
Undeádlícnys, 2 f., *immortality.*
Under (dat., acc.), *under.*
Underfón, *to accept, receive.*
Undergitan, *to understand.*
Underlútan, 6, *to bear.*
Undern, 1 m., *nine o'clock.*
Understandan, 2. *to understand.*
Underþeódan, þiedan, þýdan de, *to subject.*
Uneáðelíc, unýðelíc, *difficult.*
Uneáðelíce, *with difficulty.*
Unforbærned, *unburned.*

**Unforht**, *fearless.*
**Unfriþ**, 1 m., *hostility.*
**Ungedered**, *unharmed.*
**Unge-endod**, *eternal, without end.*
**Ungefóhige**, *inconceivably.*
**Ungehrepod**, *untouched.*
**Ungehýrsum**, *disobedient.*
**Ungehýrsumnys**, 2 f., *disobedience.*
**Ungeleáfsum**, *unbelieving.*
**Ungelíc**, *unlike, unequal.*
**Ungelimp**, 1 n., *misfortune.*
**Ungemet**, *immeasurably, inconceivably.*
**Ungerád**, *unbefitting.*
**Ungerísenlíc**, *unworthy.*
**Ungerísenlíce**, *unworthily.*
**Ungesælig**, *unhappy.*
**Ungetreówe**, *unfaithful.*
**Ungewemmed**, *unharmed.*
**Ungewiderung**, 2 f., *bad-weather.*
**Ungeþeahtendlíce**, *rashly.*
**Ungréne**, *not green.*
**Ungrund**, *immense.*
**Unhleów**, *unsheltering.*
**Unhold**, *faithless.*
**Unlæd**, *base, wicked.*
**Unlaga**, *unlawful.*
**Unlésan**, 3, *to release.*
**Unmihtig**, *powerless.*
**Unnan** (50, n.), *to grant.*
**Unnyt**, unnet, *vain, useless.*
**Unríht**, 1 n., *injustice.*
**Unriht**, *unjust, wrong.*
**Unriht-hæman**, de, *to commit adultery.*
**Unrihtwís**, *unrighteous.*
**Unrím**, *unnumbered, innumerable.*
**Unrót**, *sad.*
**Unrótnes**, 2 f., *sadness.*
**Unsælig**, *unhappy.*
**Unsæpig**, *sapless.*
**Unscæþig**, *innocent.*
**Unsméðe**, *rough.*
**Unspédig**, *poor.*
**Unteallendlíc**, *innumerable.*
**Untrum**, *sick.*
**Untrumnys**, untrymnes, 2 f., *illness, sickness.*
**Unwér**, *unwary.*
**Unwærscipe**, 1 m., *unwariness.*
**Unwealt**, *steady.*
**Unwem**, *pure, inviolate.*
**Unwemme**, *purely.*
**Unwíndan**, 5, *to unwind.*
**Unwís**, *foolish, unwise.*
**Unwiðmetenlíc**, *incomparable.*
**Unwiðmetenlíce**, *incomparably.*
**Unwrest**, *frail, transitory.*
**Unwúndod**, *unwounded.*
**Unþancwurð**, *ungrateful.*
**Unþeáw**, 1 m., *vice.*
**Upahebban**, 2, *to raise up, surmount.*
**Upahefednys**, 2 f., *arrogance.*
**Uparéran**, de, *to heighten, exalt.*
**Upastígenes**, 2 f., *ascension.*
**Uplang**, *erect.*
**Uppan**, uppe (dat., acc.), *upon.*
**Upplíc**, *upper.*
**Uprídan**, 4, *to ride up, mount.*
**Upstíg**, 2 f., *ascension.*
**Úser**, (31, 2), *our.*
**Út**, úte, *out, without.*
**Út-adón**, *to take out.*
**Útan**, (dat., acc.), *without.*
**Ut-awegan**, 3, *to carry away.*
**Uteweardan**, *from without.*
**Utgán**, *to go out, leave.*
**Utgang**, 1 m., *Exodus, out-going.*
**Uton**, *let us.*
**Utsetl**, 1 n., *a sitting apart.*
**Úðwita**, 4 m., *a philosopher.*

## W.

**Wác**, wáclíc, *humble, poor, weak, feeble.*
**Wacian**, ode, *to wake, watch.*
**Wáclíce**, *wretchedly.*
**Wácnys**, 2 f., *worthlessness.*
**Wacol**, *watchful;* -líce, *watchfully.*
**Wacon**, 2 f., *watchfulness.*
**Wæccan**, *to watch.*
**Wæcce**, 4 f., *watching, vigil.*
**Wæd**, 2 f., *a garment.*
**Wædl**, 2 f., *poverty.*
**Wædla**, *poor;* 4 m., *a poor man.*

Wæd.ian, ode, *to beg.*
Wæfels, 1 m., *a cloak, garment.*
Wæfersýn, 2 f., *a spectacle.*
Wæg, 1 m., *a wave.*
Wæg-bord, 1 n., *wave-board, a ship.*
Wæg-faru, 2 f., *the sea-path.*
Wæg-liðend, *wave-traversing.*
Wæg-þel, 1 n., *a ship.*
Wæg-þreat, 1 m., *a wave-host.*
Wæl, 1 n., *slaughter.*
Wæl-ben, 2 f., *a death wound.*
Wæl-ceasiga, 4 m., *a slaughter-chooser.*
Wæl-fæðm, 1 m., *a deadly-embrace.*
Wæl-grim, *fatally-fierce.*
Wæl-grýre, 1 m., *deadly-terror.*
Wæl-hlence, 4 f., *a coat of mail.*
Wæl-hreów, *cruel.*
Wæl-mist, 1 m., *a death mist.*
Wæl-net, 1 n., *a death-net.*
Wæl-regn, 1 m., *a fatal-rain.*
Wæl-stow, 2 f., *a battle-field.*
Wæl-streám, 1 m., *a death stream.*
Wæpn (en), 1 n., *a weapon.*
Wæpned-cyn, 1 n., *males.*
Wæpned-man, 1 m., *a man.*
Wǽr, 2 f., wǽre, 4 f., *a covenant.*
Wǽrfæst, *faithful.*
Wǽstm, 1 m., *fruit, growth, size, strength, creation, production.*
Wǽstmbǽre, *fruitful.*
Wæt, *wet, moist.*
Wæta, 4 m., *wet, moisture, a liquid.*
Wæter, 1 n., *water.*
Wæter-fæsten, 1 n., *a water-fastness.*
Wæðan, de, *to wander.*
Wafian, ede, *to be amazed.*
Wálá wá, *alas!*
Waldan. *See* wealdan, *to rule.*
Waldend, 1 m., *Lord, ruler.*
Wandrian, ode, *to wander.*
Wang, wong, 1 m., *a field, land.*
Wanhoga, *foolish.*
Wanian, ode, *to wane.*
Wannspédig, *poor.*
Wamb, 2 f., *the belly, womb.*
Warenian, ode, *to beware* (refl.)
Warnian, wearnian, ode, *to be ware* (refl.)
Waru, 2 f., *wares, merchandise.*
Wáð, wáðu, 2 f., *a way.*
Wáðum, 1 m., *a wave.*
Weá, 4 m., *woe, affliction.*
Weal, weall, wáll, 1 m., *a wall.*
Weald, wald, 1 m., *a forest, grove.*
Wealdan, 1, *to govern, wield.*
Weald-leðer, 1 n., *a rein.*
Wealhstód, wealstód, 1 m., *an interpreter.*
Weallan, 1, *to boil, wave, surge.*
Weard, 2 f., *a guard.*
Weardian, ode, *to guard.*
Wearm, *warm.*
Weaxan, wexan, 1, *to grow, wax.*
Wecg, 1 m., *a wedge.*
Wecgan, de, *to agitate.*
Wed, wedd, 1 n., *a pledge.*
Wédan, de, *to be mad, rage.*
Weder, 1 n, *a storm, weather.*
Weder-wolcen, 1 n., *a cloud.*
Weg, weig, 1 m., *a way.*
Wegan, 3, *to carry, move.*
Wegnest, 2 f., *food for a journey,* viaticum.
Wel (bet, betst), *well, much.*
Wela, 4 m., *weal, happiness, wealth.*
Wel-hwær, *everywhere.*
Welig, *rich.*
Well, wyl, 1 m., wella, wylla, 4 m., *a well.*
Wemman, de, *to defile, stain.*
Wén, 2 f., *hope.*
Wéna, 4 m., *expectation.*
Wénan, de, *to ween, hope, think.*
Wendan, de, *to go, turn, interpret.*
Weng, 2 f., *the jaw, cheek.*
Weód, 1, *grass, an herb, a weed.*
Weofod, 1 n., *an altar.*
Weonodland, *the land along the Vistula, land of the Wends.*
Weorc, 1 n., *work, labor.*
Weorpan, wyrpan, 6, *to throw, cast.*
Weoruld. *See* woruld.
Weorð, 1 n., *worth, price.*
Weorðan (59, n. 2), *to become, be*

Weorðe, wyrðe, wurðe, *worthy, honorable.*
Weorðgeorn, *desirous of honor, ambitious.*
Weorðian, ode, *to honor.*
Weorðscipe, 2 f., *honor, worship.*
Wépan, 1, *to weep.*
Wépendlíc, *sorrowful.*
Wer, 1 m., *a man.*
Wer-beám, 1 m., *the race of man, a warrior.*
Werhám, 1 m., *Wareham.*
Werian, ede, *to keep off, parry.*
Wérian, ode, *to defend: — to wear.*
Wérig, *weary.*
Werod, wearod, weorod, wered, 1 n., *a multitude, host.*
Weroð, waroð, 1 m., *the sea-shore.*
Werscipe, 1 m., *valor, manhood.*
Wer-þeód, 2 f., *the human race.*
Wesan (59), *to be.*
West, *west;* westan, *from the west, westward.*
Wéste, *waste, desert.*
Wésten, 1 n., *a desert, waste.*
Wésten-gryre, 1 m., *desert-terror.*
Westlang, *west, towards the west.*
Westmest, *westernmost.*
West-seaxan, pl., 4 m., W.-seaxe, 3 m., *the West-Saxons.*
Wetmór, 1 m., *Wedmore.*
Wíc, 2 f., *a dwelling, street: — a castle, fortress, station.*
Wícan, 4, *to give way, yield.*
Wíc-gerefa (wícgefera), 4 m., *a governor.*
Wícian, ode, *to dwell, encamp.*
Wicing, 1 m., *a viking, pirate.*
Wic-steal, 1 m., *a camp.*
Wíd, *wide, broad, great.*
Wíde, *widely.*
Wídgil, *large.*
Widl, 1 m., *pollution.*
Wíd-sæ, 1 m., *the open sea.*
Wíd-sið, 1 m., *a pilgrimage.*
Wíf, 1 n., *a wife, woman.*
Wífman, 1 m., *a woman.*
Wíg, 1 n., *battle.*
Wíga, 4 m., *a warrior.*
Wíg-bed, 1 n., *an altar.*
Wíg-blác, *glittering in armor*
Wíg-bord, 1 n., *a battle-shield.*
Wigend, 1 m., *a warrior.*
Wíg-leoð, 1 n., *a war-song.*
Wíg-líc, *warlike.*
Wíglung, 2 f., *witchcraft.*
Wiht, 1 n., *weight.*
Wiht, 2 f., *a creature, a whit.*
Wiht, 1 n., *the isle of Wight.*
Wilcumian, ode, *to welcome.*
Wíld, *wild.*
Wíldeór, 1 n., *a wild animal.*
Willa, 4 m., *will, pleasure.*
Willan (50), *to will, wish.*
Wille-burne, 4 f., *a spring, well-stream.*
Willsumnes, 2 f., *willingness.*
Wiln, 2 f., *desire, joy.*
Wilnian, ode, *to wish.*
Wilsæte (pl.), 1 m., *the people of Wiltshire.*
Wín, 1 n., *wine.*
Wín-berie, 4 f., *a grape.*
Wind, 1 m., *the wind.*
Windan, 5, *to wind, whirl, roll.*
Windig, *windy.*
Winnan, 5, *to contend, win, labor, fight.*
Winteceaster, *Winchester.*
Winter, 1 m., *a winter, year.*
Winter-ceald, *winter-cold.*
Winter-lǽcan, hte, *to become winter.*
Winter-líc, *wintry, belonging to winter.*
Winter-setl, 1 n., *winter-quarters.*
Winter-tíd, 2 f., *winter-time.*
Wirheal, *Wirhall.*
Wís, *wise.*
Wísa, 4 m., *a leader, wise man.*
Wiscan, te, *to wish.*
Wísdóm, 1 m., *wisdom.*
Wíse, 4 f., *a guise, manner, thing.*
Wisle, 2 f., *the Vistula.*
Wíslíc, *wise;* -líce, *wisely.*
Wist, 2 f., *food, repast.*
Wistfullian, ode, *to feast.*
Wit (t), 1 n., *the mind.*
Wíta, 4 m., *a senator.*

Witan, 4, *to know.*
Wítan, wítian, ode, *to blame.*
Wítan. *See* gewítan, *to depart.*
Wíte, 1 n., *affliction, punishment.*
Wítega, 4 m., *a prophet, wise man.*
Wítegian, ode, *to prophesy.*
Wítian, ode, *to decree, destine.*
Witig, *wise.*
Witland, *the country east of the Vistula.*
Witodlíce, *certainly.*
Wítrod, 2 f., *a march, a marching host.*
Wið (gen., dat., acc.), *against, for, near, with;* wið þam þe, *to the end that.*
Wiðcweðan, *to oppose.*
Wiðerian, wiðrian, ode, *to oppose.*
Wiðerweardes, *against.*
Wiðerweardlíc, *perverse.*
Widerweardnys, 2 f., *perversity.*
Wiðerwinna, 4 m., *an adversary.*
Wiðinnan (acc.), *within.*
Wiðmetenes, 2 f., *a comparison.*
Wiðsacan, 2, *to refuse.*
Wiðstandan, 2, *to withstand.*
Wiðútan (dat., acc.), *without.*
Wlanc, *spirited.*
Wlance, wlence, 2 f., *riches, pride, wealth.*
Wlítan, 4, *to look.*
Wlíte, 1 m., *beauty.*
Wlíte-beorht, *beautiful.*
Wlítig, *beautiful.*
Wodensdæg, 1 m., *Wednesday.*
Wócor (er), 1 m., *offspring.*
Wól-bérendlíc, *deadly, pest-bringing.*
Wolcen, 1 n., *sky, cloud, heaven.*
Woma, 4 m., *an alarm.*
Wong. *See* wang, 1 m., *a plain.*
Wong-stede, 1 m., *a field.*
Wonn, wan, *wan, dark.*
Wóp, 1 m., *weeping.*
Word, 1 n., *a word.*
Word-hord, 1 m., *the mouth.*
Worn, 1 n., *a multitude, a number.*
Woruld, 2 f., *the world.*
Woruld-búend, 1 m., *an inhabitant of the world.*
Woruld-gebyrd, 2 f., *a family.*
Woruld-gesælð, 2 f., *worldly-happiness.*
Woruld-gesceaft, 2 f., *a creature, creation.*
Woruld-hád, 1 m., *a secular state.*
Woruldlíc, *worldly.*
Woruld-wela, 4 m., *riches.*
Woruld þing, 1 n., *a worldly thing.*
Wracu, 2 f., *revenge.*
Wræc, 2 f., *exile.*
Wræc, wrec, *wretched, exiled.*
Wræc-man, 1 m., *an exile.*
Wræc-sið, 1 m., *exile.*
Wrætlíc, *beautiful, wonderful.*
Wrað, 2 f., *a helpmeet, support.*
Wraðlíc, *clinging.*
Wrécan, 3, *to avenge, punish, drive out.*
Wrecca, wreccea, 4 m., *an exile, a wretch.*
Wreccan, ehte, *to speak.*
Wrídian, wríðian, ode, *to bloom, flourish.*
Wríhan, *p.*, wreah, wrægon, *pp.*, wrigen, *to cover.*
Wrítan, 4, *to write.*
Wrítere, 1 m., *a writer, scribe.*
Wrixlian, ode, *to exchange.*
Wrixendlíc, *mutual.*
Wrixendlíce, *in turn.*
Wuce, 4 f., wucu, 2 f., *a week.*
Wudu, 3 m., wude, 1 m., *a wood, forest.*
Wudu-fæsten, 1 n., *a wood-fortress.*
Wuduwe, widewe, 4 f., *a widow.*
Wuht, wiht, 2 f., *aught, a creature.*
Wuldor (er), 1 m., *glory, honor.*
Wuldor-cyning, 1 m., *the Glory-King.*
Wuldorfullíc, *wonderful,* -líce, *wonderfully.*
Wuldrian, ode, *to glorify.*
Wulf, 1 m., *a wolf.*
Wúnd, 2 f., *a wound.*
Wúnd, *wounded.*
Wúndian, ode, *to wound.*
Wundor, 1 n., *a miracle.*

Wundrian, ode, *to admire, wonder.*
Wundrum, *wonderfully.*
Wunian, ode, *to dwell, continue.*
Wununng, 2 f., *a dwelling.*
Wurma, 4 m., *grief, a worm.*
Wurð, 1 n., *worth, value.*
Wurð (adj.), *worth.*
Wurðful, *honorable, worthy.*
Wurðlíc, *worthy;* -líce, *worthily.*
Wurðmynt (d), 1 m., *honor.*
Wurðscipe, 1 m., *dignity.*
Wyl, 1 m., wylla, 4 m., wylle, 4 f., *a spring, well.*
Wylfen, *wolf-like.*
Wylle-burne, 4 f., *a spring.*
Wyll-flód, 1 m., *a raging flood.*
Wylm, 1 m., *fervor.*
Wyn, 2 f., *delight.*
Wynlíc, *delightful.*
Wyn-lond, 1 n., *a pleasant land.*
Wynstre, *the left hand.*
Wynsum, *pleasant.*
Wyrcan (ean), *p.*, worhte, *to work, make, do.*
Wyrd, gewyrd, 2 f., *fate, destiny.*
Wyrfan. *See* hweorfan, *to turn, return.*
Wyrhta, 4 m., *a workman, maker.*
Wyrian (igan), ode, *to curse.*
Wyrman, de, *to warm.*
Wyrnan, de, *to refuse.*
Wyrpan, te, *to turn, to throw one's self down.*
Wyrrest, wyrst, *worst.*
Wyrse, *worse.*
Wyrt, 2 f., *an herb, plant.*
Wyrðe, weorðe, *worthy.*
Wyscan. *See* wiscan.

## Y.

Ýdel, *idle.*
Yfel, 1 n., *evil, sickness.*
Yfelian, ode, *to do evil; — afflict: — to suffer evil, be afflicted.*
Yfemest, ufemest, *highest.*
Ylc, *same, the same.*
Yldan, de, *to delay.*
Yldest, *eldest.*
Ylding, 2 f., *delay.*
Ylda, 2 f. (15. n. 2), yldo, *age*
Yldra (*cp. of* eald), *older:* — (in pl.), *parents, elders.*
Ymb(e),(acc.), *about, concerning.*
Ymbe-bútan, te, *to restrain.*
Ymbhoga, 4 m., *care, anxiety.*
Ymbhwyrft, hweorft, 1 m., *an orbit, the world.*
Ymbhýdig, *anxious.*
Ymbhyped, *attacked.*
Ymbscrýdan, de, *to clothe.*
Ymbseón, *to look around.*
Ymbsettan, te, *to surround.*
Ymbsittan, 2, *to besiege.*
Ymbspræc, 2 f., *remark.*
Ymbspræce (adj.), *spoken of.*
Ymbsprécan, *to mention.*
Ymbútan, *round about;* (prep. acc.), *around.*
Ymbþencan, *to consider.*
Ypping, 2 f., *an expanse.*
Yrfenuma, 4 m., *an heir.*
Yrmð, 2 f., yrmðo(u), *distress.*
Yrnan, 5, *to run.*
Yrre, *angry.*
Ýst, 1 m., *the east, east wind:— storm, tempest.*
Yte (ýtere, ýtemest), *out, outer, utter, utmost.*
Yteren, *made of otter skin.*
Yð, yðu, 2 f., *a wave.*
Yð-faru, 2 f., *a wave-course.*
Yð-hof, 1 n., *a wave-house, ship*

## þ. Ð.

þá, *then, when;* þá gyt, *moreover;* þá þá, *when, then, when.*
þær, *there;* þær to, *thereto, besides;* þær rihte, *immediately;* þær þær, *there where;* þær wið, *therewith, concerning.*
þæs, *thus, then, therefore;* þæs þe, *after that, because, afterwards.*
þæslíc, *fit;* -líce, *fitly.*
þæt (adv.), *until.*
þafian, ode, *to permit, grant.*
þanc, 1 m., *a favor, thank, thought, wish;* þances, *thankfully, voluntarily.*
þancian, ode, *to thank.*

þancung, 2 f., *thanksgiving.*
þanon, þonan(e), *thence.*
þe, *than, or;* þe, . þe, *either,* . *or.*
þeáh, *though, yet, however;* þeáh þe, *although;* þeáh hwæðere, *yet nevertheless;* þeáh git, *as yet, hitherto.*
þealtere, 1 m., *a counsellor.*
þealtian, ode, *to consult.*
þearf, 2 f., *need, necessity.*
þearf, *needful, necessary.*
þearfa, 4 m., *a poor man.*
þearfan, *p.*, þorfte, *subj.*, þurfe, (54, 2), *to need.*
þeáw, 1 m., *custom;* pl., *morals, virtues.*
þeccan, *p.*, þealhte, þéht, *pp.*, geþealht, *to cover, overwhelm.*
þegen, þegn, þén, 1 m., *a servant, thane.*
þegn-scipe, 1 m., *service.*
þel, 2 f., *a plank.*
þel-fæsten, 1 n., *a ship.*
þe-læs þe, *lest.*
þencan, *p.*, þóhte, *to think.*
þenden, *while, so long as.*
þengel, 1 m., *a prince.*
þénian, ode, *to serve.*
þénung, 2 f., *service.*
þeód, 2 f., *a nation, people, host;* —*the gentiles.*
þeódan, de, *to serve.*
þeóden, 1 m., *the Lord, a prince.*
þeóden-hold, *faithful, loyal.*
þeódisc, 1 n., *a native, people.*
þeódscipe, 1 m., *a community.*
þeóf, 1 m., þeófa, 4 m., *a thief.*
þeón, 6, *to flourish.*
þeónde, *powerful, flourishing.*
þeóster, *dark.*
þeósterful, *dark, gloomy.*
þeóstru, 2 f., *darkness.*
þeow, 1 m., þeowa, 4 m., þeowe, 4 f., *a servant.*
þeowdóm, 1 m., *service.*
þeowian, ode, *to serve.*
þincan, *p.*, þúhte, *to think, seem.*
þing, 1 n., *a thing, state;* þingum, *because of.*
þingian, ode, *to pray, intercede.*
þingung, 2 f., *intercession.*
þólian, ode, *to suffer.*
þonne, *then, when.*
þorn, þyrn, 1 m., *a thorn.*
þoterung, 2 f., *wailing.*
þrag, 2 f., *a season, time.*
þrage, *long, for a long time.*
þraec-wig, 1 m., *a battle.*
þreá, 3 m. (f.), *punishment.*
þreagan, de, *to chide.*
þreálíc, *direful.*
þreat, 1 m., *a host.*
þrí, *three;* þridda, *third.*
þringan, 5, *to rush, throng.*
þrittig, þritig, *thirty.*
þriwa, *thrice.*
þrótu, 2 f., *the throat.*
þrówian, ode, *to suffer.*
þrówung, 2 f., *suffering.*
þryccan, te, *to oppress.*
þrym, 1 m., *strength, a mass.*
þrymlíc, *glorious;* -líce, *gloriously.*
þrym-setl, 1 n., *a throne.*
þrýnnys, 2 f., *trinity.*
þúf(e), 1 m., *a standard.*
þunian, ede, *to thunder.*
þurh (acc.), *through.*
þurhfleón, 6, *to fly through.*
þurhlonge, *so long.*
þurhsceótan, 6, *to pierce through.*
þurhsmean, smeagan, de, *to inquire into.*
þurhstingan, 5, *to stab, pierce.*
þurhteón, *to make, complete.*
þurhwunian, ode, *to continue.*
þurstig, *thirsty.*
þus, *thus*
þúsend, *a thousand.*
þúsend mælum, *by thousands.*
þweán, 2, *to wash.*
þwyrnys, þweornys, 2 f., *perversity.*
þý, *on this account;* þy læs, *lest.*
þyder, *thither;* þyderweard, þyderwearde(s), *thitherward, on the way thither.*
þyrn-cyn, 1 n., *thorn-kind, a thorn.*
þyrstan, te, *to thirst.*
þyslíc, *such.*
þýsterful, *dark.*
þýstre, þeóstre, *dark, obscure.*
þýstru, 2 f., *darkness.*

# ADDITIONS TO VOCABULARY.

Adýdan de, *to kill.*
Adwæscan, ede, *to quench, appease.*
Ahefod, *p.p.* of ahebban.
Ahreósan, ó, *to rush.*
Anig, *any.*
Aroda. *See* arǽda.

Beorn, 1 m., *a man, prince.*
Betweonan, *between, among.*
Blícan, 4, *to glitter.*
Brocian, ode, *to destroy afflict.*

Clypian (cleopian), ode, *to speak, call.*
Cweðan, 3, *p. pl.* cwædon, *p.p.* cweden, *to speak, say, call.*
Cwiman. *See* cuman.

Dryre, 1 m., *a fall.*
Dwelian, ede, Dwolian, ode, *to err.*

Ealand, 1 n., *an island.*
Earmian, ode, *to pity.*

Fordrifen, *fever-smitten.*
Forþon. *See* forþam.

Gálscipe, 1 m., *wantonness.*
Gehladan, 2, *to load.*
Gelp. *See* gilp.
Genedd. *See* genýdan.
Geot. *See* get.
Geweorht. *See* gewyrht.
Gewyldan, *p.* gewealde, *to subdue, conquer.*
Gio. *See* giu.

Hæftned, 2 f. (1 m.), *captivity, control.*
Hilde-wrǽsen, *a war-chain.*
Hlud, *loud.*
Hyðian, *to devastate.*

Iland. *See* igland.

Nánwuht. *See* náwiht.

Ræcan, -hte, *to reach.*

Sættan. *See* settan.
Scacan, 2, *to shake, brandish.*
Scíma, 4 m., *brightness.*
Smýrian, ede, *to anoint.*
Stæfen (stefen), 2 f., *a sound, voice.*
Sticcemǽlum, *here and there.*
Stígan, 4, *to ascend.*
Swíð, *strong, powerful, great.*
Swíðrian, ode, *to increase, prevail.*
Sylen, 2 f., *a gift.*

Tól (-les), 1 m., *tribute, toll.*

Unateallendlíc, *innumerable.*
Untreówa, 4 m., *falsehood, perfidy.*

Weorod. *See* werod.

Yrsian, ode, *to be angry at, to anger.*

þon. *See* þam.
þonne, *then, than.*
þrosm, 1 m., *smoke.*

# NEW BOOKS

AND

# NEW EDITIONS FOR 1879.

## LATIN.

**A BRIEF HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** Translated and Edited from the German Edition of Bender by Professor E. P. Crowell and H. B. Richardson, A.M., Amherst College, Mass. (*Ready in August.*)

**DE NATURA DEORUM.** Translated and Edited from the German Edition of Schoeman by Professor Austin Stickney, formerly of Trinity College, Hartford. (*Ready in August.*)

**REMNANTS OF EARLY LATIN, chiefly Inscriptions.** Selected and Explained, for use in Colleges, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Latin in the University of Cincinnati. (*Ready in June.*)

Prepared to meet the need which many of our best teachers of Latin feel, of acquainting students with the earliest forms of Latin, as an aid to the better comprehension of the structure of the language. There is no such book in existence, the nearest thing to it being the large and extensive work of Wordsworth, which is not adapted to school use.

**A CRITICAL HISTORY OF CICERO'S LETTERS.** By R. F. Leighton, Ph.D., Principal of Brooklyn, N. Y., High School. The History of the Letters "ad Familiares" is nearly ready.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LATIN ORTHOGRAPHY.** Embracing the Latest Researches of Brambach, Ritschel, and others. With a Vocabulary of Words often Misspelled. By R. F. Leighton, Ph.D., Principal of Brooklyn, N. Y., High School.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE LESS-KNOWN LATIN POETS** — viz., Catullus, Lucretius, the Elegiac Writers, Lucan and Martial. By E. P. Crowell, A.M., Professor of Latin, Amherst College.

**PARALLEL SYNTAX OF THE MOODS IN GREEK AND LATIN.** Prepared by R. P. Keep, Ph.D., Instructor in the Classical Department of Williston Seminary, at Easthampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**A NEW AND COMPLETE VIRGIL.** This Edition will be printed from wholly new plates, and will be fully annotated by Professor J. B. Greenough, Harvard University. It will also have numerous illustrations from the antique.

---

GINN & HEATH, Publishers, Boston, New York, and Chicago.

**A REVISED EDITION OF ALLEN'S LATIN COMPOSITION.** Simplified, carefully Graded, and Adapted to the New Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin and History at University of Wisconsin and Lecturer at Johns Hopkins University. (*Ready in September.*)

**THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS.** Edited for School and College Use by W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin in University of Wisconsin.

## GREEK.

**THE PROMETHEUS OF AESCHYLUS.** Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Greek in the University of Cincinnati.

**SELECT ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Frank B. Tarbell, Yale College. This work will contain the three Philippics and the Oration On the Chersonese, from the Zürich Edition of the Text, with an Extended Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes.

**THE PUBLIC HARANGUES OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Isaac Flagg, Ph. D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

This work has been undertaken in view of the fact that several speeches belonging to this head, of great merit and importance, have not as yet appeared in a form convenient for college reading. The commentary, appended to a carefully edited text, will be adapted to the requirements of students well advanced in Greek. Part First, forming a small volume by itself, will contain the three Hellenic Orations, *Symmories*, *Megalopolitans*, and *Rhodians*.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE GREEK LYRIC POETS, with an Historical** Introduction and Explanatory Notes. By Henry M. Tyler, Professor of Greek and Latin in Smith College, Northampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**SELECTIONS FROM PINDAR AND THE BUCOLIC POETS,** Containing six Odes of Pindar, four Idylls of Theocritus, a Hymn of Callimachus, a Hymn of Cleanthes, and one of the Homeric Hymns; in all thirteen hundred lines. Edited by Professor T. D. Seymour, Western Reserve College, Ohio. (*Ready in January*, 1880.)

**THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.** By Professor F. E. Anderson, of Harvard University.

**FIRST TWELVE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** With Introduction, Notes, and Tables of Homeric Forms, for School Use. By W. W. Merry, A.M., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford, England.

**LEIGHTON'S NEW GREEK LESSONS.** With notes, references, and full vocabulary; and references to Hadley's Greek Grammar, as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. The Lessons have been rewritten and arranged on the plan of the author's Latin Lessons, introducing the verb from the first.

About sixty easy and well graded lessons, both Greek and English (one term's work), introduces the pupil to the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. Definite directions are given in regard to the amount of the Grammar to be learned. The pupil is given a clear idea of noun and verb stems, and also some insight into the formation of words from stems and roots by means of significant endings. Questions for Review and examination as in the first edition. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student in Greek composition for any American college. In preparing these lessons, considerable use has been made of the excellent exercises used in most of the German Gymnasiums, prepared by Dr. Wasener to accompany Professor Curtius' Greek Grammar.

**A NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF WHITON'S LYSIAS.** Two new orations will be added to those which the book now contains (*Ready in September.*)

# MATHEMATICS.

**A SERIES OF ARITHMETICS,** Consisting of two books, Primary and Written. By Dr. Thomas Hill, ex-President of Harvard College, and George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** With numerous Examples and Applications. Designed for use as a College Text-book. By W. E. Byerly, Ph.D., Harvard University. This book has been used two years in Harvard in manuscript form. (*Ready in July.*)

**AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** By George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A GEOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Adapted to Lower and Grammar School Work. By G. A. Hill, Harvard University. (*Ready in September.*)

The principles which underlie the method employed in this work are the following: —

1. Geometrical instruction for beginners should proceed from the concrete to the abstract.

2. It should seek to develop the intellectual powers, and especially the geometric imagination and the inventive faculty, by stimulating the self-activity of the learner.

to scale, the construction of perpendicular lines and of angles on the ground, the application of the laws of the equality and similarity of triangles to the measurement of inaccessible distances, and a great number and variety of practical exercises upon the computation of lengths, areas, and volumes.

It is a great mistake to suppose that it requires any peculiar talent to understand the elements of Geometry. On the contrary, it is easier to trace the simple relations of forms and magnitudes than to trace, for example, those of numbers, because forms and magnitudes are concrete things while numbers are abstract; and Fröbel, the founder of the kindergarten, recognized this fact by choosing the most important means of object teaching out of the field of Geometry.

Everything depends on the *method*. Pestalozzi first showed how to make Geometry an easy, interesting, and profitable subject of study, in early education. His method, modified and improved by his successors, is now to be found under various forms in many excellent German text-books, and is now taught in German schools.

This method, in the main, is here adopted. The author has made a careful study of the best French and German text-books, and has seen the method in actual operation in the German schools. He is convinced that it is the true and only method for beginners.

The present work is adapted to ordinary pupils from twelve to fifteen years of age. It forms a suitable introduction to higher works on the same subject, and at the same time contains so much of Geometry as every one, women not excepted, may study with the greatest interest and profit. Had this method of teaching Geometry found the same foothold here that it has in Germany, there is little doubt in the author's mind that before now the subject would be here as it is in Germany, and ought to be everywhere, a part of common-school education.

**GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES AND KEY TO EXERCISES IN WENTWORTH'S GEOMETRY.** (*Ready in July.*)

**SMALLER FOUR-PLACE TABLES OF LOGARITHMS.** By James Mills Peirce, University Professor of Mathematics in Harvard College.

Under this name, the principal tables of the author's *Three and Four-Place Tables* [illegible] some additions (among which are tables of the Hyperbolic Fun[illegible] of Squares and Reciprocals), are published in a [illegible] clear, handsome, and good-sized type, cast for the [illegible]ures of the *Three and Four-Place Tables* are re[illegible]e of th[illegible]ge permits; but the arrangement is in [illegible]adily intelligible to beginners in the [illegible]re given with the tables.

[illegible]y or bound with the author's "Ele[illegible]er's Trigonometry."

[illegible]ston, New York, and Chicago.

# SCIENCE.

**GUIDES FOR SCIENCE-TEACHING.** Designed to supplement Lectures given to Teachers of the Public Schools of Boston, by the Boston Society of Natural History. They are intended for the use of Teachers who desire to practically instruct classes in Natural History. Besides simple illustrations and instructions as to the modes of presentation and study, there are, in each pamphlet, hints which will be found useful in preserving, preparing, collecting and purchasing specimens.

**No. I. About Pebbles.** By Alpheus Hyatt, Custodian of the Boston Society of Natural History, and Professor of Zoölogy and Paleontology in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. This pamphlet is an illustration of the way in which a common object may be used profitably in teaching. This was the opening lecture of the course, and the one which gave rise to these little books. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 15 cents.

**No. II. Concerning a Few Common Plants.** By George L. Goodale, Professor of Botany in Harvard University. This is complete in two parts (which are bound together), and gives an account of the organs or "helpful parts" of plants, and how these can be cultivated and used in the schoolroom for the mental training of children. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 25 cents.

**No. III. Commercial and other Sponges.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. This gives an account of the Sponges in common use, and of their Structure, &c. *Illustrated by 7 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

**No. IV. A First Lesson in Natural History.** By Mrs. Elizabeth Agassiz. *Illustrated by woodcuts and 4 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 35 cents.

**No. V. Corals and Echinoderms.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. *Illustrated.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

The remaining numbers of the Series cannot be issued until the coming fall, beginning in October. There will be eight more numbers, at the same average prices (ranging from 20 cents to 40 cents). The number on Insects may exceed this price, if the different orders are illustrated.

**No. VI.** **Mollusca.** Oyster, Clam, and Snail.

**No. VII.** **Worms and Crustacea.** Earth Worm, Lobster, Common Crab.

**No. VIII.** **Insects.** Grasshopper.

**No. IX.** **Fishes.** Yellow Perch.

**No. X.** **Frogs.** Common Frog and Toad.

**No. XI.** **Reptiles.** Alligators and Tortoises.

**No. XII.** **Birds.**

**No. XIII.** **Mammals.** Common Rat.

**ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.** A Text-Book for Common and High Schools. By Professor A. E. Dolbear, A.M., of Tufts College, and A. P. Gage, Instructor in Physics in English High School, Boston. (*Ready in September.*)

The treatise will differ from most text-books on Natural Philosophy in being based upon the doctrine of the conservation of energy. This will be made prominent in every department of it. Whenever it is practicable, the experimental part will precede the statements of the laws, — that is to say, the laws are to be deduced from the experiments performed.

# ENGLISH.

**HUDSON'S REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.** Containing a Critical Analysis of the Play and its Characters. Expurgated Text, and copious Notes. By Professor H. N. Hudson, of the School of Oratory, Boston University.

**Hamlet.**
**Richard Second.** } (*Just Published.*)

**Macbeth.** (*Ready in July.*)

**King Lear.** (*Ready in August.*)

**Julius Cæsar.** (*Ready in September.*)

**Merchant of Venice.** (*Ready in October.*)

**The Tempest.** (*Ready in November.*)

"This edition embodies the study of years, and cannot fail to be of great value, inasmuch as Professor Hudson is one of the first of living Shakespearian scholars." — *Publishers' Weekly.*

**THE FIRST TWO BOOKS OF MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.** With Explanatory Notes and Diagrams. These books, the sublimest of Milton's poetry, are here prepared for class use, as well as for private reading. The edition differs, it is believed, from all other school editions, —

(1 ) In containing the results of the most recent studies and criticisms.

(2.) In being illustrated by diagrams needful for the proper understanding of the poem.

(3.) In omitting fifteen or twenty objectionable lines that need not be read in school, and that have often and properly caused the exclusion of the book from the class-room.

(4.) More convenient and suggestive notes, with better type and arrangement.

The author's edition of Milton's "Lycidas" will be bound with the above.

**A REVISED EDITION OF ALLEN'S LATIN COMPOSITION.** Simplified, carefully Graded, and Adapted to the New Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin and History at University of Wisconsin and Lecturer at Johns Hopkins University. (*Ready in September.*)

**THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS.** Edited for School and College Use by W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin in University of Wisconsin.

## GREEK.

**THE PROMETHEUS OF AESCHYLUS.** Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Greek in the University of Cincinnati.

**SELECT ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Frank B. Tarbell, Yale College. This work will contain the three Philippics and the Oration On the Chersonese, from the Zürich Edition of the Text, with an Extended Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes.

**THE PUBLIC HARANGUES OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Isaac Flagg, Ph. D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

This work has been undertaken in view of the fact that several speeches belonging to this head, of great merit and importance, have not as yet appeared in a form convenient for college reading. The commentary, appended to a carefully edited text, will be adapted to the requirements of students well advanced in Greek. Part First, forming a small volume by itself, will contain the three Hellenic Orations, *Symmories*, *Megalopolitans*, and *Rhodians*.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE GREEK LYRIC POETS, with an Historical** Introduction and Explanatory Notes. By Henry M. Tyler, Professor of Greek and Latin in Smith College, Northampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**SELECTIONS FROM PINDAR AND THE BUCOLIC POETS, Containing** six Odes of Pindar, four Idylls of Theocritus, a Hymn of Callimachus, a Hymn of Cleanthes, and one of the Homeric Hymns; in all thirteen hundred lines. Edited by Professor T. D. Seymour, Western Reserve College, Ohio. (*Ready in January*, 1880.)

**THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.** By Professor F. E. Anderson, of Harvard University.

**'RST TWELVE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** With Introduc-ion, Notes, and Tables of Homeric Forms, for School Use. By W. -y, A.M., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford, England.

**LEIGHTON'S NEW GREEK LESSONS.** With notes, references, and full vocabulary; and references to Hadley's Greek Grammar, as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. The Lessons have been rewritten and arranged on the plan of the author's Latin Lessons, introducing the verb from the first.

About sixty easy and well graded lessons, both Greek and English (one term's work), introduces the pupil to the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. Definite directions are given in regard to the amount of the Grammar to be learned. The pupil is given a clear idea of noun and verb stems, and also some insight into the formation of words from stems and roots by means of significant endings. Questions for Review and examination as in the first edition. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student in Greek composition for any American college. In preparing these lessons, considerable use has been made of the excellent exercises used in most of the German Gymnasiums, prepared by Dr. Wasener to accompany Professor Curtius' Greek Grammar.

**A NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF WHITON'S LYSIAS.** Two new orations will be added to those which the book now contains (*Ready in September.*)

# MATHEMATICS.

**A SERIES OF ARITHMETICS,** Consisting of two books, Primary and Written. By Dr. Thomas Hill, ex-President of Harvard College, and George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** With numerous Examples and Applications. Designed for use as a College Text-book. By W. E. Byerly, Ph.D., Harvard University. This book has been used two years in Harvard in manuscript form. (*Ready in July.*)

**AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** By George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A GEOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Adapted to Lower and Grammar School Work. By G. A. Hill, Harvard University. (*Ready in September.*)

The principles which underlie the method employed in this work are the following: —

1. Geometrical instruction for beginners should proceed from the concrete to the abstract.

2. It should seek to develop the intellectual powers, and especially the geometric imagination and the inventive faculty, by stimulating the self-activity of the learner.

# NEW BOOKS

AND

# NEW EDITIONS FOR 1879.

## LATIN.

**A BRIEF HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** Translated and Edited from the German Edition of Bender by Professor E. P. Crowell and H. B. Richardson, A.M., Amherst College, Mass. (*Ready in August.*)

**DE NATURA DEORUM.** Translated and Edited from the German Edition of Schoeman by Professor Austin Stickney, formerly of Trinity College, Hartford. (*Ready in August.*)

**REMNANTS OF EARLY LATIN, chiefly Inscriptions.** Selected and Explained, for use in Colleges, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Latin in the University of Cincinnati. (*Ready in June.*)

Prepared to meet the need which many of our best teachers of Latin feel, of acquainting students with the earliest forms of Latin, as an aid to the better comprehension of the structure of the language. There is no such book in existence, the nearest thing to it being the large and extensive work of Wordsworth, which is not adapted to school use.

**A CRITICAL HISTORY OF CICERO'S LETTERS.** By R. F. Leighton, Ph.D., Principal of Brooklyn, N. Y., High School. The History of the Letters "ad Familiares" is nearly ready.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LATIN ORTHOGRAPHY.** Embracing the Latest Researches of Brambach, Ritschel, and others. With a Vocabulary of Words often Misspelled. By R. F. Leighton, Ph.D., Principal of Brooklyn, N. Y., High School.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE LESS-KNOWN LATIN POETS** — viz., Catullus, Lucretius, the Elegiac Writers, Lucan and Martial. By E. P. Crowell, A.M., Professor of Latin, Amherst College.

**PARALLEL SYNTAX OF THE MOODS IN GREEK AND LATIN.** Prepared by R. P. Keep, Ph.D., Instructor in the Classical Department of Williston Seminary, at Easthampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**A NEW AND COMPLETE VIRGIL.** This Edition will be printed from wholly new plates, and will be fully annotated by Professor John Greenough, Harvard University. It will also have numerous illustrations, self-from the antique.

GINN & HEATH, Publishers, Boston, New York, and Chicago.

**A REVISED EDITION OF ALLEN'S LATIN COMPOSITION.** Simplified, carefully Graded, and Adapted to the New Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin and History at University of Wisconsin and Lecturer at Johns Hopkins University. (*Ready in September.*)

**THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS.** Edited for School and College Use by W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin in University of Wisconsin.

## GREEK.

**THE PROMETHEUS OF AESCHYLUS.** Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Greek in the University of Cincinnati.

**SELECT ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Frank B. Tarbell, Yale College. This work will contain the three Philippics and the Oration On the Chersonese, from the Zürich Edition of the Text, with an Extended Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes.

**THE PUBLIC HARANGUES OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Isaac Flagg, Ph. D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

This work has been undertaken in view of the fact that several speeches belonging to this head, of great merit and importance, have not as yet appeared in a form convenient for college reading. The commentary, appended to a carefully edited text, will be adapted to the requirements of students well advanced in Greek. Part First, forming a small volume by itself, will contain the three Hellenic Orations, *Symmories*, *Megalopolitans*, and *Rhodians*.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE GREEK LYRIC POETS, with an Historical** Introduction and Explanatory Notes. By Henry M. Tyler, Professor of Greek and Latin in Smith College, Northampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**SELECTIONS FROM PINDAR AND THE BUCOLIC POETS, Containing** six Odes of Pindar, four Idylls of Theocritus, a Hymn of Callimachus, a Hymn of Cleanthes, and one of the Homeric Hymns; in all thirteen hundred lines. Edited by Professor T. D. Seymour, Western Reserve College, Ohio. (*Ready in January*, 1880.)

**THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.** By Professor F. E. Anderson, of Harvard University.

**FIRST TWELVE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** With Introduction, Notes, and Tables of Homeric Forms, for School Use. By W. [illegible]y, A.M., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford, England.

**LEIGHTON'S NEW GREEK LESSONS.** With notes, references, and full vocabulary; and references to Hadley's Greek Grammar, as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. The Lessons have been rewritten and arranged on the plan of the author's Latin Lessons, introducing the verb from the first.

About sixty easy and well graded lessons, both Greek and English (one term's work), introduces the pupil to the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. Definite directions are given in regard to the amount of the Grammar to be learned. The pupil is given a clear idea of noun and verb stems, and also some insight into the formation of words from stems and roots by means of significant endings. Questions for Review and examination as in the first edition. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student in Greek composition for any American college. In preparing these lessons, considerable use has been made of the excellent exercises used in most of the German Gymnasiums, prepared by Dr. Wasener to accompany Professor Curtius' Greek Grammar.

**A NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF WHITON'S LYSIAS.** Two new orations will be added to those which the book now contains (*Ready in September.*)

# MATHEMATICS.

**A SERIES OF ARITHMETICS,** Consisting of two books, Primary and Written. By Dr. Thomas Hill, ex-President of Harvard College, and George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** With numerous Examples and Applications. Designed for use as a College Text-book. By W. E. Byerly, Ph.D., Harvard University. This book has been used two years in Harvard in manuscript form. (*Ready in July.*)

**AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** By George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A GEOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Adapted to Lower and Grammar School Work. By G. A. Hill, Harvard University. (*Ready in September.*)

The principles which underlie the method employed in this work are the following: —

1. Geometrical instruction for beginners should proceed from the concrete to the abstract.

2. It should seek to develop the intellectual powers, and especially the geometric imagination and the inventive faculty, by stimulating the self-activity of the learner.

**3. It should be practical, — that is to say, it should seize every fitting opportunity to illustrate and explain the material uses of Geometry.**

Agreeably to the first of these principles, in the beginning the distinction between a body, a surface, a line, and a point, is shown by the use of models, and later they are again employed to give clear ideas respecting the regular solids. Many conceptions and simple relations — such as occur, for instance, in the subject of parallels, of perpendiculars, of angles, of intersecting lines and planes, of equal figures, of similar figures, of polygons, &c. — are illustrated by reference to well-known objects; and, a variety of questions are asked, which the learner can answer by reflecting upon what he has seen. Throughout the work, definitions are not stated in an abstract form until the ideas which they involve are already known.

In proving theorems, instead of the formal method which begins with the theorem and follows with the proof, unfolded step by step in syllogistic reasoning, the method here adopted begins with the study of a figure and the relations of its parts, and proceeds to the theorem, by the comparison and combination of ideas, much in the same way as the discoverer of the theorem might have done. Care has been taken to select theorems which are simple, and which at the same time form a basis for useful problems and applications. In a few cases, where a theorem was very desirable on account of its applications, while its rigorous proof was clearly beyond the capacity of those for whom the book is designed, the author has not hesitated to substitute a less rigorous proof, or probable reasons of a simple kind. Why it should be thought that, in Geometry, the choice must, in each case, lie between the most refined product of the human intellect and nothing at all, the author is unable to see.

The idea of ratio is made to arise naturally from that of addition; and that of units of measure from that of ratio.

Special stress has been laid upon the laws of the equality and of the similarity of triangles; because, apart from their simple character, they are the keys to nine-tenths at least of the rest of Geometry, both theoretical and practical.

Great pains have been taken to explain, by examples, how geometrical problems are to be attacked and solved; and numerous easy constructions are given, as exercises for the learner.

Exercises are appended to almost every section, and to the end of each chapter, and form one of the chief features of the book. They supply the means of real intellectual training, by throwing the learner on his own resources, and leading him to invent and to generalize for himself. They have been very carefully selected and graded, and, where necessary, hints for their solution have been added.

Among the applications of Geometry which find a place in the work may be mentioned the testing of vertical and horizontal directions, drawing lines

to scale, the construction of perpendicular lines and of angles on the ground, the application of the laws of the equality and similarity of triangles to the measurement of inaccessible distances, and a great number and variety of practical exercises upon the computation of lengths, areas, and volumes.

It is a great mistake to suppose that it requires any peculiar talent to understand the elements of Geometry. On the contrary, it is easier to trace the simple relations of forms and magnitudes than to trace, for example, those of numbers, because forms and magnitudes are concrete things while numbers are abstract; and Fröbel, the founder of the kindergarten, recognized this fact by choosing the most important means of object teaching out of the field of Geometry.

Everything depends on the *method*. Pestalozzi first showed how to make Geometry an easy, interesting, and profitable subject of study, in early education. His method, modified and improved by his successors, is now to be found under various forms in many excellent German text-books, and is now taught in German schools.

This method, in the main, is here adopted. The author has made a careful study of the best French and German text-books, and has seen the method in actual operation in the German schools. He is convinced that it is the true and only method for beginners.

The present work is adapted to ordinary pupils from twelve to fifteen years of age. It forms a suitable introduction to higher works on the same subject, and at the same time contains so much of Geometry as every one, women not excepted, may study with the greatest interest and profit. Had this method of teaching Geometry found the same foothold here that it has in Germany, there is little doubt in the author's mind that before now the subject would be here as it is in Germany, and ought to be everywhere, a part of common-school education.

**GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES AND KEY TO EXERCISES IN WENTWORTH'S GEOMETRY.** (*Ready in July.*)

**SMALLER FOUR-PLACE TABLES OF LOGARITHMS.** By James Mills Peirce, University Professor of Mathematics in Harvard College.

Under this name, the principal tables of the author's *Three and Four-Place Tables*, with some additions (among which are tables of the Hyperbolic Functions and of Squares and Reciprocals), are published in a duodecimo form, but in a clear, handsome, and good-sized type, cast for the purpose. The main features of the *Three and Four-Place Tables* are retained, so far as the size of the page permits; but the arrangement is in some respects improved, and is made readily intelligible to beginners in the use of logarithms. Full explanations are given with the tables.

The book may be had either separately or bound with the author's "Elements of Logarithms," or with "Wheeler's Trigonometry."

# SCIENCE.

**GUIDES FOR SCIENCE-TEACHING.** Designed to supplement Lectures given to Teachers of the Public Schools of Boston, by the Boston Society of Natural History. They are intended for the use of Teachers who desire to practically instruct classes in Natural History. Besides simple illustrations and instructions as to the modes of presentation and study, there are, in each pamphlet, hints which will be found useful in preserving, preparing, collecting and purchasing specimens.

**No. I. About Pebbles.** By Alpheus Hyatt, Custodian of the Boston Society of Natural History, and Professor of Zoölogy and Paleontology in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. This pamphlet is an illustration of the way in which a common object may be used profitably in teaching. This was the opening lecture of the course, and the one which gave rise to these little books. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 15 cents.

**No. II. Concerning a Few Common Plants.** By George L. Goodale, Professor of Botany in Harvard University. This is complete in two parts (which are bound together), and gives an account of the organs or "helpful parts" of plants, and how these can be cultivated and used in the schoolroom for the mental training of children. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 25 cents.

**No. III. Commercial and other Sponges.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. This gives an account of the Sponges in common use, and of their Structure, &c. *Illustrated by 7 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

**No. IV. A First Lesson in Natural History.** By Mrs. Elizabeth Agassiz. *Illustrated by woodcuts and 4 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 35 cents.

**No. V. Corals and Echinoderms.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. *Illustrated.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

The remaining numbers of the Series cannot be issued until the coming fall, beginning in October. There will be eight more numbers, at the same average prices (ranging from 20 cents to 40 cents). The number on Insects may exceed this price, if the different orders are illustrated.

**No. VI.** **Mollusca.** Oyster, Clam, and Snail.

**No. VII.** **Worms and Crustacea.** Earth Worm, Lobster, Common Crab.

**No. VIII.** **Insects.** Grasshopper.

**No. IX.** **Fishes.** Yellow Perch.

**No. X.** **Frogs.** Common Frog and Toad.

**No. XI.** **Reptiles.** Alligators and Tortoises.

**No. XII.** **Birds.**

**No. XIII.** **Mammals.** Common Rat.

**ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.** A Text-Book for Common and High Schools. By Professor A. E. Dolbear, A.M., of Tufts College, and A. P. Gage, Instructor in Physics in English High School, Boston. (*Ready in September.*)

The treatise will differ from most text-books on Natural Philosophy in being based upon the doctrine of the conservation of energy. This will be made prominent in every department of it. Whenever it is practicable, the experimental part will precede the statements of the laws, — that is to say, the laws are to be deduced from the experiments performed.

# ENGLISH.

**HUDSON'S REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.** Containing a Critical Analysis of the Play and its Characters. Expurgated Text, and copious Notes. By Professor H. N. Hudson, of the School of Oratory, Boston University.

**Hamlet.**
**Richard Second.** } (*Just Published.*)

**Macbeth.** (*Ready in July.*)

**King Lear.** (*Ready in August.*)

**Julius Cæsar.** (*Ready in September.*)

**Merchant of Venice.** (*Ready in October.*)

**The Tempest.** (*Ready in November.*)

"This edition embodies the study of years, and cannot fail to be of great value, inasmuch as Professor Hudson is one of the first of living Shakespearian scholars." — *Publishers' Weekly.*

**THE FIRST TWO BOOKS OF MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.** With Explanatory Notes and Diagrams. These books, the sublimest of Milton's poetry, are here prepared for class use, as well as for private reading. The edition differs, it is believed, from all other school editions, —

(1 ) In containing the results of the most recent studies and criticisms.

(2.) In being illustrated by diagrams needful for the proper understanding of the poem.

(3.) In omitting fifteen or twenty objectionable lines that need not be read in school, and that have often and properly caused the exclusion of the book from the class-room.

(4.) More convenient and suggestive notes, with better type and arrangement.

The author's edition of Milton's "Lycidas" will be bound with the above.

**ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ENGLISH, For Home and School Use.** By W. D. Whitney, of Yale College, and Mrs. N. L. Knox.

This book is in two parts. Part I. contains *no technical grammar*. It is designed to give children such a knowledge of the English Language as will enable them to *speak*, *write*, and *use* it with accuracy and force. It is made up of exercises to increase and improve the vocabulary, lessons in enunciation, pronunciation, spelling, sentence-making, punctuation, the use of capitals, abbreviations, drill in writing number-forms, gender-forms, and the possessive-form, letter-writing, and such other matters pertaining to the art of the language as may be taught simply, clearly, and profitably. Many and varied oral and written exercises supplement every lesson. Part II. is an introduction to the "*Essentials of English Grammar*."

**The Teacher's Edition**, prepared by Mrs. N. L. Knox, contains, beside the text, plans for developing the lessons in the book, matter for oral lessons and methods of giving them, impromptu test-exercises, dictation lessons, plans for conducting reviews, and other valuable aids to the easy, attractive, and successful teaching of Language.

**MANUAL TO ACCOMPANY "WHITNEY'S ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR,"** for the use of Teachers. Prepared by Mrs. N. L. Knox. The Manual is designed to supply methods of developing and emphasizing the lessons of the text, to furnish material for every-day application and practice, questions and tests for review, and tabular views and outlines (for the black-board) to guide the pupils in study, recitation, and review.

**EMANUEL GEIBEL'S BRUNHILD.** Translated by Professor G. Theo. Dippold, of Boston University (formerly of Harvard University), and preceded by a brief account of the Nibelung Saga. (*Just Issued.*)

Professor Dippold — whose lecture on the Nibelung Sagas was received with such favor — will present a translation of the famous tragedy "Brunhild," faithful to the original, both in spirit and in form. From the growing interest in the subject of early German literature, it seems that an English edition of "Brunhild" will be very desirable.

*From F. J. Child, Professor of English Literature, Harvard University.*

CAMBRIDGE, May 1, 1879.

Mr. Dippold has made an excellent translation of Geibel's tragedy of "Brunhild," and has prefixed to it the translation of the poem, a very lucid and interesting account of the Nibelungen story.

It is a very well executed piece of work, and worthy of attention.

**A REVISED EDITION OF ALLEN'S LATIN COMPOSITION.** Simplified, carefully Graded, and Adapted to the New Allen & Greenough Latin Grammar. By W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin and History at University of Wisconsin and Lecturer at Johns Hopkins University. (*Ready in September.*)

**THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS.** Edited for School and College Use by W. F. Allen, Professor of Latin in University of Wisconsin.

# GREEK.

**THE PROMETHEUS OF AESCHYLUS.** Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by Frederick D. Allen, Professor of Greek in the University of Cincinnati.

**SELECT ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Frank B. Tarbell, Yale College. This work will contain the three Philippics and the Oration On the Chersonese, from the Zürich Edition of the Text, with an Extended Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes.

**THE PUBLIC HARANGUES OF DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by Isaac Flagg, Ph. D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

This work has been undertaken in view of the fact that several speeches belonging to this head, of great merit and importance, have not as yet appeared in a form convenient for college reading. The commentary, appended to a carefully edited text, will be adapted to the requirements of students well advanced in Greek. Part First, forming a small volume by itself, will contain the three Hellenic Orations, *Symmories*, *Megalopolitans*, and *Rhodians*.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE GREEK LYRIC POETS, with an Historical** Introduction and Explanatory Notes. By Henry M. Tyler, Professor of Greek and Latin in Smith College, Northampton, Mass. (*Ready in June.*)

**SELECTIONS FROM PINDAR AND THE BUCOLIC POETS, Containing** six Odes of Pindar, four Idylls of Theocritus, a Hymn of Callimachus, a Hymn of Cleanthes, and one of the Homeric Hymns; in all thirteen hundred lines. Edited by Professor T. D. Seymour, Western Reserve College, Ohio. (*Ready in January*, 1880.)

**THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.** By Professor F. E. Anderson, of Harvard University.

**FIRST TWELVE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** With Introduction, Notes, and Tables of Homeric Forms, for School Use. By W. [illegible]y, A.M., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford, England.

**LEIGHTON'S NEW GREEK LESSONS.** With notes, references, and full vocabulary; and references to Hadley's Greek Grammar, as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. The Lessons have been rewritten and arranged on the plan of the author's Latin Lessons, introducing the verb from the first.

About sixty easy and well graded lessons, both Greek and English (one term's work), introduces the pupil to the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. Definite directions are given in regard to the amount of the Grammar to be learned. The pupil is given a clear idea of noun and verb stems, and also some insight into the formation of words from stems and roots by means of significant endings. Questions for Review and examination as in the first edition. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student in Greek composition for any American college. In preparing these lessons, considerable use has been made of the excellent exercises used in most of the German Gymnasiums, prepared by Dr. Wasener to accompany Professor Curtius' Greek Grammar.

**A NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF WHITON'S LYSIAS.** Two new orations will be added to those which the book now contains (*Ready in September.*)

# MATHEMATICS.

**A SERIES OF ARITHMETICS,** Consisting of two books, Primary and Written. By Dr. Thomas Hill, ex-President of Harvard College, and George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** With numerous Examples and Applications. Designed for use as a College Text-book. By W. E. Byerly, Ph.D., Harvard University. This book has been used two years in Harvard in manuscript form. (*Ready in July.*)

**AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** By George A. Wentworth, Professor of Mathematics in Phillips Exeter Academy.

**A GEOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Adapted to Lower and Grammar School Work. By G. A. Hill, Harvard University. (*Ready in September.*)

The principles which underlie the method employed in this work are the following: —

1. Geometrical instruction for beginners should proceed from the concrete to the abstract.

2. It should seek to develop the intellectual powers, and especially the geometric imagination and the inventive faculty, by stimulating the self-activity of the learner.

3. It should be practical, — that is to say, it should seize every fitting opportunity to illustrate and explain the material uses of Geometry.

Agreeably to the first of these principles, in the beginning the distinction between a body, a surface, a line, and a point, is shown by the use of models, and later they are again employed to give clear ideas respecting the regular solids. Many conceptions and simple relations — such as occur, for instance, in the subject of parallels, of perpendiculars, of angles, of intersecting lines and planes, of equal figures, of similar figures, of polygons, &c. — are illustrated by reference to well-known objects; and, a variety of questions are asked, which the learner can answer by reflecting upon what he has seen. Throughout the work, definitions are not stated in an abstract form until the ideas which they involve are already known.

In proving theorems, instead of the formal method which begins with the theorem and follows with the proof, unfolded step by step in syllogistic reasoning, the method here adopted begins with the study of a figure and the relations of its parts, and proceeds to the theorem, by the comparison and combination of ideas, much in the same way as the discoverer of the theorem might have done. Care has been taken to select theorems which are simple, and which at the same time form a basis for useful problems and applications. In a few cases, where a theorem was very desirable on account of its applications, while its rigorous proof was clearly beyond the capacity of those for whom the book is designed, the author has not hesitated to substitute a less rigorous proof, or probable reasons of a simple kind. Why it should be thought that, in Geometry, the choice must, in each case, lie between the most refined product of the human intellect and nothing at all, the author is unable to see.

The idea of ratio is made to arise naturally from that of addition; and that of units of measure from that of ratio.

Special stress has been laid upon the laws of the equality and of the similarity of triangles; because, apart from their simple character, they are the keys to nine-tenths at least of the rest of Geometry, both theoretical and practical.

Great pains have been taken to explain, by examples, how geometrical problems are to be attacked and solved; and numerous easy constructions are given, as exercises for the learner.

Exercises are appended to almost every section, and to the end of each chapter, and form one of the chief features of the book. They supply the means of real intellectual training, by throwing the learner on his own resources, and leading him to invent and to generalize for himself. They have been very carefully selected and graded, and, where necessary, hints for their solution have been added.

Among the applications of Geometry which find a place in the work may be mentioned the testing of vertical and horizontal directions, drawing lines

scale, the construction of perpendicular lines and of angles on the ound, the application of the laws of the equality and similarity of tri- gles to the measurement of inaccessible distances, and a great number d variety of practical exercises upon the computation of lengths, areas, d volumes.

It is a great mistake to suppose that it requires any peculiar talent to derstand the elements of Geometry. On the contrary, it is easier to trace e simple relations of forms and magnitudes than to trace, for example, ose of numbers, because forms and magnitudes are concrete things ile numbers are abstract; and Fröbel, the founder of the kindergarten, cognized this fact by choosing the most important means of object teach- g out of the field of Geometry.

Everything depends on the *method*. Pestalozzi first showed how to ake Geometry an easy, interesting, and profitable subject of study, in rly education. His method, modified and improved by his successors, is w to be found under various forms in many excellent German text- oks, and is now taught in German schools.

This method, in the main, is here adopted. The author has made a reful study of the best French and German text-books, and has seen e method in actual operation in the German schools. He is convinced at it is the true and only method for beginners.

The present work is adapted to ordinary pupils from twelve to fifteen ars of age. It forms a suitable introduction to higher works on the me subject, and at the same time contains so much of Geometry as ery one, women not excepted, may study with the greatest interest d profit. Had this method of teaching Geometry found the same foot- ld here that it has in Germany, there is little doubt in the author's ind that before now the subject would be here as it is in Germany, and ght to be everywhere, a part of common-school education.

**GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES AND KEY TO EXERCISES IN WENTWORTH'S GEOMETRY.** (*Ready in July.*)

**SMALLER FOUR-PLACE TABLES OF LOGARITHMS.** By James Mills Peirce, University Professor of Mathematics in Harvard College.

Under this name, the principal tables of the author's *Three and Four-lace Tables*, with some additions (among which are tables of the Hyper- lic Functions and of Squares and Reciprocals), are published in a iodecimo form, but in a clear, handsome, and good-sized type, cast for the rpose. The main features of the *Three and Four-Place Tables* are re- ined, so far as the size of the page permits; but the arrangement is in me respects improved, and is made readily intelligible to beginners in the e of logarithms. Full explanations are given with the tables.

The book may be had either separately or bound with the author's "Ele- ents of Logarithms," or with "Wheeler's Trigonometry."

# SCIENCE.

**GUIDES FOR SCIENCE-TEACHING.** Designed to supplement Lectures given to Teachers of the Public Schools of Boston, by the Boston Society of Natural History. They are intended for the use of Teachers who desire to practically instruct classes in Natural History. Besides simple illustrations and instructions as to the modes of presentation and study, there are, in each pamphlet, hints which will be found useful in preserving, preparing, collecting and purchasing specimens.

**No. I. About Pebbles.** By Alpheus Hyatt, Custodian of the Boston Society of Natural History, and Professor of Zoölogy and Paleontology in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. This pamphlet is an illustration of the way in which a common object may be used profitably in teaching. This was the opening lecture of the course, and the one which gave rise to these little books. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 15 cents.

**No. II. Concerning a Few Common Plants.** By George L. Goodale, Professor of Botany in Harvard University. This is complete in two parts (which are bound together), and gives an account of the organs or "helpful parts" of plants, and how these can be cultivated and used in the schoolroom for the mental training of children. Price to Teachers, postpaid, 25 cents.

**No. III. Commercial and other Sponges.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. This gives an account of the Sponges in common use, and of their Structure, &c. *Illustrated by 7 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

**No. IV. A First Lesson in Natural History.** By Mrs. Elizabeth Agassiz. *Illustrated by woodcuts and 4 plates.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 35 cents.

**No. V. Corals and Echinoderms.** By Professor Alpheus Hyatt. *Illustrated.* Price to Teachers, postpaid, 30 cents.

The remaining numbers of the Series cannot be issued until the coming fall, beginning in October. There will be eight more numbers, at the same average prices (ranging from 20 cents to 40 cents). The number on Insects may exceed this price, if the different orders are illustrated.

**No. VI.** **Mollusca.** Oyster, Clam, and Snail.

**No. VII.** **Worms and Crustacea.** Earth Worm, Lobster, Common Crab.

**No. VIII.** **Insects.** Grasshopper.

**No. IX.** **Fishes.** Yellow Perch.

**No. X.** **Frogs.** Common Frog and Toad.

**No. XI.** **Reptiles.** Alligators and Tortoises.

**No. XII.** **Birds.**

**No. XIII.** **Mammals.** Common Rat.

**ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.** A Text-Book for Common and High Schools. By Professor A. E. Dolbear, A.M., of Tufts College, and A. P. Gage, Instructor in Physics in English High School, Boston. (*Ready in September.*)

The treatise will differ from most text-books on Natural Philosophy in being based upon the doctrine of the conservation of energy. This will be made prominent in every department of it. Whenever it is practicable, the experimental part will precede the statements of the laws, — that is to say, the laws are to be deduced from the experiments performed.

# ENGLISH.

**HUDSON'S REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.** Containing a Critical Analysis of the Play and its Characters. Expurgated Text, and copious Notes. By Professor H. N. Hudson, of the School of Oratory, Boston University.

**Hamlet.**
**Richard Second.** } (*Just Published.*)

**Macbeth.** (*Ready in July.*)

**King Lear.** (*Ready in August.*)

**Julius Cæsar.** (*Ready in September.*)

**Merchant of Venice.** (*Ready in October.*)

**The Tempest.** (*Ready in November.*)

"This edition embodies the study of years, and cannot fail to be of great value, inasmuch as Professor Hudson is one of the first of living Shakespearian scholars." — *Publishers' Weekly.*

**THE FIRST TWO BOOKS OF MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.** With Explanatory Notes and Diagrams. These books, the sublimest of Milton's poetry, are here prepared for class use, as well as for private reading. The edition differs, it is believed, from all other school editions, —

(1 ) In containing the results of the most recent studies and criticisms.

(2.) In being illustrated by diagrams needful for the proper understanding of the poem.

(3.) In omitting fifteen or twenty objectionable lines that need not be read in school, and that have often and properly caused the exclusion of the book from the class-room.

(4.) More convenient and suggestive notes, with better type and arrangement.

The author's edition of Milton's "Lycidas" will be bound with the above.

**ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ENGLISH, For Home and School Use.** By W. D. Whitney, of Yale College, and Mrs. N. L. Knox.

This book is in two parts. Part I. contains *no technical grammar.* It is designed to give children such a knowledge of the English Language as will enable them to *speak*, *write*, and *use* it with accuracy and force. It is made up of exercises to increase and improve the vocabulary, lessons in enunciation, pronunciation, spelling, sentence-making, punctuation, the use of capitals, abbreviations, drill in writing number-forms, gender-forms, and the possessive-form, letter-writing, and such other matters pertaining to the art of the language as may be taught simply, clearly, and profitably. Many and varied oral and written exercises supplement every lesson. Part II. is an introduction to the "*Essentials of English Grammar.*"

**The Teacher's Edition**, prepared by Mrs. N. L. Knox, contains, beside the text, plans for developing the lessons in the book, matter for oral lessons and methods of giving them, impromptu test-exercises, dictation lessons, plans for conducting reviews, and other valuable aids to the easy, attractive, and successful teaching of Language.

**MANUAL TO ACCOMPANY "WHITNEY'S ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR,"** for the use of Teachers. Prepared by Mrs. N. L. Knox. The Manual is designed to supply methods of developing and emphasizing the lessons of the text, to furnish material for every-day application and practice, questions and tests for review, and tabular views and outlines (for the black-board) to guide the pupils in study, recitation, and review.

**EMANUEL GEIBEL'S BRUNHILD.** Translated by Professor G. Theo. Dippold, of Boston University (formerly of Harvard University), and preceded by a brief account of the Nibelung Saga. (*Just Issued.*)

Professor Dippold — whose lecture on the Nibelung Sagas was received with such favor — will present a translation of the famous tragedy "Brunhild," faithful to the original, both in spirit and in form. From the growing interest in the subject of early German literature, it seems that an English edition of "Brunhild" will be very desirable.

*From F. J. Child, Professor of English Literature, Harvard University.*

CAMBRIDGE, May 1, 1879.

Mr. Dippold has made an excellent translation of Geibel's tragedy of "Brunhild," and has prefixed to it the translation of the poem, a very lucid and interesting account of the Nibelungen story.

It is a very well executed piece of work, and worthy of attention.